Table of Contents

Converse College Calendar .................................................................................................. 2
The Founder’s Ideal ............................................................................................................. 4
The College ......................................................................................................................... 5
Admissions .......................................................................................................................... 9
Fees and Financial Assistance ........................................................................................... 12
Academic Life ..................................................................................................................... 27
Academic Regulations ......................................................................................................... 33
Policies and Procedures on Disabilities .............................................................................. 43
The College of Arts and Sciences ....................................................................................... 45
    Non-Departmental Courses ............................................................................................. 138
    Interdisciplinary Minors .................................................................................................. 139
Career and Pre-Professional Programs .............................................................................. 140
The Petrie School of Music ................................................................................................. 147
The Register ......................................................................................................................... 169
    The Board of Trustees ..................................................................................................... 169
    Administration ................................................................................................................ 171
The Faculty ........................................................................................................................... 175
    The College of Arts and Sciences ................................................................................... 175
    The Petrie School of Music ............................................................................................ 179
The Alumnae Association ................................................................................................. 182
The Directory for Correspondence ..................................................................................... 182
Index ................................................................................................................................... 183
Campus Map ....................................................................................................................... 186

“I certify that this catalog is true and correct in content and policy and states progress requirements for graduation.”

Signature of Authorized Official
Name: Thomas J. Reeves
Title: Interim President

Converse College does not discriminate in admissions or employment on the basis of race, color, sex, national or ethnic origin, age, sexual orientation, religion or disability. Converse admits only women to undergraduate programs and services in accordance with its historical mission.
CONVERSE COLLEGE CALENDAR
2005-2006

FALL TERM, 2005

Evening classes begin at 6:00 pm
Regular Schedule for Day classes begin at 8:30 am
Late registration begins
   Late registration fee of $50 will be charged.
Drop/Add, no fee
Drop/Add, fee, $20 per change begins
Last day to add classes
Formal Opening Convocation
Family Weekend
Mid-term grading period ends
Fall Break holidays begin at the end of classes on Fri.
Fall Break holidays end at first class period, 8:30 am
Advisement for January and Spring ’06 Terms
Last day to withdraw without automatic WF
Thanksgiving Holidays begin at end of classes on Tues.
Thanksgiving Holidays end at first period class, 8:30 am
Last day for seniors to apply for May graduation
Fall Term classes end
Reading Day
Fall Term examinations
Christmas Holidays begin at end of examinations

Mon., August 29
Tues., August 30
Tues., August 30
Mon.-Tues., August 29-30
Wed., August 31
Fri., September 2
Tues., September 13
Fri.-Sun., October 7-9
Fri., October 14
Mon.-Tues., October 17-18
Wed., October 18
October 19-31
Thurs., October 27
Wed.-Fri., November 23-25
Mon., November 28
Fri., December 2
Fri., December 9
December 11-12
Mon. - Thurs., December 10-11
Fri., December 16

JANUARY TERM, 2006

Registration-Evening classes begin at 6:00 pm
Day classes begin at 8:30 am
Late registration begins
   Late registration fee of $50 will be charged.
Drop/Add, no fee
Drop/Add, fee, $20 per change begins
Last day to add classes
Last day to withdraw without automatic WF
January Term classes end

Tues., January 3
Wed., January 4
Wed., January 4
Wed., January 4
Thurs., January 5
Fri., January 6
Fri., January 20
Tues., January 31
SPRING TERM, 2006

Registration-Classes begin at 8:30 am Mon., February 6
Late registration begins Tues., February 7
Late registration fee of $50 will be charged.
Drop/Add, no fee Mon. -Tues., February 6-7
Drop/Add, fee, $20 per change begins Wed., February 8
Last day to add classes Fri., February 10
Mid-term grading period ends Fri., March 24
Last day to withdraw without automatic WF Fri., March 31
Spring Break Holidays begin at end of classes Fri., March 31
Spring Break April 3-7
Spring Break Holidays end at first period class, 8:30 am Mon., April 10
Advisement for Summer and Fall Terms '06 April 12-25
Founder’s Day Thurs., April 27
May Day/Awards Day Sat., May 6
Spring Term classes end Fri., May 12
Reading Days May 13-14
Spring Term examinations Fri., May 19
Commencement Weekend:
Commencement Exercises, 9:30 am, Sat., May 20
Twichell Auditorium
Baccalaureate 5:00 pm, Twichell Auditorium
Hat’s Off Party, 6:00 pm
Commencement Weekend:
Brunch on the front lawn immediately following

VISITORS
Converse College welcomes visitors. Administrative offices in Wilson Hall, Carmichael Hall, Blackman Music Hall, and the Carnegie Building are open from 8:30 am to 5:00 pm Monday through Friday. (Summer hours: 8:00 am – 5:00 pm; College closes at 1:00 pm on Fridays.) Those who wish an interview with members of the staff are urged to make appointments in advance of their visit. Telephone (864) 596-9000.

4
The Founder’s Ideal

It is my conviction that the well-being of any country depends much upon the culture of her women, and I have done what I could to found a college that would provide for women thorough and liberal education, so that for them the highest motives may become clear purposes and fixed habits of life; and I desire that the instruction and influence of Converse College be always such that the students may be enabled to see clearly, decide wisely, and to act justly; and that they may learn to love God and humanity, and be faithful to truth and duty, so that their influence may be characterized by purity and power.

“...it is also my desire and hope that Converse College be always truly religious, but never denominational. I believe that religion is essential to all that is purest and best in life, here and hereafter. I wish the College to be really, but liberally and tolerantly, Christian; for I believe that the revelation of God in Christ is for salvation; and I commend and commit the College to the love and guidance of God, and to the care, sympathy, and fidelity of my fellowmen.”

—Dexter Edgar Converse
The College

MISSION
The primary mission of Converse College, founded in 1889, is the liberal education of undergraduate women in a residential setting. Converse reaffirms the founder’s original conviction that a small undergraduate residential college of the liberal arts is a uniquely powerful environment for developing the talents of women. As a community of scholars, where students and faculty pursue excellence and collaborate in the search for truth, Converse develops in students scholarly excellence, personal honor, confidence, and skills to be life-long learners. The college draws much of its character from its Christian heritage and welcomes students of all faiths. Converse expands its mission by offering graduate degrees and other programs for women and men. Ultimately, graduates embody the qualities of a Converse education as they assume roles of leadership, service, and citizenship.

THE EDUCATION OF WOMEN
Converse College believes that one of the best ways to help women realize their potential for constructive and creative living is to bring them together in small groups in which their special educational needs and expectations can receive the attention of the entire College. By emphasizing the intellectual and personal growth of each individual student, Converse seeks to prepare women for informed and responsible decision-making, reasoned and humane action, and significant and influential achievement. This goal for Converse women was first expressed by Dexter Edgar Converse, one of the founders of the College. He asked that the “instruction and influence of Converse College” enable the students “to see clearly, decide wisely, and to act justly” and that their education help them to “learn to love God and humanity, and be faithful to truth and duty, so that their influence may be characterized by purity and power.”

THE FOUNDING OF THE COLLEGE
Converse College had its beginning on March 22, 1889, when thirteen of Spartanburg’s leading citizens met to explore a proposal to establish a college for women. Among the men present was Dexter Edgar Converse, a pioneer in South Carolina’s cotton textile industry. A native of Vermont, with a daughter of college age, he was keenly aware of the need in the South for a college for women which would provide a thorough and liberal education.

These citizens agreed to form a stock company and raise enough money through private subscription to buy the site and main building of old St. John’s College. Within eighteen months these goals were achieved, and on October 1, 1890, the College, named for Mr. Converse, began its first academic session.

From its opening, Converse was operated as a private stock company supported mainly by Mr. Converse. On February 25, 1896, however, the stockholders voluntarily relinquished their stock and claims upon the property and the College, by special act of the South Carolina legislature, was incorporated as a non-profit institution with a self-perpetuating board of trustees. Thus, Converse College was established as an absolute and permanent gift to the cause of higher education for women.

LOCATION
Located in the Upstate region of South Carolina, Spartanburg is a city full of exciting attractions, beautiful scenery, historically significant sites, and friendly people. As the sixth largest city in the state (population: 45,000), Spartanburg is South Carolina’s melting pot, mixing Southern culture and hospitality with traditions and cultures of other countries.

Spartanburg’s ideal proximity to the North Carolina mountains, the South Carolina coast, and major cities such as Atlanta and Charlotte make Spartanburg a very attractive place to live. Greenville-Spartanburg International Airport, located twenty minutes west of the city, is served by a number of major airlines.

The Converse campus is located in downtown Spartanburg on seventy landscaped acres.

ACCREDITATIONS AND AFFILIATIONS
Since its founding, Converse has become one of the leading colleges for women in the South. At the time of its admission in 1912, Converse was the only college in South Carolina that held membership in the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools. Admitted to the American Association of Colleges and Universities in 1915, Converse is a founding member of that organization. Converse College is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097: telephone number 404-679-4501) to award degrees at Levels II and III (Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Music, Master of Music, Master of Liberal Arts, Master of Education,
and Educational Specialist). Refer to section on Academic Regulations for more information.

Converse was also the first South Carolina college with graduates admitted to membership in the American Association of University Women, as well as the first to have a chapter of Mortar Board, the national honor society for seniors. It is a member of the Southern University Conference and the Women’s College Coalition. The Converse College School of Music is a charter member of the National Association of Schools of Music. The professional programs in the Division of Education are approved by the South Carolina State Department of Education under standards developed by the National Association of State Directors of Teacher Education and Certification. Through NASDTEC’s reciprocity agreements, Converse graduates in education find it easy to gain certification in more than half of the states in the country. In addition, the Converse program for teachers of the deaf is accredited by the Council on Education of the Deaf. The documents relating to Converse College accreditation are on permanent reserve in the Mickel Library. Anyone desiring to review these documents may do so during the College’s normal operating hours.

STUDENT AFFAIRS

Time outside the classroom is as essential to Converse student life as the hours spent in study. Students participate in organizations that provide a unique support structure within the College’s environment. The offices which comprise the Division of Student Affairs include Counseling Services, Health Services, Campus Safety, the Chaplain’s Office, Student Activities, Residential Life, Community Service, Judicial Programs, Athletics, the Converse College Institute for Leadership, the Bonner Leaders Program, Leadership Programs, New Student Programs, and the Montgomery Events and Information Desk.

The Honor Tradition: Built on trust and responsibility, the principles of Converse’s Honor Code encompass all aspects of student life. A student signifies her acceptance of the responsibility to uphold the system by signing the Honor Pledge. Cases of Honor Code violation are handled on an individual basis by the Honor Board, which the student body elects from its own ranks each year. See the College’s Student Handbook for a statement of the principles of the Honor Code, the Honor Pledge, and a detailed outline of Honor Board case procedures. Also see the Student Handbook or contact the Dean of Students for policies and regulations concerning student conduct.

Student Government: Elected by the student body, the Student Government Association ensures student self-government. The association represents the diverse interests of the Converse community and provides a link between the student body and the College administration. The Student Senate is an instrumental part of SGA and serves as a deliberating team to evaluate, inform, discuss, research, and establish solutions to student and campus concerns. In addition to the Honor Board, a few of the most active campus organizations chartered by the Student Government Association constitution include:

- Day Student Association, which meets regularly in the Day Student Lounge, to plan events and discuss issues which meet the needs of the Day Student
- Student Activities Committee, which organizes campus activities such as dances, coffeehouse entertainment, lectures, movies, and other special events
- Student Christian Association, which works to create an atmosphere in which a student may exercise her individuality and act upon her spiritual beliefs as a member of the Converse community
- Athletic Association, which sponsors competitive activities and fitness programs on campus, such as intramural sports, faculty-student games, and the Walk, Run, Jog Program
- Project Serve, which encourages student involvement in community volunteer agencies
- Civitas Council, which interprets and preserves social regulations and residence hall policies and hears cases involving violations of those regulations and policies

A yearly student activities fee of $200 includes, but is not restricted to, class dues, school calendar, yearbook, and admission to programs presented by the Palmetto Players, Tarpon-Sharks Aquatic Club, the Converse Dance Ensemble, and the Student Activities Committee.

Residential Life: Converse is a residential college and views on-campus living as an integral part of a student’s growth and education. All unmarried students, with the exception of Converse II and
graduate students, must reside in college residence halls unless they make their home with their parents/legal guardian or maternal/paternal grandparents within a 35-mile radius of the college. Also, students with custodial children residing with them and/or students who are married may reside off-campus, and must submit in writing to the Dean of Students a statement to that effect. No married students may live in the residence halls without permission from the Dean of Students. Students living in college residence halls must be full-time students (registered for not less than 9 course credits in Fall and Spring Terms and not less than 3 course credits in January Term). Infractions of the residency requirement policy will be handled by the Director of Residential Life and/or the Dean of Students.

Each residence hall has a staff that is responsible for working with residents to ensure a clean, safe living and learning environment. Resident Counselors are graduate and Converse II level students who live in each building and oversee the management of the residence hall. Each floor is staffed with a Community Adviser who is an undergraduate student. The staff facilitates the development of a community through programming, community builders and student interactions. A member(s) of the Residential Life Staff is on-call when the Residence Halls are open.

Each year, upperclassmen select rooms through a lottery within each class. Assignments for new students are based on a Roommate Preference Card. The Director of Residential Life hand pairs each student and places the pairs in designated first year buildings. All policies and procedures governing the residence hall are in the Student Handbook.

Judicial Programs: Judicial Programs include the Honor Board and Civitas Council. These student judicial boards are comprised of students elected from each class. Honor Board has jurisdiction over Honor Code violations, and Civitas Council has jurisdiction over Community Values violations. For a detailed description of case procedures and jurisdiction, see the Student Handbook.

Religious Life: Converse College recognizes the fact that religious and spiritual development is an important part of the educational process for many students. The college employs a full-time chaplain and charters several religious groups, led by students and local ministers from Spartanburg, to foster the spiritual growth of students.

The Chaplain’s Office: The Office of the Chaplain provides programs and support to nurture the spiritual growth of Converse students, faculty and staff within their own faith traditions, and to promote awareness of various expressions of faith. The Chaplain is available to you whether you come from a “churched” background, a religious tradition other than Christianity or no faith at all. Through fellowship, prayer, outreach, study and worship, members of the Converse community can deepen their understanding of spirituality and service. This integration of personal reflection and social action leads to the fulfillment of the Converse College Founder’s Ideal to “see clearly…to act justly, and be faithful…to God and humanity.”

Learning about different Christian denominations and other faith traditions helps students to affirm what they already believe and enables them to relate to people from diverse backgrounds with respect. The college is committed to assisting students in developing these interpersonal skills which are essential for living and working productively in our global society. This commitment stems from the Founder’s Ideal, which states that Dexter Edgar Converse wished for the college to be “liberally and tolerantly Christian.”

For specific information or questions about services, programs and local churches, students are asked to contact the chaplain at 864-596-9078 or to consult the chaplain’s web page found under the student life section of www.converse.edu.

Student Ministries: The Student Christian Association (SCA) is a major campus organization that assists the Chaplain in programming and also acts as a unifying body for the various Christian ministries serving Converse students. Baptist Collegiate Ministries and the Presbyterian Student Association provide full-time campus ministers whose outreach include Converse, Wofford, University of South Carolina at Spartanburg and Spartanburg Methodist College. The Canterbury Club (Episcopal) and the Newman Club (Catholic) are led by Converse students and supported by local parish priests. Campus Crusade for Christ and InterVarsity are also student led and assisted by local ministers and faculty advisors. Jewish students can find fellowship and support at the B’Nai Israel Temple close to the campus. For those interested in starting your own student religious organization or bible study, please contact the chaplain directly.
**Student Activities:** The Student Activities Office serves as a resource for students and student organizations that are planning events on campus. Campus Traditions such as Big Sister/Little Sister Week, 1889 Week, Family Weekend, and May Day are all planned with assistance from this office. The office also advises student organizations on fund-raising projects. The Student Activities Committee (SAC) sponsors a wide variety of entertainment, including dances, parties, comedians, lectures, variety performers, and weekend events.

**WELLNESS CENTER**

The staff at the Wellness Center believes staying healthy is critical to achieving academic success. Students can find help for good nutrition, exercise, emotional concerns, pastoral issues, relaxation, personal hygiene, mental health, sexual responsibility, interpersonal relationships, alcohol and drug awareness, and academic concerns. The Center has three divisions: Counseling Services, Health Services, and the Chaplain’s Office. The Center is located in Andrews Hall and is open Monday through Friday, 8:00 am to 5:00 pm.

**Chaplain’s Office:** The Chaplain’s office is currently located in The Wellness Center. Please see the Religious Life section of this Catalog for a description of services.

**Counseling Services:** Counseling Services provides individual and group counseling for students and offers outreach programs and workshops designed to educate students on issues related to emotional well-being. Two counselors are available for individual counseling Monday - Friday, 8:30 am to 5:00 pm and appointments are necessary. Counseling sessions are available at no extra charge to traditional undergraduate boarding and commuter students. If a referral is made off campus to a local mental health professional, the cost is the responsibility of the student and/or her family. Students who frequently make appointments, but do not attend without calling to cancel, may be referred off campus for any future counseling needs. The counselors also provide a variety of educational programs designed to meet the Wellness needs of the campus.

**Health Services:** The Health Services offers an outpatient service for evaluating health problems with treatment for minor illnesses or injuries. Referrals are made to local physicians or specialists for treatment of more serious health problems. The staff includes the Director of Health Services, a registered nurse, who is available during the Wellness Center hours of 8:30 am - 5:00 pm, Monday - Friday. A nurse practitioner and a Spartanburg family physician are available at the Health Services during special hours. **Appointments are required.** A nominal fee is charged for appointments with the practitioner and the physician on campus, over-the-counter medications, laboratory work, and special medical supplies. All students must submit a completed health form to the Director of Health Services prior to entrance. This information is essential to the staff when administering medical care. The medical history enables the staff to assist the student in the prevention of future health problems. Also, it is required that all students have health insurance while attending Converse College and sign an insurance waiver form. If you do not have family coverage, you will be required to purchase the college student health insurance. The Wellness Center Library is open during regular hours. Books, magazines, and articles are available on a variety of physical and mental health subjects. These materials may be checked out by students, faculty, and staff.
ADMISSIONS

Converse College seeks to enroll, in its undergraduate programs, academically well-prepared students who have demonstrated potential to complete the requirements for graduation with success. Admission to Converse is based on the applicant’s academic and personal qualifications as judged by high school or college GPA, SAT or ACT scores, and qualitative information gleaned from extracurricular records, personal statement, teacher and guidance counselor recommendations. Freshman applicants with a high school GPA of at least 3.0 on a 4.0 system and a SAT score of 1000 or an ACT score of 21 and favorable qualitative credentials are normally approved for admission. Transfer students should have a college GPA of at least a 2.5 and favorable qualitative credentials. The Converse College Admissions Committee meets regularly to consider for admission those students who because of mitigating circumstances do not meet these minimum admission standards.

Detailed admissions information and application forms are available from the Office of Admissions. The priority deadline for submitting an application for regular admission is March 1. Early decision/early action admission deadlines are November 15 and December 1, respectively. More information on these programs is available from the Office of Admissions. The Admissions Committee will begin to review completed applications in September, and applicants can expect to receive admissions notification within two weeks after the application is complete. All applicants accepted for admission are expected to complete satisfactorily the senior year in high school.

A personal interview is not specifically required but strongly recommended. Students are encouraged to visit the campus to meet with an admissions counselor as well as Converse faculty and students. Contact the Admissions Office to make arrangements for campus visits. Appointments are available Monday-Friday from 9:00 am - 4:00 pm. Saturday appointments are available from 9:00 am – 1:00 pm, except during holiday weekends and the summer months.

SECONDARY SCHOOL PREPARATION

The Admissions Committee believes that students who present a strong academic program of at least 20 solid high school units have a greater chance for success in meeting the requirements of the Converse College curriculum. Accordingly, the pattern of courses offered by each applicant is important in consideration of the application. The secondary school program should include at least four academic courses each year. Because course offerings vary within the secondary schools, the committee does not attempt to specify all courses but recommends that the following 12 units be included in the high school program for each applicant:

- English 4
- Foreign language 2 (in one language)
- Algebra 2
- Geometry 1
- History 1
- Science 2

Additional units should be elected from the above areas of study.

Applicants whose secondary school program is somewhat irregular will not be denied consideration for admission. Records of such students, however, should reflect high achievement and aptitude. Homeschooled applicants should provide proof of enrollment in a certified program of study.

CREDENTIALS REQUIRED FOR FRESHMAN APPLICANTS

1. A completed application for admission form and a non-refundable application fee of $40.
2. An official secondary school transcript or a copy of the General Education Development (GED) transcript showing satisfactory completion.
3. An official record of scores on the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) or the American College Testing (ACT) Program. Students whose first language is one other than English should submit scores from the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). A minimum score of 550 (paper) and 213 (web) is required.
4. A personal statement.
5. A teacher and guidance counselor recommendation.
6. Before registering for classes, an official secondary school transcript showing that the student has graduated from high school.
7. International students must also submit the International Student Financial Aid Application and a Declaration and Certification of Finances form.

CREDENTIALS REQUIRED FOR TRANSFER APPLICANTS
1. A completed application for admission form and a non-refundable application fee of $40.
2. Applicants who have not completed 30 hours of college work must submit official transcripts from all colleges/universities attended and an official transcript of high school record including SAT or ACT scores.
3. Applicants who have completed 30 or more hours of college work must submit official transcripts from all colleges/universities attended.
4. The transcript of courses taken at another college should reflect a high quality of work. No credit is transferable for work below C– grade. In general, the applicant should present an average of C or better. A 2.5 cumulative grade-point average is required for admission to a teacher education program.
5. Transfer music credits for those pursuing majors in music will remain tentative until students have taken examinations in theoretical and historical studies to determine whether equivalent standards have been met.

CREDIT BY EXAMINATION
Converse gives credit for the nationally standardized Advanced Placement Tests of the College Entrance Examination Board. Credit will usually be given for a score of 3 or better on these tests. For specific information about the relationship of these tests to required courses, contact the Director of Advising.

In addition, Converse recognizes the International Baccalaureate program and awards credit to Diploma holders. Students who score 24 total points on the examination will be given general education credit in subject areas in which the individual scores 4 or above.

HEALTH FORMS
Entering students are required by state law to submit a completed health form prior to enrollment in the College. These forms must be received by the Campus Life office at least one month before the student arrives on the campus. Students will not be allowed to register without a health form on file.

SPECIAL STUDENTS
The Committee on Admissions will consider applications from students who wish to enroll in courses on limited basis. Upon admission they will be classified as Special I or Special II students.

Special I: Degree candidates who are unable to enroll on a full-time basis. To be considered for acceptance as a degree candidate, the applicant must submit all credentials required of regular applicants.

Special II: Those who wish to take one or two courses, not as degree candidates, but as visiting or transient students. This includes college-age individuals who have not applied for admission as degree candidates, and high school students who wish to take college courses.

READMISSION OF FORMER STUDENTS
A student whose enrollment at the College has been interrupted is not automatically readmitted. Students desiring to be considered for readmission should complete the application for readmission (available from the Office of Admissions or on the college website). The College Registrar will notify the student regarding eligibility for readmission and registration.

ADMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS AND REGULATIONS FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS
Converse College encourages the enrollment of students from other countries. The application date for fall term is May 1. Application materials, including the International Student Financial Aid Form and the Declaration and Certification of Finances, are available on the college website.

Admission of international students is based on academic credentials and English proficiency of the candidate. Students must also submit proof of financial means to study in the United States by completing the International Student Financial Aid Form and the Declaration and Certification of Finances Form. Financial verification for international students is required to issue the immigration document (I-20). The I-20 is an immigration document used for the purpose of visa issuance outside the United States or for the immigration process “notification transfer” for students already in the United States.
Eligibility for admission is based on the applicant’s total academic record, including grades, test results, academic courses, and overall academic performance. Converse College admission standards require the equivalent of graduation from a U.S. secondary college preparatory program and an average grade of “B” on all academic courses. Applicants who have completed university-level work overseas must have earned satisfactory grades on all such university-level work attempted and be in good standing.

Each applicant must present “official” secondary (high school) or postsecondary (college or university) credentials, certificates, or diplomas. Official documents must bear authoritative signatures, seals and/or stamps. These should be sent directly by the institution responsible for issuing such documents. In cases where it is impossible for these credentials to be sent from the institution, or if only one set of originals is available to students, applicants should forward an “attested” copy of the original. The attestation must be done by a proper institution official or by the Ministry of Education in the home country.

Converse College prefers that all international academic documents (secondary or post secondary transcripts, marksheets, certificates, leaving examination results, etc.) be formally evaluated by an independent evaluation service. Information on evaluation services is available on the college website.

International applicants whose first language is not English are required to take the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language). Converse College requires a minimum score of 550 (paper) and 213 (web). SAT I results may also be submitted for consideration but are not required. The TOEFL requirement may be waived under certain circumstances. Contact the Office of Admissions for details.

In addition to meeting the regular admission requirements, international applicants needing a student visa (F-1) must show ability to meet financial obligations of tuition, fees, and living expenses before an I-20. Students must submit the International Student Financial Aid Form before an offer of admission can be made. Current (less than one year old) letters of financial support must accompany the Declaration and Certification of Finances Form. Having sufficient funds for the cost of living and educational expenses is required by U.S. Immigration regulations. Undergraduate international students with (F-1) visas are required to carry a full course load (twelve semester hours or four courses). The Declaration and Certification of Finances form is required before an I-20 can be issued.

International students on non-immigrant visas are not eligible for state or federally-funded loans or scholarships in the United States. Limited scholarships may be available from the college based on athletic ability, talent, and academic qualifications.

Health and accident insurance is mandatory for all international students on non-immigrant visas enrolled at Converse College. Proof of insurance is required before the student can be admitted.

Converse College provides the following services for international students:

- International Student Orientation Program
- Airport pick up, from the Greenville/Spartanburg International Airport
- Confidential counseling services
- Academic advising

Converse College provides the following services for international students:
FEES AND FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

FEES

Catalog statement is considered sufficient notice of the time and terms of payment. Statements, however, are sent as reminders and for the convenience of parents and guardians. Fees must be paid promptly at the times specified.

RESIDENT STUDENTS

Comprehensive Fees .............................$27,636
Includes tuition, student activity fee, and room and board of $6,460. Room and board fee includes local telephone service, high speed internet access, cable TV, laundry machines, and micro-fridge.

Schedule of Payments:
Non-refundable reservation fee
(appplies to tuition).................................$300
For new students, due on or before May 1
For returning students, due on or before March 15
For international students .........................$1000

Tuition Due Dates:
Fall and January Terms due August 15 ........$13,818
Spring Term due January 15 ......................$13,818
$27,636

For students entering at January Term
(January 2006), due December 15, 2005 ....$13,818

COMMUTING STUDENTS

Comprehensive Fees..............................$21,176
Includes tuition and student activity fees.

Schedule of Payments:
Non-refundable reservation fee
(appplies to tuition)..................................$300
For new students, due on or before May 1
For returning students, due on or before March 15

Tuition Due Dates:
Fall and January Terms due August 15 ......$10,588
Spring Term due January 15 .................$10,588
$21,176

For students entering at January Term
(January 2006), due December 15, 2005 .... $10,588

NOTE: Tuition and fees must be paid in full by the due date for a student to be eligible to enroll for the term. A $100.00 late fee per term will be added to any student account, not paid in full by August 15 and January 15. All financial aid must be completed and approved, with any remaining balance paid by the due date, in order to avoid this late fee. All Key Resource 9-Month Payment Plan accounts must be up-to-date to avoid this fee. Interest will accrue at a rate of one and one-half percent per month on any past due balance.

Any questions, please call the Business Office at (864) 596-9032.

A student may matriculate for the Fall and January Terms or the January and Spring Terms only. No refund will be granted to a student who matriculates for the Fall and January Terms and does not register for the January Term.

The non-refundable reservation fee is applicable to tuition for the upcoming year only. If a student elects not to return to Converse College, the fee will be forfeited and will not apply toward tuition for the previous year.

The College accepts VISA, Mastercard, and Discover Card for payments of tuition and fees. For more information, contact the Business Office at (864) 596-959. Payments may also be made online at www.converse.edu.

SPECIAL FEES

Converse II tuition (per hour) ......................$280
Graduate student tuition (per hour) .............$285
Part-time undergraduate tuition
(per hour) .................................................$680
Converse II and Graduate student registration fees .................................................$20
Late registration fee ...................................$50
Graduation fee ..........................................$150
Application fee ..........................................$35
Drop/Add fee, per course ..............................$20
Directed Independent Study (per hour) ...........$315
Transcript fee ..............................................$5
Audit fee (per class) .....................................$25
Private Room Fee (annual) ............................$750
Super Single Room Fee (annual) ....................$1,000
Belk Dorm Surcharge (annual) .....................$500

Converse alumnae who are below the age of 24, have graduated from Converse College, and wish to pursue either a second degree, a second major, or take specific classes, such as student teaching, may do so at prevailing tuition costs for Converse II students. A student has graduated from Converse when she has a diploma. These fees are not available for students who have not completed their early commencement requirements or who are returning to Converse to take hours required for receiving a diploma.
$100 with the Business Office. This fee will be refunded upon the student’s separation from the College after the room has been inspected and no damage noted.

**College of Arts and Sciences:**
Special fees for laboratory, studio, computer program, and other courses involving additional expenditures will be charged. Laboratory fees are designed to cover the partial cost of supplies or equipment associated with certain classes. The fee income is included in the general operating fund that pays for instructional supplies.

**The Petrie School of Music Fees:**
Fee for students taking one hour lesson per week
Fall Term .................................................. $440
January Term ............................................. $120
Spring Term ................................................ $440

Fee for students taking one half-hour lesson per week
Fall Term .................................................. $220
Spring Term ................................................ $220

**Professional Education Fee:**
The fee is applied to cover printing, supply, travel, administrative, and faculty costs of the programs in education. It is charged to students enrolled in teacher training programs, and it is billed and payable when the student does her student teaching. ............. $ 45

**EQUITATION FEES**
Fall and Spring Terms (per term) ............... $595
Individual Lessons (per lesson) .................. $ 35

**Off-Campus Study-Travel Fees**
Students participating in study-travel programs conducted by another institution will pay Converse the actual cost of the program plus an administrative fee (currently $500 for Spring and Fall terms and $250 for Summer and January terms). When Converse receives a bill from the other institution, Converse will bill the student the cost of the other institution’s program as well as the administrative fee. Converse will remit payment to the other institution only after payment in full has been received from the student.

Students participating in a study-travel program with a Converse College professor must pay the costs of the program, in addition to normal tuition and fees. Deadlines for payment of the appropriate fees will be announced by the professor.

**Refund of Fees:**
1. Only tuition and board (meal) fees are eligible for refund.
2. If a student, after registration, is dismissed from the College, she is not entitled to any refund of fees, or cancellation of any sum due and payable to the College.
3. All students withdrawing within one week (seven days) following Fall or Spring registration will be refunded 80% of tuition and board fees. Converse II and graduate students withdrawing within one week (seven days) following January or Summer registration will be refunded 80% of tuition and board fees.
4. All students withdrawing prior to the end of the fifth week (35 days) after Fall or Spring registration will be refunded 30% of tuition and board fees. Converse II and graduate students withdrawing prior to the second week (14th day) after January or Summer registration will be refunded 30% of tuition and fees. The appropriate paperwork for withdrawal must be filed with the appropriate officials prior to a refund being granted. Please contact the Office of the Registrar for details.
5. All students withdrawing after the fifth week of the Fall or Spring Terms are not entitled to a refund of tuition and board fees. Converse II and graduate students withdrawing after the second week of the January or Summer Terms are not entitled to a refund of tuition and board fees.
6. No refund will be granted to an undergraduate student who matriculates for the Fall and January Terms and elects not to register for the January Term.

**NOTE:** Students who receive Federal financial assistance are subject to refund policies for their financial aid that are different from the one described above. For more information on these policies established by the U.S. Department of Education, contact the Office of Financial Assistance.

**Delinquent Accounts:**
Until all tuition, fees, and other charges of the student are paid in full, Converse College:

1. will not provide a diploma or transcript.
2. reserves the right not to allow a student to enroll in a new term, participate in graduation exercises, or register the student’s course grade on the transcript.

**Miscellaneous:**
Students desiring to register for less than a full course of study should consult the Business Office for rates and terms.

Required college textbooks and supplies, plus general and personal toiletries and other items, may be purchased at the College Bookstore in the Montgomery Student Activities Building. The College Bookstore honors VISA, MasterCard, American Express, Discover, cash, and personal checks. Students may charge purchases in the Bookstore on a declining balance account. Please contact the Bookstore for details.

A service fee of $20.00 is assessed each time a check is presented to the College which is subsequently returned for insufficient funds.

The College does not carry insurance on the personal belongings of students and therefore cannot be responsible to students for losses incurred by theft, fire, water, or other damage.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE
Converse College has always been committed to helping qualified students finance a Converse education through a combination of aid based on financial need and academic merit or musical talent. Our alumnae, trustees, and friends of the College have been generous in their support of the excellent scholarship programs that Converse provides. We encourage prospective students and their parents to contact our Office of Financial Assistance (864) 596-909 to explore any type of aid that might be available to them. Approximately eighty percent of the student body receives financial assistance of some sort, and we are pleased to be able to offer that level of support for our students.

Converse College awards merit-based scholarships for academic ability and musical talent. Listed below are some of the merit and need-based scholarships available at Converse College. Other publications list additional grants, loans, and assistance sources that might be helpful to you. You may wish to visit the U.S. Department of Education Website at www.ed.gov/studentaid in order to learn more about these types of assistance.

CONVERSE COLLEGE ACADEMIC, LEADERSHIP AND MUSICAL TALENT SCHOLARSHIPS

ACADEMIC MERIT SCHOLARSHIPS
Converse offers several competitive merit-based scholarships to outstanding young women. The awards described below are offered through our annual on-campus scholarship competition which is held in January. These awards are based solely on academic ability and personal qualifications. Minimum qualifications for these scholarships for the 2005-06 year included the following: a minimum combined SAT score of 1100 (or 24 composite on the ACT), and a 3.5 cumulative high school grade point average.

Mary Elizabeth Dowling Able Scholarship
Established in 1988 by the Estate of E. Gordon Able in memory of Mary Elizabeth Dowling Able ’25, to provide scholarships for full-time entering students who demonstrate academic achievement with the highest testing scores of all enrolling freshmen.

Bowden Scholarship
Established in 1985 by an anonymous donor to provide scholarships for students whose performance in academics, extra-curricular activities, and community involvement merit the recognition of this prestigious award.

Robert T. Coleman, Jr. Scholarship
Established in 1989 by Converse alumnae, trustees and others in honor of Dr. Coleman, the fifth President of Converse College from 1961 to 1989, to provide scholarships for students who exhibit integrity, intelligence, and capacity for leadership.

Mary Helen Dalton Scholarship
Established in 1993 by Mary Helen Garrison Dalton ’46 to provide scholarships for students who exhibit exemplary character, good academic achievement, and are considered leaders as indicated by their high school activities and references. Preference will be given to students from Lovett and Westminster schools in Atlanta, GA and Charlotte Country Day School in Charlotte, NC.

Betty Heath Johnson ’40 Scholarship
Established by Mr. and Mrs. George Dean Johnson, Jr. (Susan Phifer Johnson ’65) and Mr. and Mrs. Stewart Johnson in honor of their mother, Betty Heath Johnson ’40, to provide scholarships for full-time students at Converse College who demonstrate superior academic achievement, exemplary character, and leadership ability.

Justine V. R. “Nita” Milliken Scholarship
Established in 1986 by various donors and supplemented by gifts from the Milliken family, to provide scholarships for Converse College students of the highest caliber, showing leadership qualities and above average abilities. Recipients must be nominated by their high school official, Converse staff member or an alumnae of Converse. All candidates attend an on-campus competition for interviews and additional evaluation.

**Walter S. Montgomery, Sr. Scholarship**
Established in 1985 by Provident Life Accidental Insurance Co. and the RJ Maclellan Charitable Trust in honor of Mr. Walter Montgomery, Sr., to provide merit scholarships to freshmen who have received high academic honors.

**The Converse College Presidential Scholarship**
These scholarships are awarded each year. Minimum qualifications include a score of at least 1350 on the SAT (30 on the ACT) and a 3.75 cumulative high school grade point average. Students receiving this scholarship will be awarded up to full tuition.

**The Virginia Turner Self Scholarship**
Funded by the Self Foundation of Greenwood, SC, in memory of Virginia Turner Self ’41. One scholarship is awarded each year to a student in each class and is renewable. A candidate must be nominated by her high school official, a Converse staff member or an alumna of Converse College. Awarded based on merit alone.

**Converse College Trustee Scholarship**
Awarded to students who score a minimum of 1100 on the SAT (24 ACT) and have a 3.5 or higher GPA.

**EXCELLENCE IN LEADERSHIP SCHOLARSHIPS**
Converse College also offers a number of Excellence in Leadership Scholarships to students who attend the on-campus competition held in February each year. Minimum qualifications include: 1000 on the SAT (21 ACT) and 3.0 or higher grade point average.

**MUSIC MERIT AWARDS**
The Petrie School of Music offers a number of awards each year to entering students. Amounts of these awards vary based on musical talent. An audition is required in order to be considered for scholarship aid and admission to the Petrie School of Music.

**The Daniel Music Scholarships:**
One award is given each year to a freshman who demonstrates superior musical ability and chooses to study for the Bachelor of Music degree. Candidates audition before a faculty committee and show other evidence of academic capability.

**The Petrie School of Music Scholarships:**
Awards are given each year to incoming students who show exceptional promise as musicians. Students must be planning to major in music or double major in music and another field.

**OTHER MERIT-BASED AND NEED-BASED SCHOLARSHIPS**
The college has a number of other merit and need-based scholarships available for qualified students. The Office of Scholarships and Financial Assistance will automatically consider these sources of funding when putting together financial aid packages. The following is a list of endowed scholarships, which are part of the college’s endowment.

**Hazel B. Abbott Memorial Scholarship**
Established in 1991 by Lillian Caldwell Cecil ’33 and Mr. and Mrs. Richard F. Cecil in memory of Miss Hazel B. Abbott, Professor of Speech and Drama at Converse College from 1927 to 1956, to provide scholarships for full-time students majoring in theatre.

**Susie Mathews Abney Scholarship**
Established in 1982 by the Abney Foundation in memory of Susie Mathews Abney ’11, to provide scholarships for students who have demonstrated financial need, outstanding academic achievement, with preference given to S.C. residents.

**Aeolian Music Club Scholarship**
Established in 1966 by the Aeolian Music Club to provide scholarships for Spartanburg County students who study music.

**Anne Lathan Allen ’29 Endowed Fund**
Established in May 2002 by Augustus T. Allen, James L. Allen, and G. Ashley Allen in memory of Anne Lathan Allen ’29 to provide scholarships for women from S.C. who exhibit strong moral character and positive reputations.

**Sally Hite Anderson Endowed Scholarship**
Established in 1969 by Mr. Allan G. Anderson, Jr. to honor his wife, Sally H. Anderson ’48, to provide scholarships for students who have demonstrated financial need.

**Hazel Salley Arthur Scholarship**
Established in 1972 by Mr. and Mrs. John Pickens Gardner in memory of Mrs. Gardner’s mother to provide scholarships for Converse College students.

Atlanta Alumnae Chapter Scholarship
Established in 1966 by the Atlanta Alumnae Chapter to provide scholarships for students from Georgia, with preference for students from the Atlanta area.

William and Valerie Barnet Endowed Scholarship
Established in May 2004 by Susan Phifer Johnson ’65, in honor of William and Valerie Barnet for their extraordinary contributions to Converse College, to provide scholarships for students who demonstrate high potential for success at Converse.

Alice Fitzgerald Lockhart Bates Scholarship
Established in 1993 by the Estate of Josiah K. Bates, Jr. in honor of Alice F. L. Bates ’25, to provide scholarships for students who are majoring in education and making satisfactory progress towards an undergraduate degree.

Virginia Kiser Beach Endowed Scholarship
Established in June 2001 by Kenneth B. Howard and Martha Beach Howard ’80 in memory of Ladson H. Beach, father of Mrs. Howard, to provide scholarships for students who have demonstrated financial need.

Belk General Scholarship
Established in 1992 by the Spartanburg Belk store to provide scholarships for full-time students who are enrolled in a business area of study.

Mary Kennedy Berry ’41 Memorial Endowed Scholarship
Established in December 2004 by the Estate of Mary Kennedy Berry ’41 to provide scholarships for students majoring in history and who are active in Converse life outside the classroom, active in the community and/or their church, and who exhibit strong leadership qualities. First preference is for students from Union, S.C. Second preference is for students from S.C.

Sandra Sherard Bethea Scholarship
Established in 1987 by Sandra Sherard Bethea ’67 to provide scholarships for full-time undergraduate students demonstrating outstanding character, academic achievement, leadership potential, and the promise of future contributions to society.

Claudia Howell Bissell Music Scholarship
Established in 1981 by Jean G. Bissell in memory of Claudia H. Bissell to provide scholarships for outstanding music students who have demonstrated financial need.

Elizabeth Lyles Blackwell Endowed Scholarship
Established in October 2000 by the Estate of Mrs. Elizabeth Lyles Blackwell ’35 to provide scholarships for worthy students as determined by the college and the Office of Financial Assistance.

Anne P. Blythe Scholarship Fund
Established in July 2002 by the Estate of Anne P. Blythe to support scholarship awards.

Jane Love Bratton Endowed Scholarship
Established in June 2000 by Mr. and Mrs. Hugh L. McColl, Jr. (Jane Spratt McColl ’60) in honor of her mother, Jane Love Bratton ’34, to provide scholarships for students who have demonstrated financial need and exhibit the ability to succeed at Converse College.

Bettie Broyhill Gortner and Allene Broyhill Heilman Music Scholarship
Previously known as the Broyhill Family Foundation Music Scholarship, this scholarship was established in January 2002 by the Broyhill Foundation in memory of Bettie Broyhill Gortner ’51 and in honor of Allene Broyhill Heilman ’44 to provide scholarships for students majoring in music in Converse College’s Petrie School of Music.

Faith Courtney Burwell Music Scholarship
Established in 1971 by Ms. Faith Burwell Stewart-Gordon ’53 in honor of her mother, Faith C. Burwell ’23, to provide scholarships for promising students pursuing study toward a Bachelor of Music degree at Converse College.

Sarah Stacy Butler Endowed Scholarship
Established in March 2003 by Mrs. Sarah Stacey Butler to provide scholarships for Converse College students who have demonstrated financial need and are making satisfactory academic progress.

Jean Stafford Camp ’43 Scholarship
Established in December 2000 by the Camp Younts Foundation to perpetuate the Camp name and honor Jean Stanford Camp ’43. This scholarship is to be awarded to young women who demonstrate superior academic ability and exemplary leadership skills.
Louise B. Carlisle Gavel Scholarship
Established by the Gavel Chapter of Mortar Board in honor of Miss Carlisle, long-time librarian at Converse College, to provide scholarships for seniors with an outstanding GPA.

Agnes Callison Page Carstarphen ’62 Endowed Scholarship
Established in October 1999 by Mr. Cary L. Page, Jr., and the Alfred Moore Foundation in memory of Agnes Callison Page Carstarphen ’62 to provide scholarships for students at Converse studying in the liberal arts, who maintain a 3.0 GPA.

Marion Rivers Cato Endowed Scholarship Fund
Established in December 2000 by the Cato Corporation and Mr. and Mrs. Wayland Cato, Jr., to provide scholarships for students who live in communities in which the Cato Corporation has a presence, who demonstrate financial need, and who have worked for pay after school or during the summers during high school days with preference to students whose parents are employed by the Cato Corporation.

Lillian Caldwell Cecil Endowed Scholarship
Established in November 1999 by Mr. L. Moffitt Cecil, and Dr. and Mrs. Henry Cecil in honor of Lillian Caldwell Cecil ’33 to provide scholarships for students based on financial need and designated for undergraduate students who are involved in Converse College’s theater program.

Rebecca Gilbert Chancellor Scholarship
Established in October 1993 by Rebecca Duggan in memory of Rebecca Gilbert Chancellor ’77 to provide scholarships for deserving full-time students from Muskogee County, Georgia who maintain a minimum GPA of 2.7.

Min Murray Haselden Cheves Scholarship
Established in 1980 in memory of Min Murray Haselden Cheves ’68, by relatives, alumnae and friends, to provide scholarships for students who maintain a minimum GPA of 2.5 and who have demonstrated financial need.

Class of 1938 Scholarship
Established in 1988 by members of the Class of 1938 on the occasion of their 50th reunion to provide scholarships for deserving students who maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and who have demonstrated financial need.

Clifton-Converse Foundation Scholarship
Established in 1944 by the Clifton Foundation, to provide scholarships for full-time entering or returning students from Spartanburg County who maintain a minimum GPA of 2.5 and who have demonstrated financial need.

Close Scholarship in Deaf Education
Established in 1988 by the Close Foundation to provide scholarships for rising seniors majoring in Special Education for the hearing impaired.

Mary Chambless Dryer Cloud Scholarship
Established in 1987 by Betty Cloud Malloy ’48, Martha Cloud Chapman ’42, and Jeff Cloud, in memory of their mother, Mrs. Mary Dryer Cloud, Class of 1919, to provide scholarships for students who have a minimum GPA of 2.5 and who have demonstrated financial need.

Columbia Alumnae Scholarship
Established in 1980 by Columbia alumnae to provide scholarships for Columbia area students with demonstrated financial need.

Elizabeth and Joseph Conklin Scholarship
Established in 1992 by Mr. Joseph Conklin to provide for scholarships and to support the current operations of the college. Student recipients must be enrolled full-time with a minimum GPA of 2.5, demonstrating financial need.

Irene Walker Conner Scholarship
Established in 1976 by Mrs. W. Tom Powell (Annie Mae Walker Powell ’17) and family in honor of the sister of Mrs. Powell to provide scholarships for freshman who demonstrate financial need, and exhibit qualities of leadership, scholarship and academic achievement during high school.

Converse II Scholarship
Established through funds raised by the Converse II department to provide scholarships for Converse II students.

Anna Black Habisreutinger Converse Scholarship
Established in May 2001 by Mr. and Mrs. Roger A. F. Habisreutinger in honor of their daughter, Anna Black Habisreutinger Converse ’89, to provide scholarships for students seeking a Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree in Interior Design.

Kathleen Elura Jones Copeland Scholarship
Established in 1981 by Alex J. Copeland in honor of his mother, Class of 1915, to provide scholarships for students who exhibit qualities of leadership, courage and stamina to excel while remaining true to their own ideals of achievement.
Crescent Scholarship
Established by the Crescent organization to provide scholarships for students who have financial need, maintain a GPA of 3.0, and have demonstrated characteristics of leadership and dedication to Converse College. They must have completed a significant amount of community service and be enthusiastic about continuing to do future service.

Annabel Hamilton Cribb Scholarship
Established by Mr. and Mrs. T. Kenneth Cribb (Dicksie Brown Cribb ’46), Mr. and Mrs. John T. Cribb (Katherine Warner Cribb ’57), and Mr. and Mrs. Herbert A. Moses (Annabel Cribb Moses ’48), in memory of Annabel Hamilton Cribb, to provide scholarships for students majoring in music.

Sara Gossett Crigler Scholarship
Established in 1983 by Mr. and Mrs. M. Bothwell Crigler in honor of Mr. Crigler’s mother, Sara Gossett Crigler ’07, to provide scholarships for students majoring in music and demonstrating financial need.

Edward S. and Irene W. Croft Scholarship
Established in 1988 by Mr. and Mrs. Edward S. Croft (Irene Weston Croft ’38), to provide scholarships for full-time entering students who maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and who have demonstrated financial need.

Jane Dalton Scholarship
Established by the E. P. Murray Family to underwrite general scholarship awards.

Floride Smith Dean Scholarship
Established in 1975 by Floride Smith Dean ’25 to provide scholarships for deserving S.C. students in need of financial assistance, majoring in piano and maintaining a B average.

Antoinette Walker Denny Scholarship
Established in 1983 by Dr. Martha Reese Henley, Dr. Thomas F. Henley and other relatives and friends in memory of Antoinette Walker Denny, Class of 1916, to provide scholarship assistance to Converse College students.

Kathryn Lemmon Dibble Endowed Scholarship Fund
Established in June 2001 by Mrs. Kathryn Lemmon Dibble ’38, to provide scholarships for students who exhibit exceptional leadership traits and who have demonstrated financial need.

Georgia B. Dickert Endowed Scholarship Fund
Established in April 1999 by Mrs. Sarah D. Carlisle in honor of her aunt, Georgia B. Dickert ’29, to provide scholarships for piano students.

Wallace Duncan DuPre, Sr. Scholarship
Given in 1977 by the Estate of Wallace DuPre, Sr. to establish a memorial scholarship and to provide scholarships for students who maintain a 2.5 GPA and have demonstrated financial need.

Margaret Andrews Helmus Eagan Scholarship
Established by Mr. A.J.R. Helmus in memory of his daughter, Margaret Andrews Helmus Eagan ’44, to provide scholarship assistance for Converse College students.

Anne Ebersbach Endowed Scholarship
Established in February 2003 by Bill Barnet, Roger Milliken, Elise Manning, sister of Anne Ebersbach, and other friends in honor of Anne Ebersbach. This fund was established to provide scholarships for students who have demonstrated financial need, who are making satisfactory academic progress and who reflect the characteristics of the vision of the Founder’s Ideal as personified by Ms. Ebersbach.

W. Hayward Ellis Memorial Theatre Scholarship
Established in 1993 in memory of Hayward Ellis by various donors, including Mrs. Carol Ellis ’76, friends, and current and former students to recognize excellence in the theatre arts and to provide scholarship assistance to Converse College students who are active in the Theatre program.

Faculty Memorial Scholarship
Established by various donors in memory of members of the faculty and awarded each year to the junior with the highest GPA.

Ruby and Albert Flaccoe Endowed Fund
Established in October 2001 by the Estate of Ruby Loflin Flaccoe ’37 to provide scholarships for deserving students studying in Converse College’s Petrie School of Music.

Elaine Finklea Folline ’58 Endowed Scholarship
Established in August 2001 by Jack S. Folline in honor of Elaine Finklea Folline ’58 to provide scholarships for students who maintain a minimum 3.0 GPA.

Felder Frederick Forbes Scholarship
Established in 1965 by Mr. and Mrs. Walter T. Forbes
to endow a scholarship in memory of Felder Frederick Forbes to help deserving students in any way the college deems appropriate.

**Fullerton Foundation Scholarship**
Established in 1984 by the Fullerton Foundation to provide scholarships for full-time undergraduate students who are in their junior and/or senior years, who maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0, who have declared a major in education and intend to teach in the SC public or private school systems.

**Sarah Sitton Gambrell Scholarship Endowment**
Established in April 2003 by Sarah Belk Gambrell in memory of her sister-in-law, Sarah Sitton Gambrell ’37, to provide scholarships for students who have demonstrated financial need and are making satisfactory progress towards a degree at Converse College.

**Gavel Mortar Board Scholarship**
Established by the members of the Gavel Chapter of Mortar Board to provide scholarships for Converse College students.

**Mary Wilson Gee Scholarship**
Established in 1953 by the Alumnae Association and the Board of Trustees in recognition of Miss Gee’s years of devoted service to Converse College to provide scholarships for deserving students.

**Converse General Scholarship**
Established by various donors to provide general scholarship support to ensure the future success of the college.

**General Music Scholarship**
Established by various donors to provide scholarships for students studying music.

**Marsha H. Gibbs Endowed Scholars Fund**
Established in March 1999 by Mr. and Mrs. Jimmy I. Gibbs to provide yearly full scholarships for students having financial need and demonstrating good moral character and a personal commitment to Christ.

**Virginia Mae McCall Gore Scholarship**
Established in 1995 by Dr. Virginia Mae Gore ’44 to provide scholarships for students majoring in piano.

**Cornelia Maslin Grier Scholarship**
Established in June 2003 by Cornelia Maslin Grier ’37 to provide scholarships to assist Converse College students who have demonstrated financial need.

**Eva Gentry and Mack Hall Griffin Scholarship**
Established in 1993 by Estates of Eva Gentry Griffin and Dr. Mack Hall Griffin to provide scholarships for worthy and qualified students who are enrolled full-time, who maintain a minimum GPA of 2.5 and who have demonstrated financial need.

**Vernon B. Hallman and Everiell Ivey Hallman ’38 Scholarship Fund**
Established in December 1998 by Mrs. Vernon B. Hallman ’38, to provide scholarships for junior or senior students majoring in education, who maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and who plan to teach.

**Hamilton-Jones-Powers Memorial Scholarship**
Established in 1987 by many donors in memory of two students and a security officer killed in a bus accident on October 20, 1987, to provide scholarships for students who intend to play competitive sports, who maintain a minimum GPA of 2.5 and who have demonstrated financial need.

**Elizabeth Rogers Hamner ’38 Endowed Scholarship**
Established in November 2004 by George F. Hamner to provide scholarships for undergraduate music students who show an interest in church music, shown by documentation of active participation in her church as organist, pianist, or other instrumentalist, or as a member of the choir.

**Thomas E. and Tracy Hannah Endowed Scholarship**
Established in May 2004 by Susan Phifer Johnson ’65 in honor of Thomas E. and Tracy Hannah for their extraordinary contributions to Converse College. The scholarship will be awarded to students who demonstrate high potential for success at Converse.

**Jeanne Smith Harley Endowment for Mickel Library**
Established in 1988 by Jeanne Smith Harley ’73 to assist full-time students who are working in the Mickel Library. The students must be in good standing, demonstrating financial need, and making satisfactory progress toward a degree based on the evaluation of the College.

**Mary Anderson Craig Harris Scholarship Fund**
Established in April 2001 by the estate of Mr. Henry H. Harris, Jr. in memory of Mary Anderson Craig Harris ’34 and to provide scholarships for juniors or seniors.

**Louise Salley Hartwell Scholarship**
Established in 1977 by Mrs. Louise Salley Hartwell ’10, to provide scholarship assistance for full-time
students from S.C. who maintain a minimum GPA of
2.5 and who have demonstrated financial need.

**Mildred Johnston Hay Scholarship**
Established in 1966 by Mrs. Mildred Johnston Hay to
provide scholarship assistance for full-time entering
or returning students who demonstrate academic
achievement, who maintain a minimum GPA of 2.5
and who have demonstrated financial need.

**William Randolph Hearst Endowed Scholarship Fund**
Established in December 2001 by the William Randolph
Hearst Foundation to provide scholarships for students
majoring in education and who plan to stay in the US
permanently after completion of their studies.

**Martha Jane McWhite Heath Scholarship**
Established in May 1995 by Mr. Stewart Heath in
honor of his wife, Martha Jane McWhite Heath ’54,
to provide scholarship assistance to students from the
Lake City, SC area who have demonstrated financial
need and are making satisfactory progress toward a
degree.

**Florence Andrews Helmus Scholarship**
Established by Mr. A.J.R. Helmus in honor of his wife, Florence Andrews Helmus'54,
to provide scholarships for deserving daughters and
granddaughters of employees of Andrews Company
and Andrews Bearing Company.

**Florence Andrews Helmus Music Scholarship**
Established prior to 1976 by Peggy Eagan to provide
for scholarships for music students at Converse.

**Neville Holcombe Americanism Scholarship**
Established in 1974 by the Strom Thurmond
Foundation to provide scholarships for students who
advocate the ideals of the American government and
who write a paper on Americanism.

**Fannie Louise Vermont Holcombe Endowed Scholarship**
Established in May 2002 by many memorials gifts
received to memorialize Fannie Louise Holcombe
'32, to provide for scholarships.

**Elsa Ezell Holman Scholarship**
Established in 1992 by Dr. Wayne J. Holman in honor
of Mrs. Wayne J. Holman ’22, to provide scholarship
assistance for full-time students who maintain a
minimum GPA of 2.5 and who have demonstrated
financial need.

**Mary Emily Platt Jackson Music Scholarship**
Established in July 2000 by Mrs. Mary Emily Platt
Jackson ’42 to provide scholarships for full-time
students who are well rounded and majoring in music
with an emphasis in voice.

**Marian Ritchie Johnson ’48 Endowed Scholarship**
Established in June 2002 by Dr. and Mrs. George
Johnson, Jr. to provide scholarships with preference
for qualified minority students who have demonstrated
financial need.

**John Edward Johnston Scholarship**
Established in 1970 by Mrs. Mildred Johnston Hay
’18, in memory of her brother, to provide scholarships
for full-time students who maintain a minimum GPA of
2.5 and who have demonstrated financial need.

**Lola Rosborough Johnston Scholarship**
Established before 1964 by Mrs. Mildred Johnston
Hay ’18, in honor of her mother, Lola R. Johnston,
to provide a scholarships for students who maintain
a minimum GPA of 2.5 and who have demonstrated
financial need.

**Rose Montgomery Johnston Scholarship**
Established by the Estate of Walter S. Montgomery,
Sr. to provide scholarships for full-time students
who maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and who have
demonstrated financial need.

**Judy Voss Jones Endowed Scholarship**
Established in June 2004 by Mr. and Mrs. David
G. Millicen in memory of Judy Voss Jones. This
scholarship is to provide scholarships for undergraduate
students with first preference going to students who
have great love for art, be it in the studio or as an
art historian, a vibrancy of spirit and a love of life.
Additionally students should be involved in activities
that demonstrate love of community and a willingness
to serve humanity.

**Garrett-Dunn-Joyce Endowed Scholarship**
Established in July 2002 by Mrs. Savannah Elizabeth
Blanchard Joyce ’89 to provide scholarships for students who are following a pre-med degree track
and have demonstrated financial need.

**Kinney Family Scholarship Endowment**
Established in April 2003 by The Kinney Foundation
in memory of Florence (Floy) Alexandra McLeod
Kinney, Class of 1896, Annie Florence Kinney ’28,
and in honor of Elisabeth Kinney McNiel ’89, to
provide scholarships for students who maintain a GPA
of 3.0. First preference is for students who have been designated as members of the Legacy Club.

**Julia B. Klumpke Scholarship**  
Established in 1961 by a bequest from Julia Klumpke, former member of the Converse College music faculty, to provide scholarships for students studying violin.

**Jean Harris Knight Scholarship**  
Established in 1978 to memorialize Jean Harris Knight ’70 by her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Bert Knight, Jr., and other relatives and friends, to provide scholarships for sophomores who exhibit leadership, scholarship and academic achievement, and maintain a “C” average.

**Ada Smith Lancaster Endowed Scholarship**  
Established in March 2001 by Mr. E. Clifton Lancaster in memory of his mother, Ada Smith Lancaster, Class of 1896, to provide scholarships for juniors or seniors majoring in music or art who intend to use their Converse education to teach either music or art or perform professionally in these areas. Recipients should be women of good character.

**Serena Lee Scholarship**  
Established in 1966 by Leroy Lee and Elsie R. Lee in memory of Serena Lee ’23, to provide scholarships for students from Kingstree High School in Kingstree, S.C. or residents of Williamsburg County or a S.C. resident.

**Louise Williamson Winslow Lewis Scholarship**  
Established in 1991 by the Estate of Louise W. W. Lewis ’26 to provide scholarships for full-time students who maintain a minimum GPA of 2.5 and who have demonstrated financial need.

**Ellen Glenn Lightsey Scholarship**  
Established in 1985 by Dean Harry M. Lightsey, Jr. in honor of his mother, Ellen Glenn Lightsey ’22, to provide scholarships.

**R. J. Little Family Scholarship**  
Established in 1980 by Judson M. Little in memory of his father, Robert J. Little, his mother, Eddie G. Little and his sister, Nan E. Little, to provide scholarships for full-time students who maintain a minimum GPA of 2.5 and who have demonstrated financial need.

**Wallace W. and Nelia Willard Littlejohn Scholarship**  
Established in 1966 by Mr. Broadus Littlejohn, Sr. and Mr. Broadus Littlejohn, Jr. in honor of their parents and grandparents, to provide scholarships for Spartanburg County day students in need of financial assistance.

**Evelyn Hicks and Broadus Richard Littlejohn, Sr. Scholarship**  
Established by the Littlejohn Family to assist students with financial need.

**Sarah E. Lobban ’58 Endowed Scholarship**  
Established in 1995 by Miss Sarah E. Lobban ’58 to provide scholarships for students majoring in education.

**Margaret Bradford Long ’49 Scholarship**  
Established in February 2004 by George Long in honor of his mother, Margaret Bradford long ’49 to provide scholarships for students majoring in art, biology or music.

**Genevieve Parkhill Lykes Memorial Scholarship**  
Established in 1972 by contributions from the Houston Alumnae chapter and other alumnae as a “living memorial” to Mrs. Lykes to provide scholarships for full-time students who maintain a minimum GPA of 2.5 and who have demonstrated financial need. Special consideration is given to students from the Houston area.

**Robert L. Maclellan Undergraduate Merit Scholarship**  
Established in 1972 by the RJ Maclellan Charitable Trust to provide merit scholarships in the Maclellan name at Converse for full-time students who maintain a minimum GPA of 3.5.

**Robert L. Maclellan Music Scholarship**  
Established in 1971 by the RJ. Maclellan Charitable Trust to provide merit scholarships as a memorial to Robert L. Maclellan.

**Beatrice Smith and Thomas H. Maybank Endowed Scholarship**  
Established in June 2001 by Mr. and Mrs. Thomas H. Maybank (Beatrice Michael Smith Maybank ’66) to provide scholarships for students who have demonstrated financial need.

**Mayes Family Scholarship**  
Established in September 2002 by Jane Ferguson Watson ’64 as a memorial to Janie Mayes Ferguson ’32, Mamie Mayes Cooper ’37, and Janie Rhodes Mayes ’07. Established to provide scholarships for students from S.C. who have demonstrated a spirit of volunteerism and leadership and who exemplify characteristics of a student committed to making the most of their education at Converse College and who have demonstrated financial need.

**Virginia Tompkins McLaughlin Scholarship**  
Established in 1966 by Henry W. McLaughlin, Jr. in
memory of Virginia Tompkins McLaughlin ’67 to provide scholarships for worthy and needy students.

**Rachelle Ellison Mickel Endowed Scholarship**
Established in 1983 by Mr. and Mrs. Buck Mickel in honor of Rachelle Ellison Mickel ’78 to provide scholarships for worthy junior or senior students at Converse College.

**Justine V. R. Milliken Endowed Scholarship**
Established in May 2004 by Susan Phifer Johnson ’65 in memory of Justine V. R. ‘Nita’ Milliken for her extraordinary contributions to Converse College, to provide scholarships for students who demonstrate high potential for success at Converse.

**Evelyn Johnston Mims Scholarship**
Established in March 1998 by Mrs. Dickie Mims Ward ’56 and Mr. Harry Mims, Jr., children of Evelyn Johnston Mims ’30, to provide scholarships for students who exhibit exemplary Christian character, good academic achievement and are considered outstanding leaders in their class.

**Mrs. Ben W. Montgomery Scholarship**
Established in 1945 by Mrs. Ben W. Montgomery to provide scholarships for deserving students.

**Betty James Montgomery Scholarship**
Established by Mr. Walter S. Montgomery, Sr. in honor of Mrs. Walter Montgomery, Jr. (Betty James Montgomery ’72), to provide scholarships for student who maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and who have financial need.

**Rose Cornelson Montgomery Scholarship**
Established by Mr. Walter S. Montgomery, Sr. in honor of his wife, Mrs. Walter Montgomery, Sr., to provide scholarships for student who maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and who have demonstrated financial need.

**Martha Moore Scholarship**
Established by T. E. & Alfred Moore as a memorial for their mother, Mrs. Martha Moore ’36, to provide scholarship assistance.

**Mary Nicholson Endowed Fund**
Established in June 2002 by friends of Mary Nicholson ’63 to be used at the discretion of the chairman of the theatre department, generally understood to be used for scholarships to benefit students who are part of the Theatre Converse program.

**Norfolk Southern Endowed Scholarship**
Established in March 2005 by Mr. and Mrs. George Dean Johnson, Jr. (Susan Phifer Johnson ’65), in honor of David Goode and Norfolk Southern Corporation to provide scholarships for children of Norfolk Southern Corporation employees or for students from the communities they serve.

**Betty Oare Endowed Scholarship**
Established in December 2002 by Mr. and Mrs. Ernest Oare (Betty Reynolds Oare ’63) to provide scholarships for worthy students who are, as first preference, involved in the equestrian program.

**Mildred R. Orr Endowed Scholarship**
Established in April 2003 by Mr. and Mrs. Laney Glenn Orr, Jr. (Ruthlee Phillips Orr ’62) and Mrs. Laura Virginia Orr Medlock ’67 in honor of Mrs. Mildred R. Orr, mother of Laney Glenn Orr and Laura Virginia Medlock. This fund is to provide scholarships for students majoring in music in the Petrie School of Music.

**Pacolet Manufacturing Company Scholarship**
Established by Pacolet Manufacturing Co. to provide scholarships with preference given to young women who are employees or the daughters of employees of this company.

**Renea’ Parker ’99 Endowed Scholarship**
Established in January 2002 in memory of Renea Parker ’99 by family and friends, to provide scholarships for students majoring in Chemistry who have demonstrated financial need and who show a love of this field of study and the ability and the skills needed to be an outstanding student.

**Radiana Pazmor Scholarship from PI KAPPA LAMBDA**
Established in 1971 by the Rho Chapter of PI KAPPA LAMBDA to provide scholarships for students who are voice majors.

**Elizabeth Patterson Perrin Scholarship**
Established in 1982 by Edward P. Perrin and Elizabeth Perrin Powell in honor of their mother, Elizabeth P. Perrin ’14, to provide scholarships for full-time entering students who maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and who have demonstrated financial need.

**Martha Phifer Memorial Scholarship**
Established in 1994 by Mr. and Mrs. George Dean Johnson, Jr. (Susan Phifer Johnson ’65) in memory of Martha Phifer, sister of Susu Phifer Johnson, to provide scholarships for full-time students who are from Burke Co., NC, and who have demonstrated leadership and academic potential.
Mary Adair Edwards Phifer Endowed Scholarship
Established in June 2004 by Mr. and Mrs. David G. Milliken in honor of Mary Adair Edwards Phifer, mother of Susu Phifer Johnson ’65. This scholarship is to provide assistance for students who demonstrate a quiet style of leadership, who encourage others through friendship and kindness and who have a spark of humor and glint in the eye which appreciates the fine detail and inspires small but significant acts of beauty.

Caroline M. and Robert O. Pickens, Jr. Scholarship
Established by Dr. Frank M. Pickens and the Pickens family to provide scholarships for worthy students.

Frank Platt Scholarship Fund
Established in March 2001 by the Estate of Frank Platt to provide scholarships for students with first preference for minority students who have demonstrated financial need.

Sara Routh Plyler Scholarship
Established in August 1988 by Sara R. Plyler ’25 to provide scholarships for Spartanburg County residents majoring in piano or organ, who rank in the upper one-third of their class academically, with preference given to students interested in church music or Christian Education.

Alice Freeze Poole Scholarship
Established in 1979 by Alice F. Poole to provide scholarships for deserving students majoring in Psychology.

Margaret F. Porter Scholarship
Established in 1991 by the Estate of Margaret F. Porter to provide scholarships for full-time entering or returning students who maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and who have demonstrated financial need. First preference should be given to pre-med. or pre-law students.

Nancy McCall Poynor Endowed Scholarship
Established in April 2001 by Nancy McCall Poynor ’67 to provide scholarships for students majoring in art history, applied art or interior design in her junior or senior year. Awards may go toward tuition, art books, or art travel.

Presidential Leadership Scholarship
Established in December 2000 by Mr. E. T. McLean, Jr. to provide scholarships for students with special needs to be used at the discretion of the President of Converse College.

Agnes Petty Pringle Scholarship
Established in 1978 by Ruth P. Pipkin in memory of Agnes Petty Pringle ’02 to provide scholarships for meritorious rising seniors who are majoring in English and who maintain a 3.5 GPA.

Callie Rainey Music Scholarship
Established in 1998 by The Callie and John Rainey Foundation and members of the Rainey Family to provide a scholarship for piano students in the School of Music, with preference given to undergraduate female students majoring in Piano Performance. The scholarship may be renewed up to four years assuming the student maintains a 3.0 GPA and is making progress towards a degree.

Henry Edmund Ravenel Scholarship
Established in 1989 by descendants of Henry E. Ravenel to provide scholarships for student who rank in the upper fifty percent of their class, and who are juniors or seniors majoring in the humanistic disciplines or in the School of Music. Recipients must possess personal integrity associated with Christian character.

Retired Faculty Scholarship
Established in 1993 by various donors in honor of retiring faculty to provide scholarships for Converse College students.

Strom Thurmond and Holly Richardson Public Service Scholarship
Established in 1976 by The Honorable Strom Thurmond in honor of his Executive Assistant, Holly Johnston Richardson, ’78, to provide scholarships for deserving students at Converse who are enrolled full-time, who have an agreeable academic level, and a commitment to public service in both curricular and extra-curricular activities.

H. McLeod and Mildred Kimberly Riggins Merit Scholarship
Established in 1965 by the Estate of Mildred and McLeod Riggins to provide scholarships for full-time entering or returning students who maintain a minimum GPA of 3.5.

Martha Robinson Rivers Scholarship
Established in 1988 by Mrs. Martha Robinson Rivers ’29 to provide scholarships for deserving students from N.C. or S.C. who need financial assistance and are involved in their community’s activities.

Emily Jones Rushing Scholarship
Established in December 2001 by Mrs. Emily Jones Rushing ’73, to provide scholarships for liberal arts students who have demonstrated financial need.
Camille Chappell Sample Memorial Scholarship
Established in 1988 by Mr. J. Vance Huckins and Mrs. B. L. Rickenbacker to provide scholarships for students who maintain a minimum GPA of 2.5 and who have demonstrated financial need.

G. W. Saunders Scholarship
Established in 1990 by Mrs. Dianne S. Gary in memory of her father, G.W. Saunders to provide scholarships for full-time students at Converse. This scholarship is intended for students who are unable to receive federal or state aid but would not be able to attend Converse without such assistance.

Lucille Hawkins Seixas Scholarship
Established in January 2002 by the Estate of Everett S. Seixas to provide scholarship assistance for Converse College students.

Honorable S. J. Simpson Scholarship
Established in 1912 by the Simpson family as a memorial to the Honorable S.J. Simpson, a former member of the Board of Trustees of Converse to provide scholarships for Converse College students.

Helen Watkins and Collins Patten Sink Endowed Scholarship
Established in April 2003 by the Estate of Collins Patten Sink in memory of Mrs. Collins Sink ’30 and Helen Watkins, former faculty member at Converse College, to provide scholarships for students studying piano who have demonstrated financial need.

Tom and Mary Slaughter Endowed Scholarship
Established in 1974 by Mr. Thomas G. Slaughter in memory of his wife, Mary Miller Slaughter ’51 to provide scholarships for students who plan to major in education and plan to teach.

Mary F. Smith Memorial Scholarship
Established in 1994 by the Estate of Mary F. Smith to provide scholarships for deserving students majoring in education who maintain a minimum GPA of 3.5 and who have demonstrated financial need.

Mary Lowndes Barron Smith Endowed Scholarship
Established in December 2001 by the Smith Family Fund and Mr. Joel A. Smith III in honor of Mary Lowndes Barron Smith ’33 to provide scholarships for students from S.C. with a superior entering academic record.

South Carolina State Fair Endowed Scholarship
Established in February 2000 by the South Carolina State Fair to provide scholarships to be given to entering or returning students from S.C. who have demonstrated financial need and who maintain a 3.0 GPA.

Mary Andrews Stables Scholarship
Established by Mr. Glenn C. Stables to provide scholarships for students who maintain a minimum GPA of 2.5 and who have demonstrated financial need.

Glenn C. Stables Scholarship
Established prior to 1967 by Mary Andrews Stables in honor of her husband, a former member of the faculty, to provide scholarships for students in the Petrie School of Music.

Lynn Stephens Scholarship
Established in 1977 by Mr. and Mrs. Arthur Stephens in memory of their daughter, Doris Lynn Stephens ’80, to be awarded to full-time students who maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and who have demonstrated financial need.

Amy Stroup Scholarship
Established in memory of Amy Stroup ’87 by her family and friends to provide scholarships for Converse College students.

Alice A. Suiter Endowed Scholarship
Established in 1983 by Teresa Shelton, friends, faculty and staff of Converse College in recognition of Alice Suiter’s service to Converse upon her retirement, to provide scholarships for students enrolled in the Arts and Sciences, who maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and who have demonstrated financial need.

Mr. and Mrs. Thomas Howard Suitt, Sr. Scholarship
Established in 1986 by Mr. and Mrs. T.H. Suitt to provide scholarships to assist worthy Converse College students. Preference in the selection of recipients will be given to students in good standing, demonstrating financial need, and making satisfactory progress toward a degree based on the evaluation of the College.

Algernon Sydney Sullivan Foundation Scholarship
Established in December 1998 by the Algernon Sydney Sullivan Foundation to provide scholarships for students who have demonstrated financial need, show academic promise, and demonstrate high personal character and a commitment to public service.

Nancy Reep Tait Voice Scholarship
Established in December 2000 by Dr. C. Downing Tait in honor of his wife, Nancy Reep Tait ’50 to provide scholarships for students majoring in voice in Converse College’s Petrie School of Music.
Paul Calvert and Josephine Alexander Thomas
Music Scholarship
Established in 1981 by Mr. and Mrs. Paul Thomas
(Josephine Alexander Thomas ‘22) and the Music
Club of Spartanburg to provide scholarships for needy
and deserving students to enable them to reap the full
benefits of a Converse education.

Mindy Traphagan Scholarship
Established in 1989 by Donna Mason and friends in
memory of Malinda Ann Traphagan ’87, to provide
scholarships for Converse College students.

Bradley-Turner Foundation Endowed
Scholarship
Established in April 1999 by the W.B. and Sue T.
Turner Foundation and the Lovick P. and Elizabeth
T. Corn Foundation to provide for scholarships for
students from the Columbus, Georgia area who
have demonstrated financial need and are making
satisfactory progress toward a degree.

Charlotte Smeak Verreault Endowed Scholarship
Established in February 2005 by Mr. and Mrs. John
F. Verreault III (Charlotte Smeak Verreault ’79) to
provide scholarships for junior or senior undergraduate
students who are involved in leadership roles on
campus, including being members of Crescent, and
who maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0.

E. Craig Wall, Sr. and Maysie Howard Wall ’31
Scholarship
Established in 1994 by Mr. and Mrs. George Dean
Johnson, Jr. (Susan Phifer Johnson ’65) in memory of
Mr. E. Craig Wall, Sr., a long time business associate
of Mr. Johnson and in honor of his wife, Maysie
Howard Wall ’31. Recipients must exhibit academic
achievement or leadership potential with preference
given to children of employees of Canal Industries of
Conway, SC or to students from Horry County, SC.

Mary Z. Ward Music Scholarship
Established to provide scholarships for students
studying music at Converse College.

Rachel Minshall Waters Endowed Scholarship
Established in January 2004 by Mr. and Mrs. Jack Waters,
in memory of his mother, Rachel Minshall Waters ’29, to
provide for scholarships for students exhibiting financial
need who are majoring in math or sciences.

Lucie Lorenz Watkins Scholarship
Established in 1961 by the Estate of Lucie Watkins,
Class of 1899 to provide scholarships for students
with outstanding academic credentials and strong
leadership potential.

Eugenia Tinsley Webb Scholarship
Established in 1975 by the Estate of Lucy C. Stuckey
’17 in memory of her sister, Eugenia T. Webb to
provide scholarships for worthy students in the School
of Music.

Billy and Lindsay Webster Endowed Scholarship
Established in May 2004 by Susan Phifer Johnson
’65 in honor of Billy and Lindsay Webster for their
extraordinary contributions to Converse College to
provide scholarships for students who demonstrate
high potential for success at Converse.

John B. and Karen White Scholarship
Established in 2003 by Mr. and Mrs. John B. White, Jr. to
provide scholarships for Converse College students.

John Wiley and Rowena Eaddy Williams
Scholarship
Established in 1974 by Mrs. John Wiley Williams to
provide scholarships for music students from S.C. based
on character, financial need and academic ability.

S. Clay Williams Music Scholarship
Established in 1966 by Mrs. LuTelle Sherrill Williams
’05, in honor of her husband to provide scholarships for
students of piano, voice or an orchestral instrument.

Winged Victory Scholarship
Established in 1993 by the Class of 1962 to support
college needs and to honor and memorialize those
we love by providing scholarships for students with
demonstrated financial need and who are interested in
liberal arts education at Converse College.

Carolyn Worth Music Scholarship
Established in 1981 by Mrs. Gretchen Worth in
memory of her daughter, Carolyn Worth ’79, to provide
scholarships for students majoring in music and who
have demonstrated financial need.

Frances Council Yeager Scholarship
Established in 1983 by Dr. and Mrs. Thomas Edward
Powell III in memory of Mrs. Powell’s mother, Frances
C. Yeager ’33, to provide scholarships for students
who maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and who have
demonstrated financial need.

Kurt and Nelly Zimmerli Endowed Scholarship
Established in May 2004 by Susan Phifer Johnson
’65 in honor of Kurt and Nelly Zimmerli for their
extraordinary contributions to Converse College, to provide scholarships for students who demonstrate high potential for success at Converse.

OUTSIDE SCHOLARSHIPS
Converse College also awards scholarships, which are funded annually by individuals, foundations, and corporations to provide merit or need-based support to qualified students. Following is a list of the annual scholarships funded during 2004-05.

Advance America Scholarships
The Bailey Foundation Scholarship
Bank of America Scholarship
Karen DeVore Scholarship
Duke Energy Foundation Scholarship
Freeman Gas Scholarship
Peggy Thomson Gignilliat Music Scholarship
Olney Scholarships
Piedmont Natural Gas Scholarship
Theodore Presser Music Scholarship
Rotary Club of Spartanburg Scholarship
D. L. Scurry Foundation Scholarship
Sonoco Products Company Scholarship
Spartanburg County Foundation Scholarship
Theodore Presser Music Scholarship
United Commercial Travelers Scholarship
UPS Foundation Scholarship
Wachovia Bank Scholarship
Lettie Pate Whitehead Foundation Scholarship

SOUTH CAROLINA FINANCIAL AID OPPORTUNITIES
The State of South Carolina offers several financial aid programs to residents who are attending in-state colleges and universities.

S.C. Tuition Grants Program:
This is a need-based grant program for SC residents who attend one of the 20 in-state private colleges or universities on a full-time basis. To qualify, the student must meet the academic criteria of the program: rank in the upper 75% of high school class, or score 900 on the SAT (19 on the ACT). The applicant must also show need as determined by filing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid. The deadline for applying is June 30th.

S.C. Palmetto Fellows Scholarship:
These scholarships are awarded by the SC Commission on Higher Education to academically outstanding SC residents who attend an in-state college or university. Need is not a factor, however, the student must meet the academic criteria of the program and apply by the deadline dates (usually January 15th or May 3rd) of her senior year. Additional information and applications are available through the high school guidance office or at www.che.sc.gov.

S.C. LIFE Scholarships:
Available to SC residents who attend an in-state college or university. Students must meet two of three criteria: score a minimum of 1100 on the SAT (24 ACT), have a 3.0 (on a 4.0 scale) cumulative grade point average at high school graduation, rank in the top 30% of their high school graduating class. Need is not a factor.

S.C. Teachers Loan Program:
Residents who plan to teach in the public sector in SC upon graduation from college may apply for this loan. Students must meet the academic criteria of the program. Need is not a factor.

FEDERAL FINANCIAL AID PROGRAMS
Converse College participates in the following federal financial aid programs: The Federal Pell Grant Program, the Federal Supplemental Grant Program, the Federal Perkins Loan Program, the Federal Work Study Program, and the Stafford Loan and Parent Loan Programs. Details on each of these programs are available on the U.S. Department of Education’s website at: www.ed.gov/studentaid. In order to qualify for any of the federal programs, the student and her family must file the Free Application for Federal Student Aid. The paper version of this form is available beginning in December in the high school guidance office, or the form may be filed electronically at: www.fafsa.ed.gov.

NOTE: Federal regulations require that colleges limit federal funds to those students who are in good academic standing and making satisfactory progress. For the full-time student, satisfactory progress requires the student to earn a minimum of 24 semester hours per academic year, and maintain a cumulative grade point average above the disqualification level listed in the “Academic Regulations - Academic Standards” section of the Undergraduate Catalog. The requirement of hours earned will be prorated for
ACADEMIC LIFE
THE CURRICULUM
To prepare students for full participation in their society, Converse College offers a coherent academic program that encompasses a variety of educational experiences. All students complete a sequence of general education courses which provide instruction in language and writing, analysis and problem solving, and physical coordination to develop knowledge, understanding, and appreciation of Western culture and introduce the disciplines of liberal learning. All students also complete either a double major, a major and a minor, or a single major. Students concentrate on these areas of study in the last two years of their college work. Students may choose majors from the disciplines within the liberal arts or from career-related areas that have their foundations in one or more of these disciplines.

An outstanding feature of the Converse curriculum is the double major, which most students have the opportunity to complete in the regular four-year academic program. In a double major, students may choose two subjects within the liberal arts or may choose a traditional discipline and a career-related program. Thus, students interested in an area directly related to career preparation also have the opportunity to study one of the liberal arts subjects in depth, and students interested in more than one of these liberal arts subjects have a structure whereby they may pursue sophisticated and specialized work within two of these disciplines.

THE MICKEL LIBRARY
The Mickel Library seats 240 students and houses more than 200,000 books, scores, music CDs, videos, DVDS, periodicals, microforms, and archival materials. Currently, the library subscribes to a total of 534 journals, magazines, and newspapers, and provides online access to the full text of thousands of additional periodicals.

A reference department and circulation desk are available to users in the public services area of the library. This area also contains an interlibrary loan department, which helps students and faculty obtain needed books and journal articles from other libraries. Users have access to nearby computers to look up information on the library’s website and online catalog, as well as the Internet at large. Other parts of the building house a large music library and a curriculum resource center (CRC).

THE ACADEMIC CALENDAR
The academic year is divided into three terms: Fall, January, and Spring Terms. The Fall and Spring Terms are approximately 13.5 weeks in length and the January Term is twenty instructional days. Students normally enroll in 12 to 16 hours in the Fall and Spring Terms and 3 to 5 hours in the January Term. Students must enroll in an adequate number of hours to make satisfactory progress toward a degree and for financial aid purposes.

The January Term enables students to engage in internships, participate in a study/travel program, devote the term to an intensive study of a single subject, or, if they prefer, enroll in the regular courses of the curriculum which are provided in adequate number and variety.

THE CONVERSE II PROGRAM
Converse II is designed to meet the needs and interests of adult women. Under the auspices of the program, women may enter or return to college to complete undergraduate degrees, earn second undergraduate degrees, or enrich themselves personally or professionally. Outstanding features of the program are the simplified application procedure, special fee rate, no SAT or entrance test scores required, day and evening classes, career counseling, and individualized academic advisement. The Converse II program is an integral part of Converse College—the teaching faculty and the academic requirements for the degree are the same for both traditional-aged and Converse II students.

Any woman who is a high school graduate or has obtained a GED and who is at least 24 years old, or has her 24th birthday prior to the beginning of the semester for which admission is requested, is eligible to apply. Steps in the application process include submitting an application and fee, submitting high school and/or previous college transcripts, and having a personal interview with the director. All applicants with less than thirty hours of college credit must submit both high school and college transcripts.

Each admitted applicant is assigned one of three classifications:
1. degree candidate
2. Special II student
   (not a degree candidate)
3. provisional student
   (degree candidate)

Degree candidates may be full-time or part-time and
may enroll in any major course of study, subject to
departmental criteria. There are no time limits on
graduation, but the student must maintain the academic
standards set forth in the “Academic Regulations”
section of the Student Handbook and in this catalog.
Special II students (non-degree candidates) may take
courses for credit or may audit courses. Students
who only audit classes need not submit previous
transcripts. Provisional students are those applicants
whose academic record falls below that of students
who are usually accepted. Women being considered for
provisional status must show maturity and motivation
that would indicate potential for success at Converse.
Once accepted into Converse II, women may, with
departmental approval, enroll in any of the courses
and degree programs available at the College. When
Converse II students complete at least 60 semester
hours of work at Converse, they may graduate “with
honors” when grade point ratios are 3.5 or above.
Academic regulations are the same for Converse II
students as for other students, and it is the student’s
responsibility to know and fulfill curriculum
requirements.

Converse II students are eligible to apply for federal
and state grants as well as a variety of loan programs.
Certain restrictions apply to students receiving financial
assistance such as a minimum number of credit hours
enrolled per semester and classification as a full
degree candidate. For fees and financial assistance
see the “Fees and Financial Assistance” section in the
Undergraduate Catalog. Those Converse II students
interested in residing in the residence halls during their
time of study should contact the Director of Converse
II for further information.

CAREER AND PRE-PROFESSIONAL
PROGRAMS
The faculty of Converse College believes that studies
in the liberal arts provide the best preparation for
career and pre-professional training. In addition, the
College offers majors in selected career-related areas
and a number of programs that provide the foundations
for particular occupations. These programs are not
intended to be substitutes for technical education or
for graduate professional training. Rather, they provide
introduction to the essential knowledge and basic skills
of the vocation.

These programs are offered in the conviction that the
liberal arts provide the most practical preparation for
all of life. The programs, therefore, consist of a set of
liberal arts courses which are organized in a sequence
or pattern having relevance to a recognized occupation
or vocation.

To enrich these programs, as well as the career-
related majors, most departments offer internships
in which students earn academic credit for study and
work at a business, a government office, a service
agency, or another organization within the profession.
Many of the internships are offered in locations other
than Spartanburg. Since the studies in the classroom
are primarily theoretical, the internship brings
theory and practice together, thereby enriching the
educational process.

The career and pre-professional programs are described
in this Catalog, following the course listings for the
departments of the College of Arts and Sciences.

THE OFFICE OF CAREER SERVICES
The Office of Career Services offers career counseling
to Converse students and alumnae. Through individual
and group counseling, interest assessments, and topical
seminars, the staff helps students identify their values,
abilities, and interests. Students are encouraged to make
decisions and set goals that move them toward rewarding
and satisfying futures. The office maintains information
about current career data and graduate schools, as well as
listings of part-time, full-time, and summer jobs.

The Office of Career Services also provides workshops
on resume writing, interviewing skills, and job search
techniques. Each senior may establish a credentials file
to be sent, by request, to prospective employers or to
graduate schools. Recruiters representing government,
education, and business periodically visit campus to
interview seniors who meet their employment needs.

Students are encouraged to begin to use the Office of
Career Services in their freshman year.

INTERNSHIPS
Internships, work experiences which earn academic
credit under the direction of a faculty member, are
extremely valuable for career decision-making and in
providing career related experience. Internships must
be arranged by Career Services and/or the student’s
faculty director.

Interested students must attend an internship
information session sponsored by Career Services. At
this meeting, students will be familiarized with
procedures and receive an approval card.
Prior to being placed in an internship, a student must meet departmental requirements and be approved by the appropriate departmental faculty director. The faculty director assumes the responsibility of determining the student’s eligibility and awarding academic credit. Eligible students then work with Career Services so that a proper match between student and agency occurs.

Although every attempt will be made to locate an internship for each eligible student, Converse College does not guarantee placement. A listing of agencies providing internships is maintained in Career Services.

Students typically earn one credit hour for every 40 hours worked at the internship site. At the end of the internship, each student will be evaluated by the site supervisor. In turn, the student will evaluate the placement in terms of its educational value.

Most internships are not paid. Transportation costs and expenses of a personal nature are borne by the student.

**Academic Regulations for Internships**

Internships are limited to juniors and seniors who have a 2.0 cumulative GPA at the time of application and who have completed at least 12 credit hours at Converse College prior to approval. Individual departments may require additional requirements and prerequisites. In some cases, sophomores who have met departmental requirements and obtained permission of the faculty director may petition the appropriate academic dean for admission to an internship.

All internships are graded on a pass/fail basis. A student may apply a maximum of 12 credit hours of internship credit toward graduation.

**PROGRAMS FOR STUDY ABROAD**

**France:** The Converse College Study Abroad Program in France offers to qualified students, through a cooperative program with the Institute for American Universities, the opportunity to study in Avignon or Aix-en-Provence. All instruction is in French in the Avignon program. Some instruction is in English in the Aix-en-Provence Program. Students live in private homes in these cities in the culturally rich region of Provence. Participants normally earn 15 hours of credit per semester, and their grades and credits are recorded as if the courses had been taken at Converse.

**Spain:** The Converse College Study Abroad Program in Spain offers to qualified students opportunities to study in Madrid and Toledo through cooperative arrangements with Saint Louis University in Spain and the Toledo International Program of Spanish Language, Latin American, and European Studies respectively. Students may spend one semester or one year in Spain. Their grades and credits are recorded as if the courses had been taken at Converse.

**Costa Rica:** The Converse College Study Abroad Program in Costa Rica offers to qualified students opportunities to study in San Jose through cooperative arrangements with the University of Kansas. Students may spend one semester or one year in Costa Rica. Their grades and credits are recorded as if the courses had been taken at Converse.

**England:** As a regular feature of the academic program, Converse offers its students the opportunity to participate in a January Term in London. A new program of course work and travel is designed for each term, but certain features remain constant. Converse faculty members accompany the group and teach the courses.

**Other Opportunities:** Arrangements can be made for study in other countries throughout the world, including Asia, Australia, the Caribbean, Latin America, and Europe. It is possible to establish consortium agreements with other organizations. In these situations, grades and credits are recorded as if the courses had been taken at Converse.

**January Term Travel:** In addition to the programs described above, Converse offers a number of opportunities during the January Term for off-campus study.

Students are encouraged to see the Director of International Studies to learn more about study opportunities abroad.

**ACADEMIC ADVISEMENT**

The Converse College advising program provides academic guidance to students from their entrance until their graduation. Freshman Advisers help students adjust to college life, guide their choice of academic programs, and assist in the development of their talents and goals. Advisers schedule conferences with students at regular intervals, but are available for consultation at any time. A student is required to remain with a Freshman Adviser through the January
Term of her freshman year. After that point she may select and declare a major.

After declaring a major, the student transfers to her major adviser in a particular academic department for advice in a program of study. Students choosing double majors are assigned advisers in both academic areas, and should regularly consult BOTH advisers. Students should complete plans for the major(s) and or a minor not later than the spring of the sophomore year, put preferably sooner.

Transfer students who are not classified as freshman generally declare their major and are assigned a major adviser as they enter Converse.

WRITING CENTER
Located on the second floor of the library in Suite 204, the Writing Center provides assistance to all students seeking to build their writing skills. The Writing Center is dedicated to providing academic support to the needs of student writers across the curriculum. In addition, any student who wishes to enhance her skills, independent of specific course work, or have a friendly reader for her newest poem, essay or story, can find assistance in the center.

The Writing Center offers assistance with learning prewriting strategies, understanding the writing process, developing a thesis, strengthening the focus of a paper, including supporting details, creating effective introductions, recognizing strengths and needs, and identifying and correcting grammatical errors.

The Writing Center provides students with one-on-one tutoring, small group workshops focusing on specific writing topics, reference books, handbooks, professional writing texts, creative writing, and English as a second language assistance. While the Center cannot provide a proofreading/editing service or a guarantee of better grades, it will serve as a caring and concerned trial audience for what students have written.

The Writing Center is open Monday through Friday, 9:00 am to noon, Monday through Thursday, 1:15 pm to 5:00 pm

ACADEMIC SUPPORT CENTER
The Academic Support Center, located on the third floor of Mickel Library, was established to help students improve academic performance and to develop skills that will help them succeed both inside the classroom and in life beyond college. Through individualized counseling, seminars, and Converse 101: Strategies for Success, students can develop academic and social skills in areas such as: critical thinking, how to study and use academic resources, how to take notes and tests, how to set goals and stay motivated, how to manage time and money, how to get along with and grow in relationships with others, how to stay healthy physically and emotionally, and how to avoid stress. Departmental help sessions for selected disciplines are coordinated and publicized each term through the ASC.

Students with documented disabilities may apply for academic accommodations through the ACS (see “Academic Policies on Disabilities”). The ASC upholds standards of strict confidentiality in working with all students and complies with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) and the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA). Records are stored in a secure location and reviewed only by authorized personnel (see HIPAA Notice of Privacy Practices).

Converse 101 is a one-semester, one-credit course open to first-semester freshmen, designed to help them make the transition from high school to college successfully. Students on academic probation are required to take Converse 101 as part of their probationary contracts, and provisional students are required to take the class as a condition of their acceptance.

The Academic Support Center is open year-round.

THE NISBET HONORS PROGRAM
Although Converse has offered some honors courses in the past, the Nisbet Honors Program began in 2000 when Converse alumna Marian McGowan Nisbet ’62 and her husband Olin established an endowment to support a full Honors Program. The Nisbet Honors program seeks to offer the academically gifted student the challenge and community in which she may grow to her full potential. The Honors Program includes opportunities to do independent research with faculty mentors, to take honors courses with other academically gifted students, to meet nationally known visiting scholars, and to meet socially to discuss intellectually challenging topics. For further information concerning the requirements of the Nisbet Honors Program refer to the academic department section of the Undergraduate Catalog.

ACADEMIC HONORS
**Honors at Entrance:** Students who because of their academic record in high school and their test scores receive named scholarships are awarded honors at entrance.

**Class Honors:** The three students with the highest average in each of the returning classes are designated annually as Class Honor Students based on the previous year’s GPA.

**Dean’s List:** Eligibility for the Dean’s List, prepared at the end of each Fall and Spring Term, is based on the following criteria:
1. The student must be full-time.
2. The student must have no incomplete grades in that term.
3. First year freshman must have a 3.4 GPA in that term.
4. All other full-time students must have a 3.6 GPA in that term.

**Graduation with Honors:** Students graduate with “academic distinction” from Converse according to the following criteria:

1. *cum laude,* GPA of 3.5 but less than 3.75.
2. *magna cum laude,* GPA of 3.75 but less than 3.90.
3. *summa cum laude,* GPA of 3.90 and above.

These standards refer to the Converse grade point average. To qualify, a student must have a minimum of 60 hours earned of work at Converse or in Converse programs.

Other honors accorded graduating seniors include the Elford C. Morgan and the Pi Kappa Lambda Awards for the highest cumulative average earned, respectively, by a student in the College of Arts and Sciences and a student in The Petrie School of Music.

**HONORARY ORGANIZATIONS**

**Alpha Lambda Delta:** Alpha Lambda Delta is a national honor society for the recognition of high academic achievements in the freshman year. To be eligible for Alpha Lambda Delta, the student must have a cumulative average of not less than 3.5 and carry a full class load through the January Term of the freshman year.

**Alpha Psi Omega:** Alpha Psi Omega is a national honorary fraternity in Theatre Art. Candidates for admission must be active members of the Palmetto Players and demonstrate outstanding and continual contributions to the Theatre Program at Converse.

**Delta Omicron:** Delta Omicron is a professional music fraternity whose purpose is to encourage the highest possible scholastic attainment, excellence of individual performance, and appreciation of good music, to create and foster fellowship through music, to develop character and leadership, and to give material aid to worthy music students. Membership is open to freshmen, sophomores, juniors, seniors, and graduate students of outstanding scholarship and musicianship.

**The Gamma Sigma Society:** The Gamma Sigma Society is the honorary scholarship society of the College of Arts and Sciences at Converse College. The purpose of the Society is to encourage scholarship among the students of Converse College and to honor by election to membership in the Society those seniors, not to exceed ten percent of the graduating class, who have demonstrated superior scholastic attainment throughout their entire college course. To be eligible for election, students must be candidates for a bachelor’s degree in the liberal arts and sciences. Criteria for selection to Gamma Sigma are based on the Phi Beta Kappa standards.

**Kappa Delta Epsilon:** Kappa Delta Epsilon is a national honorary organization in education. Its purpose is to promote the cause of education by fostering: 1) a spirit of fellowship; 2) high standards of scholastic attainment; and 3) professional ideals among members. Membership in the Gamma Chi Chapter of Converse College is by invitation to undergraduate applicants who have a major or minor in education; at least 45 semester hours; and a GPA of 3.5 or better.

**Mortar Board Gavel Chapter:** Mortar Board is a national honor society of college seniors whose purpose, in part, is “to support the ideals of the university, to advance a spirit of scholarship, to recognize and encourage leadership, and to provide the opportunity for a meaningful exchange of ideas as individuals and as a group.” Qualifications for membership in Mortar Board include outstanding leadership, scholarship, and service. All juniors with a cumulative scholastic average of 3.0 or above are considered for membership. Selection and tapping of new members occurs in the spring of their junior year.

**Phi Sigma Iota:** Phi Sigma Iota is a national foreign language honor society. Its primary objectives are the recognition of above average ability and attainments
in languages and literature, the stimulation of advanced work and individual research in this field, and the promotion of a friendship and understanding between our nation and the nations using these languages. Students eligible for membership must meet the following requirements: Junior or Senior standing (Sophomore in exceptional circumstances); a curriculum with an emphasis in foreign language; at least a “B” average in their entire college work as well in all courses in language; and completion of at least one course in foreign language at the third-year level of beyond. Membership is by faculty recommendation and invitation.

**Pi Gamma Mu**: The purpose of Pi Gamma Mu is to improve scholarship in the social sciences and to provide an equal opportunity for an exchange of ideas between individuals involved in the various fields of social science. Only students with at least twenty semester hours of social sciences with an average grade therein of not less than “B” are considered for membership.

**Pi Kappa Lambda**: “Strive always for the beautiful” is the motto of Pi Kappa Lambda National Music Honor Society. Membership is by invitation to those faculty members, graduate students, seniors, and juniors in the field of music who show outstanding leadership and scholarship. Graduating seniors in The Petrie School of Music whose averages in all subjects rank among the upper one-fifth of the class and juniors whose averages in all subjects rank among the upper one-tenth of the class are eligible for election.

**Student Marshals**: Student Marshals are chosen from the rising junior class each year on the basis of academic excellence. They are among the most honored students on campus. They officially represent the college in the formal ceremonies of the academic year, including Formal Opening Convocation, Founder’s Day, Awards Day, Baccalaureate, and Commencement, where they add order and dignity to the proceedings. In addition, marshals serve at other functions such as the Festival of Lessons and Carols, Senior Assembly, certain required assemblies, and Honor Emphasis Assembly.

**Theta Alpha Kappa**: Theta Alpha Kappa is the national honor society for Religious Studies and Theology. It promotes excellence in the study and teaching of these fields and seeks to bring students, teachers, and writers of Religious Studies and Theology together both intellectually and socially. Membership is open to students who have completed 12 hours in religion or related courses, who have a cumulative grade point average of at least 3.0, who have a grade point average of at least 3.5 in religion courses, and who are in the upper thirty-five percent of their class.
**ACADEMIC REGULATIONS**

Converse College offers the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Science. Students may complete two degrees; however, this is usually a complicated and demanding process. Students planning to earn two degrees should talk with their advisers as soon as they have decided that they want to do this. **It is the responsibility of each student to know the requirements for the completion of her degree.**

**REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BACHELOR’S DEGREE**

The requirements for the bachelor’s degree include the completion of a minimum of 120 credit hours and a cumulative grade point ratio of at least 2.0 on the number of hours attempted. Included in the minimum number of credit hours to graduate are the General Education Program (GEP) requirements, and the requirements for a single major, major and minor, or double major.

The requirements for the GEP for the College of Arts and Sciences are explained in detail in the section of the catalog “The College of Arts and Sciences.” For students majoring in music the GEP requirements are listed in each major’s program of study in the section of the catalog “Petrie School of Music.”

Most majors consist of 24 to 42 credit hours of course work in one academic discipline and a double major consists of the course requirements for the major in two academic disciplines. No more that four courses that are cross-listed or that are required for both majors may count toward the satisfaction of the major requirements in the two majors.

If a student takes more than 42 hours in one academic discipline, the hours over 42 will not count toward hours for graduation. **Exception: This limitation will not apply to a unified program offered with the approval of the General Faculty.**

A minor consists of a minimum of 18 credit hours in a planned program of study within a given department. Refer to the portion of the catalog devoted to the departments for specific information about the minor programs offered. The College permits interdisciplinary minors, which require a minimum of 21 credit hours in planned programs between two (or more) departments.

Students may select a major, major and minor, or double major during the spring term of the freshman year or during the sophomore year. The student completes the “Declaration of Major” form that is available in the Office of the Registrar. To change a major or degree the student must also complete a “Change of Degree, Major, Minor” form.

Students have an adviser in the academic discipline that is declared as a major and in the case of double major the student must also consult an adviser in the second major. The department chair of the minor usually directs the course work in a minor.

Elective courses are those that are taken, not to satisfy the requirements of the GEP, the major, or the minor, but to complete the minimum 120 hours necessary for the bachelor’s degree. Students choose these courses according to their own preferences from the general curriculum. Students who seek admission to graduate professional schools, such as law or medicine, should consult the section titled “Career and Pre-professional Programs.”

To be eligible for the bachelor’s degree, the student must complete no fewer than the last 42 credit hours of course work at Converse. **Exception: Upon approval of the appropriate dean, a student may be permitted to complete up to six of the last 42 hours at another accredited institution-ordinarily this exception does not apply to students who have earned a total of only 42 hours of course work at Converse.**

To be eligible for graduation with honors, students must have completed a minimum of 60 hours of credit at Converse College.

In addition to the academic and residence requirements, the College requires as a condition for the awarding of any diploma, the payment of all fees and fines owed to the College; the performance of any obligation, such as an exit interview, connected with a student loan; the completion of any sanction resulting from the student judicial system; and completion of assessment instruments during their freshman and junior years. Students must also apply through the Office of the Registrar for graduation no later than the last week of the Fall Term prior to the regular commencement exercises.

**EARLY COMMENCEMENT REQUIREMENTS**
Under certain conditions, students who have not completed the degree requirements are allowed to participate in graduation exercises. The following regulations govern this privilege:

1. A student must be present and participate in the graduation ceremony.

2. Only students who lack no more that four hours to meet the minimum hour requirement for the degree are eligible. Students must arrange to take the remaining hours during the summer immediately following the graduation exercises in which they participate. The residency requirement that a student may take no more than 6 of the last 42 hours of course work at another institution would apply to all students who are participating as early commencement candidates.

3. To qualify for early commencement, a student must have achieved a grade point ratio of 2.00 by the end of the Spring Term in which she has applied to early commence.

4. In case of illness or emergency, students may appeal the requirements stated above to a committee comprised of the president of Faculty Senate, the student’s academic adviser and the appropriate academic dean.

5. In the official commencement program, the early commencement candidates are identified with an asterisk. The following statement appears at the end of the roster of graduates: “Early commencement participants who will complete their requirements during the summer.”

6. The early commencement participants receive blank diplomas at the May exercises. Contingent upon the completion of all requirements, they receive their official diplomas at the end of the summer with the date of the summer commencement appearing on the diploma.

7. An early commencement student who fails to achieve the required grade-point ratio, or fails to meet the required number of hours for graduation by the end of the summer, is automatically disqualified from receiving the official diploma until the academic deficiencies are removed. Ordinarily this means that such students are not eligible to receive their official diplomas until the following May.

8. Participation in the graduation exercises is regarded by the College as ceremonial and symbolic. Students may not consider themselves graduates of the college in any legal or official sense until the Registrar of the College has certified that the students have met all the requirements for graduation.

9. Students who participate in early commencement cannot be recognized as qualifying for honors at graduation.

GRADuES AND QUALITY POINTS

Grades for undergraduates are recorded in the following terms:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Quality points earned</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>3.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>3.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>2.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>2.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td>1.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>1.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Symbols

I .................................................. Incomplete
WP.................................. Withdrawn while passing
WF.................................. Withdrawn while failing
(same as F for grade point average calculation)
W.................................................. Withdrawn
P or F ........................................Pass/Fail
(used only in specified courses)
Au............................................. Successful audit

A grade of I automatically becomes an F unless the deficiency is removed by the end of the next long term. To receive an incomplete, the student must have the permission of the instructor who is teaching the course. The instructor, in consultation with the student, determines the requirements that the student must complete to remove the I. These requirements are listed on an “Incomplete Contract” form that may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar.

When a student withdraws from a course, a grade of W may be given only in special circumstances and only with the approval of the Registrar and appropriate academic dean.

In courses designed to be graded Pass/Fail, no quality points are granted for a grade of Pass, while a grade of Fail will be regarded as hours attempted and failed.

Pass/Fail
The Pass/Fail regulation allows students to take
courses of interest without affecting the student’s GPA, unless a grade of F is received in the course. Students are allowed to enroll in courses that are normally graded courses for pass/fail credit providing they adhere to the following guidelines.

1. Receiving a Pass in a course will not affect a student’s GPA. Receiving a Fail will count towards the student’s GPA. Courses that are required Pass/Fail, such as Computer Literacy, internship or practicum are not part of this policy.

2. Each student may take up to eight (8) credits of her 0 required credits for graduations on a Pass/Fail basis at her discretion. The student and her advisor are responsible for keeping track of these hours.

3. A student may not take the following for Pass/Fail:
   a. Courses that will be a part of the student’s major, minor, or general education program.
   b. Honors courses.
   c. Directed Independent Studies.

4. To be eligible for a Pass/Fail course, a student must have:
   a. Completed 30 credit hours of college courses.
   b. A GPA of 2.5 of higher.
   c. Permission of her advisor. Students not meeting these minimum criteria may be allowed to receive Pass/Fail credit with permission of their advisor.

5. A student must tell the Registrar that she plans to take a course for Pass/Fail by the end of the drop/add period at the beginning of the semester. The student must have the advisor’s signature indicating permission to take the course on a Pass/Fail basis.

6. Grades of P do not count toward the student’s GPA, but the credits are awarded towards the degree. Grades of F are recorded as such on the student’s transcript, and are calculated as part of the student’s GPA.

7. Repeated courses must be taken for letter grades, regardless of how they were originally taken.

Retaking a Course
A student will be allowed to retake any course in which she has earned a deficient grade (D or F) at Converse, subject to the following conditions:

1. The student may retake a course no more than two times.

2. The student must take the course at Converse to receive any benefits provided by these regulations in grade average.

3. The course must be retaken before the student has successfully completed more than two courses for which it is a prerequisite.

4. The student will not be permitted to take an overload during any term in which she retakes a course.

5. The course must be retaken before the student has successfully completed more than two courses for which it is a prerequisite.

6. A course retaken will count against a student once in the GPA calculation.

Academic Standards
The academic standards for continued “good standing” are determined in accordance with the following criteria:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours Attempted</th>
<th>Probation if Cum. GPA is less than</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-24</td>
<td>1.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-56</td>
<td>1.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57-86</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87 and up</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours Attempted</th>
<th>Poss. Disqualification if Cum GPA less than</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-24</td>
<td>1.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-56</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57-86</td>
<td>1.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87 and up</td>
<td>1.75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students are placed on academic probation at the end of the Fall and Spring Terms. A student placed on academic...
probation three times can be disqualified. Students will be disqualified only at the end of Spring Term.

Students cannot be removed from probation by credits earned in any summer school other than the Converse summer session. They may, however, earn credits at any approved summer school for the purpose of advancement to the next classification.

Students placed on academic disqualification are not eligible to continue their studies at Converse, neither in the summer nor the regular terms. Students are academically disqualified for failure to meet the academic standards as outlined in the Catalog. When there is evident cause for mitigation of this penalty, the Vice President of Academic Affairs may relieve students from academic disqualification.

**Grade Reports and Transcripts**

Final grades are reported at the end of every term, while midterm grades are reported for Fall and Spring Terms only. Midterm grades are reported in the Fall Term for first time freshmen and in the fall and spring for any student on probation, and for students with a deficient grade (D or F) in any course. A student may view her midterm and final grades at student.convuse.edu by entering her user name and password. Advisers also can view their advisees grades via the faculty website.

The Office of the Registrar issues a transcript of a student’s academic record only upon receiving a written, signed request from the student. The charge is $5.00 per copy and a transcript will not be issued until all fees and fines are paid to the College.

**REGISTRATION AND ENROLLMENT**

Students must properly register through the Office of the Registrar to assure they receive credit for the courses they attend. Registration for the January and Spring Terms generally occurs in November and for Summer School and Fall Term in April. A student must schedule an advisement conference with her adviser prior to registration each term.

The fulltime enrollment for a student is 12-16 hours for Fall and Spring Terms and 3 to 5 hours for the January Term. Students will be required to enroll in no fewer than nine semester hours in the Fall and Spring Terms and no fewer than three semester hours in the January Term, unless specifically exempted from this requirement by the appropriate dean. Any student who seeks such an exemption must submit a petition to this effect no later than three weeks prior to the beginning of the term.

**Overloads**

Students may take more than the maximum normal number of hours (16) in the Fall and Spring Terms and January Term (5) in accordance with the following regulations.

1. With the approval of the adviser and a cumulative grade point ratio of at least 2.25, a junior or senior may add no more than three hours (total 19 hours, Fall and Spring; 8 hours January Term) as an overload.
2. With the approval of the adviser and a cumulative grade point ratio of 2.5, a freshman or a sophomore may add no more than three hours (total 19 hours, Fall and Spring; 8 hours January Term) as an overload.
3. First semester freshmen and first semester transfer students may not take an overload.

Students must have their advisers and the Registrar’s approval for overloads in all terms. Any exceptions to the foregoing regulations must be sought by petition, endorsed by the academic adviser, to the Associate Dean of the Arts and Sciences or the Dean of The Petrie School of Music, whichever is appropriate.

**Directed Independent Study**

While the college cannot guarantee that students can be offered a DIS in an existing course, under unusually compelling circumstances a student can request such a course. Typically, the request should be made only:

1. If a course is required for a graduating student but is not scheduled.
2. If a student has an unalterable schedule conflict in the major or minor sequence.
3. If a student needs a course to correct an out-of-sequence program.
4. If a student has compelling personal circumstances, such as a health problem.

The student meets with the instructor who has agreed to direct the course to develop a plan. The student and instructor complete the “Directed Independent Study Course” form that is available in the Office of the Registrar. A student is not enrolled in the DIS until the completed form is filed with the Office of the Registrar. Students may count no more than two DIS courses toward hours for graduation. Students who cannot secure the support of a faculty member may first discuss individual problems with the academic adviser and second with the appropriate dean.
Audit
The purpose of auditing a class is to allow a student to study in a class without the pressure of grades, while indicating on her transcript that she has attended and participated in the class.

Full-time students may audit one course per term by obtaining permission from the instructor and their academic adviser. Non-enrolled women may register to audit up to two classes per term by obtaining the permission of the instructors and the Registrar no later than the last day of the drop/add period. Audited classes do not count toward a student’s academic class load.

Auditing students must also pay all fees for laboratory classes or classes with additional materials. Students taking courses for credit will have priority over auditors when space is limited.

A student who wishes to change from credit to audit or audit to credit in a course may do so only during the drop/add period at the beginning of the term.

Auditing students are required to fulfill the same attendance requirements in the course as enrolled students. Beyond attendance, instructors may require an auditor to participate in whatever requirements of a course that they determine constitute adequate participation. Instructors and auditors will stipulate by contract at the beginning of the term the amount of work that will be required.

Students who successfully complete the instructor’s requirements will receive an “AU” on their transcripts. Audits that are not successfully completed will not appear on a student’s transcript.

Classification Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Standing</th>
<th>Min./Hrs./Quality Pts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Sophomore Class</td>
<td>24/48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Junior Class</td>
<td>56/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Senior Class</td>
<td>87/174 &amp; 2.0 avg.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Undergraduate Students Enrolling in Graduate Courses
Undergraduate students desiring to enroll in a graduate course prior to completion of the undergraduate degree must meet the following criteria:

1. The student must have senior class standing.
2. The student must have a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or better.
3. Space must be available in the course.
4. Permission of the instructor must be obtained.
5. An undergraduate student is limited to a total of no more than three graduate courses.

The student may obtain the appropriate form from the Office of the Registrar. The form must be completed and approved before the student can be registered in the course.

Credit by Examination

The Advanced Placement Tests of the College Entrance Examination Board: Converse grants credit to students who submit acceptable scores (3 or above) from Advanced Placement Tests. Converse has special requirements associated with the score for certain AP exams. You may consult with the Director of Advising for particular questions.

International Baccalaureate: Converse College recognizes the IB Diploma Program and awards credit to Diploma holders. Students who score 24 total points on the examination will receive general education credit in subject areas in which the individual scores 4 or above. You may consult Director of Advising for particular question.

Converse will grant no more than 30 semester hours of credit by examination to any student.

Acceleration
Although the Converse Baccalaureate degree normally requires four academic years of study, a student may complete the program in three and one-half or even three years by taking additional courses beyond the normal load and during summer school. A student who wishes to accelerate should consult her academic adviser and the Registrar.

The Three-Year Degree
Students may complete the requirements for the BA degree in three years. The three-year degree is not a scaled-down education. It has the same components as the traditional four-year program. It differs only in the pace of the student’s work.

Any student who is able to maintain a satisfactory academic average is eligible, but obviously the more capable and highly motivated student will adjust more easily to the accelerated pace of study.

The Plan:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Fall Term</th>
<th>January Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>5 courses</td>
<td>1 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Physical Ed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>5 courses</td>
<td>1 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>5 courses</td>
<td>1 course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

38
This plan involves a maximum normal load of course work during most of the college experience. In addition, it requires one full schedule and one part schedule of summer courses, at least some of which may be taken at another college, if the student prefers. As outlined, the plan is only a guide. It may be altered to suit the purpose of the individual student. Students who complete college courses in the summer before entry into the freshman class, or who receive credit by Advanced Placement or International Baccalaureate, will proceed through the three-year program with greater ease and convenience. Summer work before the freshman year should be undertaken upon the advice of the Registrar.

Transfer of Credits from Other Institutions
During the academic year, students in residence at Converse will be allowed to take courses at other institutions with the approval of their adviser, the Registrar, and the appropriate academic dean. Grades earned in these courses will not affect the grade-point ratio earned at Converse. Students taking courses at other institutions while in residence at Converse are governed by the overload regulations that are listed in this section. These students must also meet the requirements for the bachelor’s degree as stated in the section “Requirements for a Bachelors’ Degree.”

Courses taken in summer school at another institution will be credited toward the degree provided:
1. The courses to be taken are approved in advance by the student’s adviser and the Registrar of Converse College. It is the responsibility of the student to provide the adviser with a catalog from the institution and, to guarantee approval in advance, to submit the request before the last day of classes in the spring term. After that date students who take work at other institutions do so at their own risk.
2. The summer school is fully accredited.

No credit will be given for any course in which a student makes below a C-, nor will work be acceptable toward satisfaction of degree requirements. Grades transferred from the summer school of another institution will not affect the grade-point ratio earned at Converse College and will not be used to remove a student from probation.

Converse participates in a number of cooperative programs with other institutions. Therefore, the College will accept by transfer from these institutions at full quality point value and in other respects as if taken at Converse, any course for which Converse has charged tuition or which has been integrated into a Converse degree program.

Summer School at Converse
Converse College operates three summer sessions, two five week terms and one three-week term. Courses offered are chosen largely on the basis of student demand. Special fees are in effect for the summer session.

Courses taken in the Converse summer school are in all respects credited as if taken during the regular academic year. Converse students will be placed on, or removed from academic probation in accordance with the standards of the Fall Term of the academic year, provided that they attend Converse summer session for both terms, taking the regular course load of two courses per term. The summer session bulletin is published in late March and is available at www.Converse.edu.

Alternate Year Courses
Some courses are offered only in alternate years. As they plan ahead to take any particular course, students should confer with the department to confirm the date when these courses will next be offered.

Individualized Major (IM)
Students with interdisciplinary academic interests linking at least three departments may design degree programs that reflect those interests. Individualized Majors must be designed in conjunction with the student’s academic adviser and with the approval of the department chair in each participating department. After departmental approval, students must submit their proposal for approval to the Curriculum Committee. Students must complete the design and approval process prior to the end of the sophomore year.

This program is designed for highly motivated students. Each IM proposal must show a clear theme that justifies granting an exception to single or dual major programs and must provide a list of proposed courses linked by that theme. The Curriculum Committee must approve any subsequent changes in
the approved list of courses. All students choosing the IM option must complete:

1. All GEP requirements;
2. At least sixteen major courses (minimum of five courses in each of three disciplines), including a seminar-level course in at least two different disciplines;
3. A capstone project linking all disciplinary areas of the IM, designed by the student with the advice of faculty members in each area. A presentation of the project will be scheduled during the Spring Term of the senior year, with all members of the college community invited to attend. A committee composed of the student’s academic adviser and the department chair in each participating department will evaluate the capstone project. The project will be graded as high pass, pass, or fail, with a “pass” or better required for graduation. The capstone project will be given three credit hours as Directed Independent Study.

IM students will be encouraged to incorporate collaborative undergraduate research and Honors work in their course of study.

Due to the number of requirements involved, students completing degrees in professional programs (BM, BFA) will not be able to complete an IM. However, students may combine areas of music or art in IM programs aiming at completion of a BA degree, with the approval of the Dean of the Petrie School of Music (for Music) or the Chairperson of the Department of Art and Design (for Art).

Wofford College Cooperation Program
In some cases Converse students may take courses at Wofford College, a neighboring institution in Spartanburg, as part of their undergraduate degree programs. The cooperative arrangement allows both colleges to enrich the educational opportunities of their students. The cooperation is limited, however, and no student at one institution may complete a major program offered only at the other institution. Other limitations are:

1. Enrollment in each class depends upon space being available. The Registrar of the institution, not the instructor, determines space availability. The Registrar at the student’s home institution will handle registration of courses at the cooperating institution.
2. Students may not use courses in the cooperative program to meet the requirements of the General Education Program, major, minors or concentrations at their home institution except courses in Greek and Chinese, which may be used toward meeting the foreign language requirement at either institution. Other exceptions are the art history and German programs that are offered jointly between the two institutions. Courses offered simultaneously at both colleges will be taken at the home institution if space is available.
3. The privileges of this agreement are available to full-time students who are in good standing, academically and socially.
4. Enrollment in Directed Independent Studies, supervised practical applications, private lessons, and internships are not included in the agreement.
5. When the colleges have academic terms with different beginning and ending dates, students must adjust their schedules. Dates for final examinations and for reporting grades will be those set by the institution in which a course is taken. The January and Summer Terms are excluded from the agreement, except for courses Program requirements.

A student may enter a course at a level higher than that normally permitted her class with the permission of her major professor or academic adviser and the instructor of the course.

The College reserves the right not to offer a course for which the enrollment is fewer than five.

Courses of Instruction Key to the Numbering System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-199</td>
<td>Introductory courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-299</td>
<td>Intermediate courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-499</td>
<td>Advanced courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500-699</td>
<td>Graduate Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101:102</td>
<td>Indicates a course for which credit is not given unless the work of two terms has been completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-102</td>
<td>Indicates a course for which credit for one term may be given but which may not be entered after the first term.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300/500</td>
<td>Indicates a course offered for both undergraduate and graduate credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101, 102</td>
<td>Indicates a course that may be entered in any term.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The asterisk indicates a course that is offered for credit toward satisfaction of General Education Program requirements.*
jointly sponsored by the two institutions.

6. Students participating in the program will not be charged additional fees except for those courses for which students at the host institution must pay extra. Students are responsible for fines or fees normally assessed for traffic or parking violations or for misuse or loss of supplies.

7. The Converse Honor Code applies to students enrolled in Wofford courses. The principles and regulations of the Converse Student Handbook, when applicable, govern the student’s conduct on the Wofford campus. Otherwise, the Converse student enrolled at Wofford adheres to the regulations and procedures imposed on Wofford students.

8. Grades earned by students at the cooperating institution will be treated as if they were received at the home institution and are included in the calculation of the grade-point averages.

Transportation
Converse College does not provide transportation to off-campus classes and events.

Changing Courses
Students may add courses only during the first week of term. Dates for adding courses are in the academic calendar. A student may drop a course in accordance with the following conditions:

1. Without a grade – only during the first week of the term may a student drop courses without a grade.
2. “WP” – a student receives a withdrawal passing in a course dropped during the second and third weeks of a term.
3. “WP” or “WF” – a student receives a withdrawal passing or withdrawal failing, depending upon the grade earned in the course at the time of the withdrawal during the fourth through the ninth weeks of a term.
4. “WF” – a student receives an automatic withdraw failing after the ninth week of the term. A student who wants an option of receiving “WP” MUST WITHDRAW before the end of the ninth week of the Fall or Spring Term and before the beginning of the fourth week in the January Term.
5. Students who drop below the minimum number of hours (12 hours in Fall and Spring Terms; 3 hours in January Term) to be considered full-time should be aware of potential problems with both financial aid and on-campus housing. Therefore, part-time status for undergraduate students is strongly discouraged.

The schedule given above is modified for the January and Summer Terms as follows: “WP” to the end of the second week; “WP” or “WF” to the end of the third week; an automatic “WF” beginning the fourth week of the term.

After the first three days of a term, students who withdraw from courses with special fees, e.g. applied art, applied math, etc. may apply to the Vice President for Business for a partial refund of such fees if any refund is due.

Warning: Anyone adding or dropping a course without following the proper procedure will: 1) not receive credit for the course added; and 2) receive an “F” for any course not officially dropped.

NOTE: Choosing to drop one or more courses should not be confused with SEPARATION FROM THE COLLEGE.

Separation from the College
A student who wishes to separate from the College must secure a separation form from the Wellness Center. Any student wishing to separate will begin the process by participating in a confidential exit interview with a Wellness Center staff member. After completing the procedures prescribed by the separation form, the student must return it to the Office of the Registrar. There are four categories of separation from the College:

Leave of Absence: A student in good standing may discontinue her studies at Converse for a minimum of one academic session and a maximum of one year for one or more of the following reasons: financial considerations, travel plans, medical reasons, personal reasons, or alternate schooling. If, after a leave of absence of one calendar year a student does not subsequently enroll, the student will automatically be withdrawn from the College. To be granted a leave of absence, appropriate documentation must be provided prior to separation from the College. Students who are granted a leave of absence will receive a “W” for incomplete coursework BEFORE the end of the ninth week of the term. After that, the student will receive a “WF” unless, for reasons of health or family emergency, she provides appropriate evidence of treatment and receives the approval of the appropriate dean in consultation with a representative of the Wellness
Center.

**Withdrawal:** A student who wishes to withdraw from the College unconditionally may do so following submission of a completed separation form. Students who are granted a withdrawal will receive grades of “W” for incomplete course work BEFORE the end of the ninth week of the term. After that, the student will receive a “WF” unless, for reasons for health or family emergency, she provides appropriate evidence of treatment and receives the approval of the appropriate dean in consultation with a representative of the Wellness Center. Students who leave the College without following the appropriate procedures will receive grades of “F” for incomplete work.

Students who are granted a withdrawal or who automatically withdraw after a leave of absence of one calendar year must reapply to the College through the Office of Admissions.

A withdrawal or leave of absence from the College may negatively impact a student’s financial aid eligibility if the student has not completed a sufficient number of hours. For further information concerning financial aid, contact the Financial Aid Office.

**Administrative Withdrawal:** The College reserves the right to suspend, expel or enforce the withdrawal of any student whose academic standing is unsatisfactory, who violates the Honor Code, who persistently violates College regulations, or whose influence, by word or deed, is determined to be injurious to the best interest of the student body or the institution.

The College, upon the advice of its professional staff, may require a student to withdraw temporarily from the College for medical or psychological reasons. In these cases, the student will be encouraged to seek professional care. Such action is not taken for punitive reasons, but because the welfare of the individual and community mandates this procedure.

**Involuntary Withdrawal Policy:** The College is committed to providing student health and counseling services which promote optimal educational opportunities for all its students. However, there are occasions when a student’s physical or emotional health places unmanageable risks on the individual or the College. To ensure that the institution and its members may carry out their proper activities, the College has adopted policies and procedures for the involuntary withdrawal of students.

These policies and procedures apply to students:  
1. who pose a threat of danger and /or injury to herself or others, and /or  
2. who pose a threat of disruption of the lawful activities or educational processes of other members of the campus community, and/or  
3. who pose a threat of destruction of the property of the College or others, and/or  
4. who are severely disruptive to others, including behavior which causes emotional, psychological or physical distress to fellow students or staff substantially above that normally experienced in daily life (Disruption may be in the form of a single incident or somewhat less severe but persistent disruption over a more extended period.), and/or  
5. who create an unusual responsibility to monitor, supervise, treat, protect, or restrain the student to ensure her safety and the safety of those around her, and/or  
6. whose physical or psychological disorder is such as to require highly specialized services beyond those available locally, and whose condition will deteriorate without additional resources, as deemed by the Director of Counseling or counseling staff, and/or  
7. who refuse or are unable to cooperate with a recommended evaluation or treatment procedure that the Dean or other College staff considers necessary to provide reasonable assurance of the safety of the student or others in the community.

For further information see the Student Handbook.

**Other Regulations**

Converse College reserves the right to add or drop programs and courses, change fees, change the calendar, and institute new requirements when such changes are necessary. Every effort will be made to minimize any inconveniences for students caused by such changes. Suitable substitutions will be allowed for required courses that have been withdrawn. Any difficulties arising from changes in published dates, requirements, or courses should be brought to the attention of the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences or the Dean of the Petrie School of Music.
Policy on Student’s Records
In the handling of student records, Converse College complies with the provisions of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974. Information about this policy can be found in the Student Handbook.

CAMPUS SAFETY AND SECURITY
In accordance with Title II of Public Law 101-542, known as the Crime Awareness and Campus Security Act of 1990, Converse College provides information relating to crime statistics and security measures to prospective students, matriculated students, and employees. This information is published annually and can be obtained from the Department of Public Safety.

Further information about campus safety and security can be obtained either from the Office of Campus Life, (864) 596-9016, or the Director of Campus Safety, (864) 596-9061.
Policies and Procedures on Disabilities

Converse College complies with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (as amended through 1998), the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, and the non-discrimination requirements of Section 35.107 of the Department of Justice regulations. Converse does not discriminate with regard to race, color, sex, national or ethnic origin, age, sexual orientation, religion or disability in admission or access to, or treatment or employment in, its programs and activities. However, admission to undergraduate programs and courses is limited to women. As a recipient of federal funds such as Work/Study, Pell and SEOG Grants, and Perkins and Stafford Loans, Converse recognizes its responsibility to provide equivalent access to academically qualified students with documented disabilities while maintaining standards that are essential to the academic program. A student with a disability is someone with either a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities. Temporary impairments of short duration without permanent impact usually do not qualify as disabilities under the ADA.

Students are responsible for notifying the College of their need for accommodations, obtaining and submitting a Request for Accommodations Form to the Director of Academic Support, providing supporting documentation in a timely manner, and actively participating in developing and implementing an accommodation plan for each term. As legal adults, students must self-advocate, and parents can be included in the process only with the student’s permission. Reasonable accommodations will be provided both to students and employees with disabilities upon written request. No otherwise qualified individual will be denied accommodations for a disability unless the accommodation would cause an undue hardship on the College.

Any faculty member who receives a request for academic accommodations on the basis of disability must refer the request to the Director of Academic Support immediately. No modification of the present program or promises of modification should be made until the Director has made a recommendation.

Questions or concerns regarding ADA compliance should be addressed to the Vice President for Finance and Administration at (864) 596-9028. Information on EEOC or Section 504 compliance issues can be obtained from the Director of Human Resources at (864) 596-9029.

ADMISSIONS

Students are admitted to Converse on the basis of academic credentials and additional information submitted to the Admissions Office. A student who feels a disability makes achieving representative scores on the SAT or ACT Tests unlikely may apply through a high school guidance counselor for accommodations on these tests. Students that receive accommodations either in high school or on standardized tests are not necessarily eligible for accommodations in higher education under the ADA or Section 504.

Applicants are not required to disclose any disability on their applications for admission to Converse. Once admitted, however, a student seeking reasonable academic accommodations for a disability should immediately contact the Director of Academic Support at (864) 577-2028 to obtain an accommodation form. Students seeking physical accommodations for a disability should contact the Dean of Students at (864) 596-9614 upon notification of acceptance, so reasonable provisions can be made before their arrival on campus. Converse II students should contact the Director of Converse II.

ACCOMMODATIONS FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

Converse will make reasonable accommodations within its academic programs for “otherwise qualified” students with documented disabilities. However, students and parents should understand that accommodations provided in elementary and secondary schools under P.L. 94.142 (IDEA) are not necessarily required by law under the ADA or Section 504 or provided by Converse. Many of the practices and procedures of special education (goal setting, progress reports, team meetings, program and exam modifications, related services, and annual reviews) have no parallels in higher education. Behavior standards are the same for all students. Converse does not provide transportation for students. Personal care attendants, orientation/mobility training and tutors are considered personal services in higher education and are the student’s responsibility. Although Converse offers no specialized services for students with disabilities, we will provide them equal
access to services offered to all students. All students are eligible to use group tutoring sessions in selected disciplines, offered several hours per week during the academic year by peer tutors, as well as services through the Academic Support Center and the Writing Center. Requests for course substitutions are evaluated individually, on the basis of documentation provided, but the college is not required to fundamentally alter essential course/program requirements.

Testing to determine the need for accommodations is the student’s responsibility and is not provided by Converse. IEP’s or 504 plans do not automatically meet the documentation requirements for receiving accommodations in higher education. Documentation from an appropriate, licensed professional or agency is required in order to determine reasonable accommodations necessary to serve a student with a disability. Diagnostic evaluations or reports should be current, in most cases within three years, and should be sent directly from the qualified professional to the Director of Academic Support. The documentation should indicate diagnosis, describe the manifestations of and the extent of the disability, and make recommendations for reasonable accommodations the professional deems necessary to assist the student with a disability in the college setting. A current comprehensive psycho-educational evaluation is required for learning disabilities and is strongly recommended for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD).

Students should submit a completed Request for Accommodations Form with supporting documentation to the Director of Academic Support at least thirty working days prior to the first day of class, in order to allow time for review and consultation, as needed, with the student, professors, counselors, psychological consultants, and the Director of Health Services, to prepare an appropriate accommodation plan, and to secure available support services and/or equipment. This deadline is for administrative purposes only and does not preclude admission to programs or services. In addition, the student is responsible for providing the Director of Academic Support with a class schedule each term, so a new accommodation plan can be generated. All information and records regarding students with disabilities, including accommodations for them, are strictly confidential, and the Academic Support Center complies with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) and the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA). Records are stored in a secure location and reviewed only by authorized personnel.

Although the student’s adviser and professors will receive a copy of the accommodation plan, it is the student’s responsibility to discuss accommodations with each professor at the beginning of each term. If a student has concerns about or encounters problems with accommodations during the term, the student should contact the Director of Academic Support so that accommodations may be appropriately adjusted. A student who is not satisfied with accommodations may contact either the ADA or Section 504 Compliance Officer indicated above and initiate the student grievance procedure as outlined in the Student Handbook.

RESOLUTION PROCEDURES FOR STUDENT COMPLAINTS
Converse provides all members of its academic community the opportunity to present grievances for resolution. The college has established procedures for students, as well as faculty and staff, to register and resolve complaints. The Student Handbook outlines for students the procedures for filing grievances against faculty and staff; for reporting sexual harassment and sexual misconduct; and for pursuing Honor Board, Civitas Council, and alcohol and drug abuse cases. The Campus Life Office, temporarily located in Kuhn Hall, can provide students copies of the Student Handbook and additional information about procedures.
THE COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES
GENERAL EDUCATION PROGRAM
The General Education Program, which is required for the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts, and Bachelor of Science degrees, is a carefully designed plan of study which provides the Converse graduate with a broad foundation in the liberal arts. Students who complete this program should be able to:

1. solve problems using skills of quantitative and qualitative analysis;
2. take a variety of ideas and put these together to develop a logical, coherent thesis;
3. demonstrate effective oral communication;
4. demonstrate effective written communication;
5. demonstrate improvement in physical coordination;
6. demonstrate knowledge of the development of ideas and culture in human development;
7. exhibit an understanding of their place in the global community;
8. experience and understand the role of technology in society;
9. demonstrate knowledge and understanding of a variety of modes of reasoning, methodologies, ideas, and values in various disciplines.

Internships and courses designed primarily to prepare students for certification or professional examination are not included in the GEP.

Courses that are available for general education credit and which may also be taken for credit in the major, minor, or a career preparation area may be used to satisfy both requirements, but a course may not be used to satisfy more than one requirement within the General Education Program.

GEP requirements in place at the time a student is admitted will be valid for a period of eight years from the date of the last enrollment.

Category I: Competencies
(to develop competencies in analysis, synthesis, communication, and physical coordination) Each student must meet the competency requirements listed below by completing the specified course or by exemption as described.

English—English 101: Composition
Exemption and Placement: Students will be exempted from English 101 by demonstrated proficiency.

Introduction to Foreign Language and Culture—
The equivalent of two years at the college level of foreign language. This may be satisfied in the following manner:

1. Students must possess upon entrance or achieve at Converse, a competence equal to that achieved by completing the first year of the college level of a foreign language.
2. Students must attain a second-year level of proficiency in the language. This second requirement will be met by the successful completion of the 202 course in the language.

Exemption and Placement: The following students will be exempted from the requirement:

1. Students who have satisfactorily completed a four-year high school proficiency level in one language validated by a test and oral interview.
2. Students who have scored a 4 or better on the Advanced Placement Test in Foreign Language.

Students who have satisfactorily completed three years of high school foreign language or two years as either juniors or seniors may be placed in the intermediate level courses. Placement in intermediate level courses will be contingent upon successful completion of a placement preview examination. A student may opt to move to a level lower than (below) the one she has been initially placed in, but no credit will be granted for work performed at the lower level and the student will be considered as auditing the course. Students scoring a 3 on the Advanced Placement Test will be placed at the intermediate level. If a student speaks a language other than English as her native language, she may use it as her foreign language if she can produce documentation of having received instruction in that language. Acceptable documentation is defined as a letter from a school official and/or a transcript.

Converse College does not accept American Sign Language courses in fulfillment of the Foreign Language and Culture requirement.

Mathematics—MTH 108 or higher
Exemption and Placement: Students will be exempted from the mathematics requirement by demonstrated
Computer Literacy 101—Exemption and Placement: Students may be exempted from Computer Science 101 by demonstrated proficiency. Students majoring in music may satisfy this requirement by taking MMD 101: Music Technology and Research. Students who have successfully passed any 200 level computer science course are exempted from Computer Science 101 and must have the approval of the Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Physics, and Computer Science to take Computer Science 101.

Physical Education—Two courses chosen from different areas (team sports, individual sports, and dance). Beyond the two required activity courses, additional courses may be taken every term. However, only two of these additional courses will count toward the total 120 hours required for graduation.

Exemption Policy: Students 24 years of age or older at the time of admission to Converse are excused from the physical education requirement. Students may also exempt one physical education class based upon fulfilling one of the conditions listed below:

1. verification of participation in a school-sponsored competitive sport for four years with a letter from the coach of the team. Evidence for exemption must be presented no later than the end of the freshman year.
2. verification of participation in an intercollegiate sport, Dance Ensemble, or Tarpon Sharks for one year with a letter from the coach/director in the area.
3. verification of participation and completion with a passing grade of the Army ROTC Physical Training Program conducted at Wofford College. Evidence of exemption must be presented no later than one semester after completion of the course. This will meet the individual sport area requirement.

Public Speaking: THR 120—Exemption: Students will be exempted from Public Speaking by demonstrated proficiency. Exemption will be based upon fulfilling one of the conditions listed below:

1. the completion of a public speaking course with a grade of B or better in high school.
2. verification of participation in a debate team with a letter by the coach of the team.
3. passing a proficiency test during orientation.

Category II: Ideas and Culture 150, 151—IDC 150 and IDC 151 are a year-long course required of all Converse students in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Ideas and Culture 150—This course is required of all students to meet the Category II GEP requirement. Offered during Fall Term; must be completed by the end of the sophomore year.

Ideas and Culture 151—This course is required of all students to meet the Category II GEP requirement. Offered during Spring Term; must be completed by the end of the sophomore year. The successful completion of IDC 150 is a prerequisite for enrolling in IDC 151.

Category III: Studies in the Disciplines will introduce students to a variety of disciplines, modes of reasoning, methodologies, ideas, and values.

Students are required to take the specified number of three- or four-hour general education courses from each of the five academic areas listed below. At least two courses from different academic areas must be GEP courses that are at the 200 level or above. Courses that count for GEP credit are marked with an asterisk (*). Applied courses are not available for GEP credit. Any course cross-listed with a course that meets a GEP requirement in Category III may be taken for GEP credit under its cross-listed title. Within each academic area, each course must be in a different discipline.

Fine Arts—Two courses from Art Appreciation or History, Music Appreciation, American Popular Music, Film Music, or Music History, Introduction to Theatre, the Living Theatre, or Theatre History, History of Dance, Studies in Film, or Mythic Images in World Art.

Humanities—Two courses from history, philosophy, religion, Introduction to Women’s Studies, or Cultural Convergence.

Literature—One literature course to be selected from English or foreign language (in translation or upper level literature course in the language).

Natural Sciences and Computer Science—Two laboratory courses from two of the following disciplines: astronomy, biology, chemistry, computer science.
The mission of the Department of Art and Design at Converse College is to provide students with a creative liberal arts environment where they can develop their talents as artists, designers, historians, educators, and art therapists.

The department provides a broad range of creative experiences requiring students to utilize many forms of visual, written, verbal, and non-verbal communication, which encourages them to expand their problem-solving skills. We believe that the search for new and original solutions to visual and conceptual dilemmas will enhance the students’ ability to excel in other, more traditional, academic subjects and careers.

"Art gives us a dimension that we do not always have by nature. It is a way of recording the society of the time and a way of telling stories. Art allows us to express our creativity and our feeling." — Nita Milliken

Beyond training the student in the practice of her art, the department also fosters professional development through the inclusion of internships, exhibitions, liberal arts study, and membership in professional organizations. This type of preparation, both aesthetic and practical, best serves Converse students as they prepare for careers in the arts.

The department offers both the Bachelor of Arts Degree and the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree. For the BA degree, students may choose a concentration in art history, art therapy, studio art, or art education. A minor is offered in art history and studio art. The BFA degree is a professional degree in studio art or interior design. Early declaration of a major is encouraged because of the rigorous requirements of the program.

All students majoring in the Department of Art and Design, except art history majors, must take ART 414: Senior Seminar during the Fall Term of their senior year. This course is designed to assist seniors in developing career preparation skills and in preparation for their senior graduation exhibitions. Credit does not apply toward the major.

An arts management career program is available, in conjunction with the Department of Theatre and Dance, for the student who wishes to pursue an arts and business career alternative.

THE BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE PROGRAM

Students in the Bachelor of Arts degree program have the option of majors in art history, studio art, art education, or art therapy. Students majoring in studio art must complete 42 credit hours of course work. Students majoring in art history must complete 33 credit hours of course work. The art therapy major must complete 42 credit hours of course work in art and 16 credit hours of 200 level or above course work in psychology. Students majoring in art education must complete the required education courses along with 42 credit hours of course work in studio art. Art education students will need to consult with their adviser for the education requirements. Students with majors in areas other than art may need to consult the Department of Art and Design chair for guidance in a double major or a minor in art history or studio art.

ART EDUCATION

The art education curriculum is designed to prepare college students for certification in art at the elementary through secondary school levels and to develop their competence both as creative artists and art educators. The program is designed to prepare prospective art teachers so that they should exhibit a good attitude toward art, teaching, and children. They will demonstrate a personal understanding of basic art theory as well as extensive knowledge of media and techniques for creative expression. An art educator should be personally involved in the study of art and art production, and understand current developmental theories of child art relating to understanding and production of art. In art education students should understand how to plan lessons, units, and correlate the art curriculum to meet the South Carolina Art Frameworks and the National Standards for Teaching Art. There should also be an understanding of the function of evaluation in curriculum development, instructional planning, and implementation. Before student teaching, an art education student needs to have knowledge of and demonstrate various methods of instruction in art.

The degree offered is a Bachelor of Arts with a major of art education with a minor in education.

In order to become certified in art education (K-12)
the prospective art teacher must:

1. Complete a sequence of courses that includes 40 credit hours of course work in the art major.
2. Prospective teachers in art must complete 4 credit hours of education and psychology course work in the minor. The art education majors are encouraged to become a member of the student chapter of the Art Education Association.
3. The student takes the PRAXIS II exam before completion of student teaching. Student teaching is arranged in public schools on the elementary and secondary level.

**Required Courses in Art:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 201: Introduction to the History of Western Art I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 202: Introduction to the History of Western Art II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 306: Twentieth Century Art Before 1945</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 309: Twentieth Century Art Since 1945</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 111: 2-D Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 112: 3-D Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 113: Drawing I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 120: Printmaking I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 130: Ceramics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 150: Sculpture I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 170: Painting I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Major Hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ART Education Requirements:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 300: Art for the Elementary School</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 300L: Art for the Elementary School Lab Clinical I</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 314: School Art Curriculum and Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 316: Art for the Secondary School Lab Clinical II</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Art Education Requirements</strong></td>
<td><strong>9</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students should also consult *A Handbook for Prospective Teachers* which is available in the Education Department or the student may visit: www.education.converse.edu.

**MINOR: EDUCATION**

EDU 340: Curriculum Principles and Methods of Secondary Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU 360: Introduction to Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 409: Elementary School Curriculum and Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU 412h: Directed Student Teaching: Elementary and Secondary</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 380: Human Growth and Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total minor hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>24</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH ART EDUCATION MAJOR** 63 hours

**ART HISTORY**

Upon graduation, the art history major should possess a broad understanding of art history which will include an appreciation of the complex theoretical, artistic and socio/political influences on the art, as well as an understanding of select artists’ development. The art history major will also develop the ability to think critically, research, analyze and write about art.

The art history major is offered jointly by Converse College and Wofford College. Converse art history majors should expect to take at least two art history courses on the Wofford campus. The program requires a total of 33 credit hours.

**Required Courses:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 111: 2-D Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 112: 3-D Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 150: Sculpture I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 170: Painting I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Major Hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ART Education Requirements:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 308: Museum Internship</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 307: Art History Travel Program</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aesthetics or Art Historiography (taught at Wofford)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ART 306: Twentieth Century Art Before 1945</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ART 309: Twentieth Century Art Since 1945</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus 4 additional courses from the following areas:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ancient and Classical Art**

**American**

**Medieval**
Nineteenth Century
Baroque and Rococo
Non-Western Art
Italian Renaissance
Special Topics
Architectural History
Women and Art

TOTAL HOURS FOR
BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH
ART HISTORY MAJOR ......................... 33 hours

Students in the art history major are urged to take their electives in such liberal arts areas as philosophy, history, religion, humanities, or literature, and have a strong background in French, Italian, German, or Spanish. A double major is a possible option with an art history major.

Art History Minor
The requirements for a minor in art history consist of a minimum of 18 credit hours including ART 201-202: Introduction to the History of Western Art, plus four additional upper-level art history courses in four different subject areas (not including art history travel programs or museum internships).

ART THERAPY
This major offers the student the opportunity to combine elements from the visual arts and the behavioral sciences to provide a strong preparatory base for graduate study in the area of art therapy. A six-hour internship in addition to the two art therapy courses provide a unique combination of theory, methods, and hands-on experience for the student interested in the art therapy profession.

A student majoring in art therapy must complete 42 credit hours of course work in art, art education, and art therapy. ART 414: Senior Seminar is required, but the hours do not count for graduation. In addition to these 42 credit hours, a student also must complete sixteen hours of 200-level or above courses in the Department of Psychology.

At the time of graduation, the art therapy major is expected to:
1. demonstrate a comprehensive perspective on the history and theoretical approaches which contributed to the current art therapy paradigms;
2. be able to discuss the professional and educational opportunities in the art therapy field;
3. exhibit an extensive knowledge of the creative process as applied to diverse populations;
4. demonstrate developed written and verbal communication skills for interacting with individuals or groups in an art-making process.

Required Art Courses:
ART 202: Introduction to History of Western Art II ................................................ 3 hours
Choose one of the following ........................................... 3 hours
ART 306: Twentieth Century Art Before 1945
ART 309: Twentieth Century Art Since 1945
ART 111: 2-D Design ........................................... 3 hours
ART 112: 3-D Design ........................................... 3 hours
ART 113: Drawing I.......................................... 3 hours
ART 170: Painting I........................................... 3 hours
ART 130: Ceramics I........................................... 3 hours
One Studio Electives........................................... 3 hours

Required Art Therapy Courses:
ART 55: Introduction to Art Therapy ............... 3 hours
Art Therapy Perspective: Understanding Children’s Art........................................... 3 hours
ART 380: Art Therapy Methods and Theories........................................... 3 hours
ART 390: Art Therapy Internship .................... 6 hours
ART 455: Art Therapy Senior Seminar ............... 3 hours

TOTAL HOURS  ....................................... 42 hours

Additional required courses in psychology:
PSY 204: Abnormal Psychology .................. 3 hours
PSY 236: Theories of Personality ................. 3 hours
PSY 380: Human Growth and Development ........... 3 hours
PSY 410: Counseling and Psychotherapy .......... 4 hours
One psychology elective or SED 300:
Introduction to Special Education ................. 3 hours

Total Psychology Hours  ........................... 16 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF ARTS
WITH ART THERAPY MAJOR ........... 58 hours

Suggested Course Sequence
Freshman Year
GEP .............................................................. 18 hours
ART 111: 2-D Design ........................................... 3 hours
ART 112: 3-D Design ........................................... 3 hours
ART 113: Drawing I.......................................... 3 hours
PSY 100: General Psychology ....................... 3 hours
Total Hours ................................................ 30 hours

Sophomore Year
GEP.......................................................... 12 hours
ART 170: Painting I ....................................... 3 hours
ART 130: Ceramics I ..................................... 3 hours
One Studio Art Elective ................................ 3 hours
ART 202: Introduction to History of
Western Art II ............................................. 3 hours
(serve as one fine arts GEP)
PSY 204: Abnormal Psychology................ 3 hours
Choose one of the following....................... 3 hours
ART 306: Twentieth Century Art Before 1945
ART 309: Twentieth Century Art Since 1945
Total Hours ................................................ 30 hours

Junior Year
GEP ............................................................. 12 hours
ART 355: Introduction to Art Therapy (fall) ..... 3 hours
ART 380: Art Therapy Methods and
Theory (spring) ........................................... 3 hours
PSY 236: Theories and Personality ............... 3 hours
PSY 380: Human Growth and Development 3 hours
Approved Elective ........................................ 3 hours
Total Hours ................................................ 30 hours

Senior Year
GEP and approved electives ....................... 15 hours
ART 390: Art Therapy Internship ................. 6 hours
ART 357: Art Therapy Perspective:
Understanding Children’s Art (spring) ........ 3 hours
ART 414: Senior Seminar
(does not count toward major) ...................... 1 hour
PSY 410: Counseling and Psychotherapy ........ 4 hours
Psychology Elective ..................................... 3 hours
Total Hours ................................................ 31 hours

STUDIO ART
The studio art major is expected to:
1. have a thorough understanding of the artistic
   principles of creativity, design, color, form, and
   the technical skills to produce art;
2. have an understanding of the professional and
   educational opportunities in their chosen field;
3. have competed in local, regional or national
   juried art competitions;
4. be able to demonstrate her understanding
   of their work through written and verbal
   communication;
5. understand the role of the artist in a historical
   sense;
6. have an understanding of the artist/designer/
educator’s role in today’s society;
7. be able to compete successfully for professional
   opportunities in the job market and in graduate
   and foreign studies programs.

Forty-two hours of course work are required for the
major with emphasis on the practice of art. ART 414:
Senior Seminar is required but does not count toward
the major.

Required Courses:
ART 201: Introduction to History
of Western Art I ............................................ 3 hours
ART 202: Introduction to History
of Western Art II ........................................ 3 hours
Choose one of the following....................... 3 hours
ART 306: Twentieth Century Art Before 1945
ART 309: Twentieth Century Art Since 1945
or ART 315: Women and Art
Art History elective ................................... 3 hours
ART 111: 2-D Design ................................... 3 hours
ART 112: 3-D Design ................................... 3 hours
ART 113: Drawing I ...................................... 3 hours
ART 120: Printmaking I ............................ 3 hours
ART 130: Ceramics I .................................... 3 hours
ART 150: Sculpture I .................................. 3 hours
ART 170: Painting I .................................... 3 hours
ART 213: Drawing II .................................... 3 hours
Two courses selected from these
beginning, intermediate, and
advanced studio courses ......................... 6 hours
Painting Printmaking
Graphic Design Sculpture
Photography Drawing
Ceramics Artist Books
ART 414: Senior Seminar (does not count
toward major hours) .......................... 1 hour

TOTAL HOURS FOR A
BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH
STUDIO ART MAJOR ...................... 42 hours

Studio Art courses meet two studio hours per week
for each semester hour of credit given during the
Fall and Spring Terms. During the January Term and
the Summer Term the pace is accelerated to require
a total number of studio hours equivalent to those
required during Fall and Spring Terms. A double
major is a possible option with a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in studio art. An internship is recommended as part of the major. A double major is a possible option with a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in studio art. An internship is recommended as part of the major. Students majoring in the practice of art must have an exhibition of their work during the senior year.

**Studio Art Minor**

Students electing studio art as a minor must complete a minimum of 18 credit hours of course work. Students must take ART 111, 112, 113, and ART 201 and 202 before taking additional art courses.

**BAChelor OF FInE ARTS WItH stUDIo ART OR INTERIOr DESIGN MAJOr**

The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree programs are comprised of intensive, highly structured courses of study designed to prepare students for careers in the interior design profession, as professional artists, or as preparation for graduate studies. Participating students must have an exhibition of their work during the Spring Term of the senior year.

**STUDIO ART**

The studio art major is expected to:

1. have a thorough understanding of the artistic principles of creativity, design, color, form, and the technical skills to produce art;
2. have an understanding of the professional and educational opportunities in their chosen field;
3. have competed in local, regional, or national juried art competitions;
4. be able to demonstrate her understanding of her work through written and verbal communication;
5. understand the role of the artist in a historical sense;
6. have an understanding of the artist/designer/educator’s role in today’s society;
7. be able to compete successfully for professional opportunities in the job market and in graduate and foreign studies programs.

The studio art major consists of 72 hours and offers a sequence of courses in painting, sculpture, printmaking, ceramics, and/or drawing, along with requirements in art history. Provisions are made for in-depth studio explorations, for discussion and analysis of critical visual problems in a liberal arts environment, and for sustained studio work.

Students are admitted to the BFA degree program in studio art upon the recommendation of the art faculty. The faculty makes this recommendation on the basis of a review of a collection of artwork submitted by the student. Students must request this review no later than the first Friday in April of their junior year and should obtain detailed information concerning the review from the chair of the art department during their sophomore year. BFA reviews will be conducted on the last Friday in November and the first Friday in May each year.

**Art History Courses:**

ART 201: Introduction to History of Western Art I .................................................. 3 hours
ART 202: Introduction to History of Western Art II .................................................. 3 hours
Two of the following three courses: .................. 6 hours
ART 306: Twentieth Century Art Before 1945
ART 309: Twentieth Century Art Since 1945
ART 315: Women and Art
One Art History Elective ............................... 3 hours

**Total Art History Courses .............................. 15 hours**

**Foundation Art Courses**

ART 111: 2-D Design .................................. 3 hours
ART 112: 3-D Design .................................. 3 hours
ART 113: Drawing I ..................................... 3 hours
ART 213: Drawing II ................................... 3 hours
ART 120: Printmaking .................................. 3 hours
ART 130: Ceramics I ................................... 3 hours
ART 140: Photography I ................................ 3 hours
ART 150: Sculpture I ................................... 3 hours
ART 170: Painting I ..................................... 3 hours

**Advanced Study ........................................ 30 hours**

10 additional courses in Studio Art at the 200, 300, and 400 levels. Six to nine hours must be taken in the Advanced Studio class. Internships can be taken up to 6 hours.

Includes:

ART 495: Senior Project .............................. 6 hours
ART 410: Advanced Studio .......................... 6-12 hours

**TOTAL HOURS FOR**

**BAChelor OF FInE ARTS WItH stUDIo ART MAJOr .............. 72 hours**

ART 414: Senior Seminar ............................ 1 hour
(does not count toward major hours)

**Suggested Course Sequence:**

**Freshman Year**

ART 111: 2-D Design .................................. 3 hours
ART 112: 3-D Design ........................................... 3 hours
ART 113: Drawing I ......................................... 3 hours
ART 201: Introduction to History of
Western Art I .................................................. 3 hours
ART 202: Introduction to History
of Western Art II ........................................ 3 hours
GEP courses .................................................. 15 hours
Total Hours .................................................. 30 hours

Sophomore Year
ART 213: Drawing II ....................................... 3 hours
ART 120: Printmaking I ................................. 3 hours
ART 150: Sculpture I ....................................... 3 hours
ART 170: Painting I ....................................... 3 hours
ART 130: Ceramics I ...................................... 3 hours
Art History course ...................................... 3 hours
GEP courses ................................................ 12 hours
Total Hours .................................................. 30 hours

Junior Year
Art History Course ......................................... 6 hours
Studio courses—200, 300 or 400 level .......... 12 hours
Advanced Studio ........................................... 3 hours
GEP courses ................................................ 9 hours
Total Hours .................................................. 30 hours

Senior Year
Art History Course ......................................... 3 hours
Studio courses—200, 300 or 400 level .......... 9 hours
Remainder GEP courses or electives .......... 9 hours
ART 495: Senior Project ............................... 6 hours
ART 410: Advanced Studio ............................ 3 hours
ART 414: Senior Seminar .............................. 1 hour
(does not count toward major hours)
Total Hours .................................................. 31 hours

INTERIOR DESIGN
The mission of the interior design program is to produce
liberally educated professional designers qualified by
their education to enhance the function and quality of
interior spaces. Those who complete the requirements
of this program will, through their knowledge of interior
design principles, practices, and techniques, be able to
make contributions to their society’s quality of life and
productivity. The graduates of the program will know
how to apply their knowledge to protect the health,
safety, and welfare of the public they serve through
their profession.

According to NCIDQ (the National Council for
Interior Design Qualification), the following is the
definition of interior design:

Interior design is a multi-faceted profession in which
creative and technical solutions are applied within
a structure to achieve a built interior environment.
These solutions are functional, enhance the quality
of life and the culture of the occupants, and are
aesthetically attractive. Designs are created in
response to and coordinated with the building shell,
and acknowledge the physical location and social
context of the project. Designs must adhere to
code and regulatory requirements, and encourage
the principles of environmental sustainability. The
interior design process follows a systematic and
coordinated methodology, including research, analysis
and integration of knowledge in the creative process,
whereby the needs and resources of the client are
satisfied to produce an interior space that fulfills the
project goals.

Interior design includes a scope of services performed
by a professional design practitioner, qualified by
means of education, experience and examination, to
protect and enhance the life, health, safety and welfare
of the public. These services may include any or all of
the following tasks:

1. research and analysis of the client’s goals and
requirements; and development of documents,
drawings and diagrams that outline those
needs;
2. formulation of preliminary space plans and
two and three dimensional design concept
studies and sketches that integrate the client’s
program needs and are based on knowledge of
the principles of interior design and theories of
human behavior;
3. confirmation that preliminary space plans and
design concepts are safe, functional, aesthetically
appropriate, and meet all public health, safety
and welfare requirements, including code,
accessibility, environmental, and sustainability
guidelines;
4. selection of colors, materials, and finishes
to appropriately convey the design concept
and to meet socio-psychological, functional,
maintenance, life-cycle performance,
environmental, and safety requirements;
5. selection and specification of furniture, fixtures,
equipment and millwork including layout
drawings and detailed product description;
and provision of contract documentation to
facilitate pricing, procurement, and installation of
furniture;
6. provision of project management services, including preparation of project budgets and schedules;
7. preparation of construction documents consisting of plans, elevations, details and specifications, to illustrate non-structural and/or non-seismic partition layouts; power and communications locations; reflected ceiling plans and lighting designs; materials and finishes; and furniture layouts;
8. preparation of construction documents to adhere to regional building and fire codes, municipal codes and any other jurisdictional statutes, regulations and guidelines applicable to the interior space.
9. coordination and collaboration with other allied design professionals who may be retained to provide consulting services, including but not limited to architects, structural, mechanical and electrical engineers, and various specialty consultants;
10. confirmation that construction documents for non-structural and/or non-seismic construction are signed and sealed by the responsible interior designer, as applicable to jurisdictional requirements for filing with code enforcement officials;
11. administration of contract documents, bids and negotiations as the client’s agent;
12. observation and reporting on the implementation of projects while in progress and upon completion, as a representative of and on behalf of the client; and conducting post-occupancy evaluation reports.

The interior design major, consisting of 72 credit hours, provides a professional program directed toward both the residential and nonresidential aspects of interior design with studies in historical background, environmental considerations, drawing proficiency, technical knowledge, and presentation methods with an emphasis on creativity and professional practice.

Goals
Upon graduating, the interior design major is expected to:
1. have developed a thorough understanding of the artistic and creative applications of the principles and elements of interior design as well as the technical skills relevant to serve the industry of interior design as a professional;
2. have an understanding of the professional and advanced educational opportunities in the interior design industry;
3. have an understanding of the responsibilities inherent in any interior design project as concerns the health, safety, and welfare of the public;
4. be able to demonstrate understanding of her work through written, verbal, and graphic communication;
5. understand the historical role of the interior designer;
6. have an understanding of the interior designer’s role and importance in today’s society and the working relationships with architects, contractors, resource personnel, and professional client relationships;
7. be able to compete successfully for professional opportunities in the regional and national job market.

Students are admitted to the BFA degree program in interior design on the recommendation of the art and design faculty. The faculty makes this recommendation on the basis of a portfolio review of the student’s work in the following courses: ART 111, 112, 113, and DES 281, 282 and 283.

All seniors are required to present a public exhibition of their work. Students must work closely with the Milliken Gallery Director in the scheduling of these events. The students are responsible for invitations, announcements and publicity, and the overall display and tasteful execution of the designated gallery space.

Each interior design major is required to participate in a professional design work experience with an interior design or architectural firm. This form of internship is coordinated by the Office of Career Services no later than the beginning of the senior year. Membership in professional organizations is also encouraged.

Many historic sites are located in the area. Historical preservation, restoration, recreation, and adaptive reuse of facilities projects are emphasized throughout the program.

The program has access to a computer lab utilizing AutoCAD software.

Course Sequence:
Freshman Year
ART 111: 2-D Design ...................................... 3 hours
ART 112: 3-D Design ................................. 3 hours  
ART 113: Drawing I ................................. 3 hours  
ART 201: Introduction to History of Western Art I .............................................. 3 hours  
ART 202: Introduction to History of Western Art II ........................................... 3 hours  
DES 281: Basic Drafting ............................. 3 hours  
DES 282: Introduction to Interior Design  ........................................... 3 hours  
GEP Courses  ............................................ 9 hours  
Total Hours (21 Major Requirements) .... 30 hours  

Sophomore Year  
DES 283: Residential Design I ...................... 3 hours  
DES 284: Residential Design II ....................... 3 hours  
DES 285: CAD .............................................. 3 hours  
DES 286: Advanced CAD .............................. 3 hours  
DES 287: Color and Textile Design ................. 3 hours  
DES 288: Interior Construction ..................... 3 hours  
DES 289: Presentation Skills ....................... 3 hours  
Art/Design Electives  .................................. 3 hours  
GEP Courses  ............................................ 9 hours  
Total Hours (21 Major Requirements) .... 32 hours  

Junior Year  
DES 381: History of Decorative Arts I .......... 3 hours  
DES 382: History of Decorative Arts II ......... 3 hours  
DES 383: Materials ..................................... 3 hours  
DES 384: Commercial Design I ..................... 3 hours  
DES 386: Lighting ....................................... 3 hours  
Art/Design Electives  .................................. 3 hours  
GEP Courses/Electives  ............................... 12 hours  
Total Hours (21 Major Requirements) .... 30 hours  

Senior Year  
DES 481: Advanced Interior Design .......... 3 hours  
DES 482: Advanced Senior Project .......... 3 hours  
DES 483: Business and Professional Practice .............................................. 3 hours  
DES 485: Professional Design Work Experience ................................................. 0 hours  
GEP Remaining Courses  .............................. 21 hours  
ART 414: Senior Seminar  
(does not count toward degree) ............... 1 hour  
Total Hours (9 Major Requirements) ....... 30 hours  

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS WITH AN INTERIOR DESIGN MAJOR ............ 122 hours  

ART EDUCATION  
300. ART FOR THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL/THREE CREDITS  
Major credit. The purpose of this course is to examine the basic concepts and principles of art education for the elementary art teacher. Students will study the materials and methods for teaching art to children. Emphasis is given to the artistic development of all children in the elementary/middle school and the South Carolina Standards for Art Instruction as stated by the National Art Education Association. This is the first required course in the art education major. Required for Art Education Majors. Lab fee. Offered Fall Term.

300L. ART FOR THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL: LAB CLINICAL I/ONE CREDIT  
Major credit. Prerequisite ART 300 and EDU 360. The purpose of this course is to provide prospective art teachers an early opportunity (sophomore and junior year) to work with students in an elementary art classroom. The emphasis is placed on observation and participation in the classroom. Additionally, there will be some readings, written assignments, several seminars with the instructor, and video taping of lessons. The course integrates theory and practice. The course includes observation, participation and limited directed teaching experience in local, normally, public schools. Offered each term.

311. ART FOR THE CHILD/THREE CREDITS  
Required for some education majors. The purpose of this course is to examine the basic concepts and principles of art instruction. Students will study the materials and methods for teaching art to children. Emphasis is given to the artistic development of children. Lab fee.

314. SCHOOL ART CURRICULUM AND METHODS/THREE CREDITS  
Major credit. Prerequisite: ART 300, 316, or with permission of instructor. The purpose of this course is to examine the basic curriculum and methods in the public school. Emphasis is given to the planning of units and lesson plans for various levels of art instruction, organization of the classroom, and materials and methods used for instruction. Requires 20 clock hours spent in planning, observing, and participating in the program at a local middle school. The curriculum standards are based on the South Carolina Standards for Art Instruction as stated by the National Art Education Association for teaching art. Required for art education majors. Necessary for teacher accreditation. This is the third required course for the art education major. Students should take this course during the Fall Term of the junior or senior year.

316. ART FOR THE SECONDARY SCHOOL/THREE CREDITS
ART HISTORY

*100. ART APPRECIATION/THREE CREDITS  
GEP, Elective credit. An introduction to the visual arts. Introduces the student to the major art movements and artists. Lecture and discussion on the materials, forms, and processes of art with the aim of giving insight into the functions and content of art objects. Course content may vary. May not be applied to major in art.

*101. STUDIO ART APPRECIATION/THREE CREDITS  
GEP, Elective credit. An introduction to the visual arts using lectures, discussions, museum and gallery visits, exhibition reviews, and “hands on” studio experiences with the materials, concepts, and processes of art with the purpose of providing insight into the functions, content, and making of art objects. Lab fee. May not be applied to major in art. Offered Fall and Spring Terms.

*199H. FRESHMAN HONORS SEMINAR/THREE CREDITS  
GEP, Elective credit. A study of a selected subject within the discipline which will vary from term to term. The course is designed to encourage student participation in the intellectual processes through class discussion, research and writing, special projects, problem solving, and evaluation and defense of positions. When the subject matter duplicates that of another course, credit toward graduation will be granted for only one of the courses. Offered periodically in rotation with seminars in other disciplines.

*200. MYTHIC IMAGES IN WORLD ART/THREE CREDITS  
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of world mythology as interpreted in paintings, sculpture, and altarpieces. This may include examples of the native art of Mesoamerica, North America, Africa, and Asia. The content of this course will vary.

*201. INTRODUCTION TO HISTORY OF WESTERN ART I/THREE CREDITS  
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Required for all art majors. Prerequisite for all art history courses. A survey of the painting, sculpture, and architecture of the Western world from the Prehistoric through Medieval periods.

*202. INTRODUCTION TO HISTORY OF WESTERN ART II/THREE CREDITS  
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Required for all art majors. Prerequisite for all art history courses. A survey of the painting, sculpture, and architecture of the Western world from the Renaissance through the modern era.

206. AMERICAN ART/THREE CREDITS  
Major, Elective credit. A study of American art from the colonial period to the 1930’s.

290. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ART HISTORY/THREE OR FOUR CREDITS  
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. This is a combination lecture and discussion course that will center around a selected topic in art history. Since the content will vary, this course may be taken more than once for credit.

*299H. INTERDISCIPLINARY HONORS COURSE/THREE CREDITS  
GEP, Major, Elective credit. This course is team taught by members in two departments and is open to Nisbet Honors Program participants and to others who meet Honors Program guidelines. All students registering
for these courses must register not only through the Honors Program but also with their adviser and the Registrar’s Office.

305. NINETEENTH CENTURY ART/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. A study of the major developments of nineteenth century European painting and sculpture within the context of social, cultural, and political developments.

306. TWENTIETH CENTURY ART BEFORE 1945/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. A study of the major developments in the visual arts from early 1900 to 1940. Offered alternate years.

307. ART HISTORY TRAVEL PROGRAM/THREE OR SIX CREDITS
Elective credit unless major credit is approved by the Art History program director. No prerequisites. This program offers the student the opportunity to travel to major art centers and critically observe and evaluate major works of art and the environments in which they are made, displayed, and sold. Additional travel costs will be incurred by the student. Offered during January Term.

308. MUSEUM INTERNSHIP/THREE OR SIX CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisites: ART 201, 202. This program offers the student the opportunity to work in a major museum or art auction house such as the Corcoran Gallery in Washington, DC, the High Museum in Atlanta, Georgia, Sothebys in New York City, and the Mint Museum in Charlotte, North Carolina. The students learn the various phases of curatorship and gain exposure to major works of art through exhibitions and private collections of the museum.

309. TWENTIETH CENTURY ART SINCE 1945/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the major developments in the visual arts from 1945 to the present.

*315. WOMEN AND ART/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. This course selectively studies the art and lives of women artists. Theories concerning representations of women will also be discussed.

DES 381. HISTORY OF DECORATIVE ARTS

400. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ART HISTORY SEMINAR/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisites: ART 201 and 202 or permission of instructor. This is a directed reading and discussion seminar that will center around a selected topic in art history or theory. Since the content will vary, this course may be taken more than once for credit.

490. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SPECIAL TOPICS/ONE, TWO, OR THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: permission of art history professor. An independent course of advanced study of a topic not covered in any other course, under faculty guidance and instruction. May be repeated for credit.

ART THERAPY

355. INTRODUCTION TO ART THERAPY/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisites: ART 111, 112, or permission of instructor. A course designed to introduce students to the principles, philosophy, and application of clinical art therapy. Selected topics include the history of art therapy, the role of art media in art therapy, and utilization of the creative process in both diagnosis and treatment to promote and foster positive human growth and development. Lab fee.

357. ART THERAPY PERSPECTIVE: UNDERSTANDING CHILDREN’S ART/
THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisites: ART 355, ART 111 and 112 or permission of instructor. A study of the child’s artistic process as a vehicle of nonverbal creative expression. There will be an emphasis on the artistic stages/sequences of child development, and assessments relevant to each age level. The material presented in this course will give students an expanded concept of the needs of children in diverse populations, and the approaches utilized by art therapists in the treatment of children. Lab fee.

380. ART THERAPY METHODS AND THEORIES/ THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisites: ART 111, 112, and 355 or by permission of the instructor. ART 380 will build upon the principles, philosophy, and application of clinical art therapy presented in ART 355. Students will use art materials to explore specific theories and techniques grounded in art therapy paradigms and psychology paradigms. Clinical examples of art therapy in diverse populations will be presented by lecture, selected readings, handouts, and art-making exercises. Case presentations will be made using slides or original client artwork. This course is designed to prepare students for continued and intensive training in art therapy. Lab fee.

390. ART THERAPY INTERNSHIP/ THREE OR SIX CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisites: A 3.0 average in the major. ART 355, ART 380, and permission of the instructor. Six credit hours of internship are required for senior Art Therapy majors. A three hour course credit consists of 120 hours of experience in a clinical or educational setting. The goal is for students to achieve proficiency in observing the art-making needs and abilities of diverse populations. The art therapy supervisor will conduct art interventions and site supervision. Student interns will attend a weekly group supervision session to present client art work and explore responses and problems related to the art therapy experience. A student journal will record the events of the art therapy process. Internship placements with practicing art therapists are available in locations throughout the state and other areas of the country. Pass/fail grading.

455: ART THERAPY SENIOR SEMINAR / THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisites: ART 355 and ART 380, and permission of the instructor. This course will provide art therapy senior students the opportunity to research an art therapy topic of interest, write a 20 page APA style paper, and present the paper and appropriate art interventions to the class for discussion. This course will also include a comprehensive inspection of graduate schools, career opportunities, portfolio presentations, and library research techniques. The material presented will give the students an expanded concept of the writing and speaking skills necessary to pursue their future goals.

STUDIO ART
111. 2-D DESIGN/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor credit. Prerequisite for all art and design courses. An introduction to the 2-D concepts of visual organization through the study of composition, lines, shape, value, figure-ground relationships, texture, spatial illusion, and color theory. Lab fee.

112. 3-D DESIGN/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor credit. Prerequisite for all art and design courses. An introduction course that investigates the handling of real space through the study of form, structure, texture, and surface. Historical and contemporary issues are explored in various media. Lab fee.

113. DRAWING I/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor credit. Prerequisite for all art and design courses. An introduction to the discipline of drawing. Development of student skills leading to an understanding of the structure of forms on the picture plane, figure-ground relationships, line, value, and texture. Studio problems of visualization, composition, and analysis in various media. Lab fee.

120. PRINTMAKING I/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor credit. Prerequisite: ART 113. An introduction to the discipline of printmaking concentrating on the technical aspects of relief and intaglio. Lab fee.

123. PRINTMAKING: LITHOGRAPHY/ THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A printmaking course investigating the techniques of aluminum plate lithography, with emphasis on black and white and color printing processes. There will be field trips to regional museum print collections. Lab fee.

124. GRAPHIC DESIGN I/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A beginning course in layout design. Students will complete projects dealing with graphic visualization, packaging, and layout. Lab fee.
130. CERAMICS I/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. An introduction to ceramic processes, including historic and contemporary concepts of form as related to functional and non-functional concerns. Students will gain experience in basic forming processes, including the development of conceptual and technical skills for the artistic control of problem solutions. Lab fee.

140. PHOTOGRAPHY I: BLACK AND WHITE/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A beginning course designed to equip the student with the technical skills needed for a practical and aesthetic experience in the developing and printing of black-and-white photography. The student will develop, print, and dry mount a portfolio of assigned photographs. An SLR 35mm camera with manual override is required. Lab fee.

150. SCULPTURE I/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. An introduction to the discipline of sculpture. Study and experimentation with traditional and contemporary concepts of form. Lectures, demonstrations, and assigned studio problems familiarize the student with the properties of structure and the nature of materials and forming processes. Lab fee. Offered Fall Term.

170. PAINTING I/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. An introduction to the discipline of painting. Emphasis on the exploration of painting properties, materials, techniques, and color theory through specific formal problems. Lab fee.

*199H. FRESHMAN HONORS SEMINAR/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Elective credit. Not accepted for major or minor credit. A study of a selected subject within the discipline which will vary from term to term. The course is designed to encourage student participation in the intellectual processes through class discussion, research and writing, special projects, problem solving, and evaluation and defense of positions. When the subject matter duplicates that of another course, credit toward graduation will be granted for only one of the courses. Offered periodically in rotation with seminars in other disciplines.

212. ARTIST BOOKS/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A course designed to introduce the student to the book as an art form. A creative exploration of the artist book through various uses of medium, techniques, and styles. Students will receive a working knowledge of various techniques of bookbinding, and the incorporation of text. Both traditional and contemporary approaches will be explored. Lab fee.

213. DRAWING II/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ART 113. This course examines drawing as a creative process, focusing on the study and representation of objects and natural forms in problems of visualization and composition and the exploration of images in various media using figurative and non-figurative subject matter. Lab fee.

220. PRINTMAKING II/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ART 120. An intermediate course in the processes of printmaking which includes the use of intaglio and relief. The student will explore the range of possibilities inherent in the medium and develop a familiarity with the graphic process and its tools and materials. Lab fee.

224. GRAPHIC DESIGN II/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisites: ART 124. Emphasis will be on learning to use the computer as the main tool in graphic communication and exploring industry software including drawing, paint, and desktop publishing, and photo manipulation programs. Design fundamentals in the area of formal organization and aesthetics will be an integral part of all assignments. Lab fee.

230. CERAMICS II/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ART 130. An in-depth course in throwing forms on the potters wheel with formalized study of the mixing and application of glazes. Students will combine thrown and hand-built pieces to creatively solve functional and sculptural problems while experiencing the firing of various kilns. Lab fee.

240. PHOTOGRAPHY II: BLACK AND WHITE/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ART 140. A continuation of ART 140. The student will explore advanced photographic techniques and develop individual style. Lab fee.

250. SCULPTURE II/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ART 150. This course provides an introduction to welding techniques,
explorations of the creative use of form, and the extension of form through the use of paint, wood, and plastics. Lab fee.

270. PAINTING II/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ART 170. The study of the characteristics of various painting materials, including supports, grounds and pigments, binders, and vehicles. The student is encouraged to explore individual problems in color-space projection, and figurative and non-figurative painting experiences. Lab fee.

313. DRAWING III/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ART 213. This course emphasizes drawing as personal expression by encouraging a creative synthesis of aesthetic and manual skills. Explorations in contemporary forms and approaches to drawing. Lab fee.

317. STUDIO ART AND DESIGN TRAVEL PROGRAM/SIX CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. This program offers the student the opportunity to travel to major art and design centers to observe, evaluate, and absorb the culture and art within the environment and to produce art as a result of those experiences. Programs are now offered to New York City, New Mexico, Greece, and various locations in Europe. Additional travel costs will be incurred by the student. Offered during January and Summer Terms.

320. PRINTMAKING III/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ART 220. An advanced course emphasizing the unique and individual application of printmaking processes and the development of student’s ideas and working procedures so that they bear a meaningful relationship to one another. Lab fee.

324. GRAPHIC DESIGN III/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisites: ART 224. Graphic design production techniques course in the preparation of camera-ready art for reproduction on the printed page. Emphasis is placed on specific studio and computer production alternatives used by professionals in the field of graphic design. Software used includes Adobe Photoshop, Adobe Illustrator, Macromedia FreeHand, PageMaker, and QuarkXPress. Lab fee.

330-331. CERAMICS III/THREE CREDITS EACH
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ART 230. An advanced investigation in the processes and possibilities of clay, glazes, and firing methods. Development of student’s ideas is emphasized with the understanding of the capabilities and limitations of clay for solving various problems. Lab fee.

350. SCULPTURE III/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisites: ART 250 or permission of instructor. Lost-wax casting in the production of sculpture. Students will produce forms in wax, make and fire refractory molds, and cast in non-ferrous metals. Lab fee. Offered Spring Term.

351. SCULPTURE III/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ART 350 or permission of instructor. A continuation of ART 350. An introduction to the metal casting process utilizing the styrofoam sand casting technique, producing sculpture in aluminum and bronze. Lab fee.

360. SPECIAL TOPICS IN STUDIO ART AND DESIGN/THREE, FOUR, OR SIX CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisites: Art major or permission of instructor. A course designed to provide an in-depth study of an art or design process, subject matter, or technique. Since the content will vary, it may be taken more than once for credit. Lab fee varies per class.

370. PAINTING III/THREE CREDITS
Major Elective credit. Prerequisite: ART 270. Figure-ground relationships in two-dimensional and three-dimensional composition through the use of oils, acrylics, and mixed media; experimentation with various technological changes and surface treatments in the solution of formal and expressive problems. Lab fee.

395. COMMERCIAL INTERNSHIP IN ART AND DESIGN/THREE OR SIX CREDITS
Prerequisites: ART 111, 113, courses in the area of interest, and consent of the Faculty Director. This course is a program of “on the job” experience in cooperation with various local business establishments in such areas as advertising, layout, photography, illustration, graphic design, and textile design.

410. ADVANCED STUDIO ART/THREE CREDITS
Major Elective credit. Prerequisites: Any level II studio art course. Juniors and Seniors or permission of the instructor. An advanced studio art class that allows each student to explore her own studio art concentration, as well as experiment with new media. Contemporary art issues will be discussed and studio
art projects will be created in response to these issues. This course can be taken up to four times by studio art majors. Lab fee.

413. DRAWING IV/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ART 313. Experimental approaches to drawing. Emphasis on personal initiative and discipline in defining and executing problems. Lab fee.

414. SENIOR SEMINAR/ONE CREDIT
Required course for all art and design majors, excluding art history. A course to assist seniors in developing career preparation skills such as portfolio presentation, documentation, framing and matting techniques, gallery and exhibition preparation, professional writing skills in resume writing, job search letters and graduate/job applications. Credit does not apply toward the individual major.

420. PRINTMAKING IV/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ART 320. Advanced investigations into the aesthetic possibilities of printmaking process. Lab fee.

424. GRAPHIC DESIGN IV/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ART 324. The interpretation of the elements and principles of design as applied to the use of typography in graphic design. Emphasis is placed on the integration and selection of letterforms and type styles as they relate to the production of the printed page and the World Wide Web. Software used includes Adobe PageMaker, QuarkXPress, Adobe Illustrator, Adobe Photoshop, and Adobe PageMill. Lab fee.

430: CERAMICS IV/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ART 330. An advanced investigation in the processes and possibilities of clay, glazes, and firing methods. Experimental approaches with ceramic media with an emphasis on personal initiative in defining and creating problems and aesthetic solutions to these self-imposed problems. Lab fee.

450. SCULPTURE IV/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ART 350. The individual development of style and choice of media to be used. Strong emphasis will be placed on the exercise of personal initiative and self-discipline, not only in defining and executing individual problems, but also in involvement outside the studio by entering juried exhibitions, attending major exhibitions whenever possible, library reading, etc. Nine studio hours per week are required. Lab fee.

470. PAINTING IV/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ART 370. Problems of scale and the control of volume and space as a means of creative expression. Emphasis is on the exercise of personal initiative and discipline of defining and executing problems. Lab fee.

490. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. An independent course of advanced study in an area of studio art or design. May be taken for a total of 6 hours credit. Lab fee, as required by specific area of study.

495: SENIOR PROJECT/THREE OR SIX CREDITS
Prerequisite: BFA Studio Art candidate. An independently directed course, with faculty supervision, for senior BFA candidates in preparation for their senior graduation exhibition. Students are required to maintain a studio and produce a series of art works that will be evaluated by the art faculty. To be taken the fall and spring terms of the senior year. May be taken for a total of six hours

INTERIOR DESIGN

281. BASIC DRAFTING/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisites: ART 111, 112, and 113. The foundation course for Interior Design. Goals include learning the use of architectural drawing equipment and terminology, architectural materials and construction symbols, and the development of drafting skills. This course is designed to introduce the students to the drafting process. Lab fee. Offered Spring Term.

282. INTRODUCTION TO INTERIOR DESIGN/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisites: ART 111, 112, and 113, or permission of instructor. Course introducing the student to the art and profession of Interior Design. Basic principles and elements of design theory are covered, including definitions, color selection, terminology and processes professional education standards and career opportunities. Lab fee. Offered Spring Term only.

283. RESIDENTIAL DESIGN I/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisites: DES 281, DES 282, or permission of instructor. Introduction to residential interior design. The study of spatial relationships and design theory involving a variety of studio problems.
Exercises in programming for interior spaces, preliminary schematic design options. A thorough analysis of spatial considerations for residential interiors, using matrices, bubble diagrams, schematic plans and to effectively integrate all environmental factors within the interior. **Lab fee. Offered Fall Term only.**

284. RESIDENTIAL DESIGN II/THREE CREDITS  
Major credit. Prerequisite: DES 281, 282, 283 or permission of instructor. Continuation of the study of residential interior and architectural design. Programming the space needs of the client, development of space planning in conjunction with the study of residential interior environments, human behavior, proximics, human factors and ADA, along with special populations. Studies utilize model building and details of residential interior and architectural elements. **Lab fee. Offered Spring Term only.**

285. COMPUTER AIDED DESIGN/THREE CREDITS  
Major credit. Prerequisites DES 111, 112, and 113. A course designed to introduce the student to the computer-aided design and drafting process using AutoCAD software. **Lab fee. Offered Fall Term only.**

286. ADVANCED COMPUTER AIDED DESIGN/THREE CREDITS  
Major credit. Prerequisites: DES 281, 282 and 285 or permission of instructor. This course is designed to provide the student with an understanding of the advanced application and technology of computer aided design and drafting, and will include experience using Softdesk, Auto/Architect as well as Autodesk Desktop software. **Lab fee. Offered Spring Term only.**

287. COLOR AND TEXTILE DESIGN/THREE CREDITS  
Major credit. Prerequisite: DES 281, 282, or permission of instructor. The study of the textiles used in the interior design industry, including textiles, along with understanding of fiber content, weaves, patterns and textures. The effects of color rendition are studied when viewed under different types of luminaries. **Lab fee. Offered Fall Term.**

288. INTERIOR CONSTRUCTION/THREE CREDITS  
Major credit. Prerequisite: DES 281, 282, or permission of instructor. A survey of interior systems, materials, and construction methods in both residential and non-residential applications. Students will study the development of construction and working drawings and specification details. Emphasis is placed on building codes, barrier-free design, and life safety factors. **Lab fee. Offered Spring Term only.**

289. PRESENTATION SKILLS/THREE CREDITS  
Major credit. Prerequisites: DES 281, 282, or permission of instructor. The study of techniques employed by designers in executing architectural interiors, including 3-dimensional applications in axonometric and perspective drawing, as well as the examination of color theory to rendering and delineation in regards to shade, shadow, and highlight and basic presentation and color/sample board methods and techniques. **Lab fee. Offered Fall Term only.**

381. HISTORY OF THE DECORATIVE ARTS I/THREE CREDITS  
Major credit. Prerequisites: ART 201, 202, DES 282, or permission of instructor. A historical survey of architecture, concepts of interior space, the great periods of design, and allied crafts from ancient Egypt to present using the historical period as a background for comparison with contemporary architecture, furniture, new materials, methods of manufacture, and present day needs. **Offered Fall Term only.**

382. HISTORY OF THE DECORATIVE ARTS II/THREE CREDITS  
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisites: ART 201, 202, DES 381, 385 or permission of instructor. An in-depth survey of both American and European historical architecture and interior design and furniture styles from 1600 to the present. Studio problems involving historical preservation, adaptation, and restoration, as well as emphasis on interior and furniture styles of Europe and the United States are examined. **Offered Spring Term only.**

383. MATERIALS/THREE CREDITS  
Major credit. Prerequisites DES 281, 282, 284, 288, or permission of instructor. The study of materials used by commercial interior designers in public spaces, the impact of codes, regulations and testing processes and procedures to benefit health, safety and welfare of the public. Discussion and execution of the typical details required for the installation of materials for commercial interiors. **Lab fee. Offered Fall Term only.**
384. COMMERCIAL DESIGN I/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisites: DES 281, 282, 283, 383 or permission of instructor. In depth study of commercial interior spaces such as corporate facilities, healthcare facilities, government and non-profit facilities. Implementation of the programming of the space, schematic design through contract document phases, to include the preliminary specification of materials and furnishings to be used in the space. Additional attention paid to incorporating study models, detailing of installation and construction methods, as well as meeting minimal code and ADA requirements. Lab fee. Offered Spring Term only.

385. ART RESTORATION/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. A study involving the student in the restoration and refinishing of furniture and decorative art including seminars and practical exercises in a variety of decorative wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, as well as the restoration of objects d’arte. Lab fee. Offered January and Summer Terms only.

386. LIGHTING /THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisites: DES 383, 384 or permission of instructor. The study of artificial lighting is applied to design theory, with emphasis on the color and light rendition in the interior environment, as well as lighting calculations and planning light fixtures layouts for interior spaces. Lab fee. Offered Spring Term only.

387. KITCHEN & BATH DESIGN/THREE OR FOUR CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisites: DES 281, 282, 288 or permission of instructor. A study of the requirements and space planning for efficient, creative, and functional kitchens, baths and support areas, including laundry, storage, HVAC, plumbing, acoustics, lighting, and electrical details through drawings and 3-D models. Emphasis is placed on the standardization of cabinetry, fixtures, and appliances, as well as codes and barrier-free requirements in both residential and non-residential applications. Formal presentation by student is required at end of term. Lab fee. Offered January and Summer Terms only.

388. SPECIAL TOPICS I IN INTERIOR DESIGN/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Permission of instructor. A course designed to provide an in-depth study of an interior design specialty focus and/or to cover supplemental material studied in the curriculum. Since the content will vary, this course may be taken more than once for credit. Lab fee.

481. ADVANCED INTERIOR DESIGN/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisites: DES 383, 384, 386 or permission of instructor. Continuation of the study of commercial interior spaces, with emphasis placed on the health, safety and welfare of the public utilizing these spaces. This course will be held in the Fall semester, concurrent with the Senior Seminar. Lab fee.

482. ADVANCED SENIOR PROJECT/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisite: DES 481, 483 or permission of instructor. A continuation of the study of spatial relationships including design theory as related to technical knowledge of interior construction in programming and analysis of an independent assignment of the student’s choice. Lab fee. Offered Spring Term only.

483. BUSINESS AND PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisite: DES 283, 383, 386, or permission of instructor. The study of the application and ethics of the interior design industry, including business formations, designer-client relationships, scope of services, contracts, budgets, compensation, estimation and specifications. Emphasis is placed on the culmination of the process for both residential and commercial applications. Review of professional liabilities, legal implications, advisors, and organizations. Development of graphic identification package, along with resume. Review of and modifications to the student portfolio in preparation for student interviews for a fulltime position. Offered Fall Term only.

485. PROFESSIONAL DESIGN WORK EXPERIENCE/NO CREDIT
Major credit. Required for the major in interior design. Prerequisites: DES 383, 384, 386, 481, 483, or permission of instructor. A program in which the student obtains practical on-the-job experience working in an interior design or architectural firm.

486. INTERIOR DESIGN: STUDY/TRAVEL PROGRAM/SIX CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ART 201, 202, DES 381, 382, and/or permission of instructor. A travel-study program for course credit wherein participants will
The mission of the Department of Biology at Converse College is to provide a broad course of study in basic biological science. The biology curriculum is designed to prepare biology majors for a wide spectrum of opportunities in graduate school, professional school, and employment. Courses for General Education are designed to cultivate an understanding of the biosphere and the place of humans within it.

DEGREES AND PROGRAMS OFFERED
The Biology Department offers a biology major, with either a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree, and a biology minor. Students earning a biology major may earn Secondary Teaching Certification. The department also participates in the biochemistry major, medical technology major, and environmental studies minor, all of which are described elsewhere in this catalog. Students may not double-major in biology and biochemistry. Many biology students participate in pre-health professions programs, described elsewhere in this catalog. These are not part of the major, and the major is not required for them.

THE BIOLOGY MAJOR
Students majoring in biology may receive either a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree. Both degrees require students to take 32 credit hours in biology, to complete a research requirement, and to take an Assessment Exam. Additionally, students must complete cognate coursework (non-biology), which is more rigorous for the BS degree than for the BA degree.

A student interested in biology should inform her adviser as early as possible. It is highly recommended, although not necessary, that she begin the chemistry sequence during her freshman year and that she begin the biology program by the first semester of her sophomore year. She should work closely with her adviser to plan her course of study.

At the time of graduation, each student with a biology major should be able to:
1. research, write, and present a paper on a selected topic in biology;
2. apply scientific methodology in laboratory situations by designing and implementing experiments;
3. demonstrate knowledge of basic biological principles such as cellular structure and function; metabolism, diversity, ecology, evolution, reproduction, and development;
4. explain the place of humans in the biotic world;
5. compete successfully for professional and post-graduate opportunities.

Cognate Coursework for Bachelor of Arts
CHM 201: General College Chemistry .......... 4 hours
CHM 202: General College Chemistry .......... 4 hours
CHM 303: Organic Chemistry .................. 4 hours
Choose one of the following ...................... 4 hours
PHY 241: Elements of Physics I
PHY 251: Essentials of Physics I
MTH 110: Elementary Functions or
placement in MTH 120* ...................... 0 or 3 hours
Choose one of the following .................... 3-4 hours
MTH 120: Calculus and Analytical Geometry I
BAD 303: Social Science Statistics
ECN 303: Social Science Statistics
PSY 303: Social Science Statistics
One other non-biology science or math** .... 3-4 hours
Total cognate credit hours ................. 22-27 hours

Cognate Coursework for Bachelor of Science
CHM 201: General College Chemistry .......... 4 hours
CHM 202: General College Chemistry .......... 4 hours
CHM 303: Organic Chemistry .................. 4 hours
CHM 304: Organic Chemistry .................. 4 hours
PHY 251: Essentials of Physics I .......... 4 hours
PHY 252: Essentials of Physics II .......... 4 hours
MTH 120: Calculus and Analytical Geometry I
Choose one of the following .................. 3 or 4 hours
MTH 210: Calculus and Analytical Geometry II
MTH 423: Probability and Statistics
BAD 303: Social Science Statistics
ECN 303: Social Science Statistics
PSY 303: Social Science Statistics
One other non-biology science or math** .... 3-4 hours
Total cognate credit hours ................. 33-35 hours
*BA students must be mathematically prepared for the first calculus course (MTH 120). Students who enter the college placed at that level or higher have fulfilled the requirement with 0 hours. Students who enter the college placed at a lower level must pass MTH 110 (3 hours) to fulfill this requirement.

**Non-biology science classes include chemistry or physics beyond the level required for the degree, computer science (CSC 201 or above), Geology (CHM 160), or Astronomy (PHY 143). Acceptable mathematics courses include any beyond the level required for the degree.

**BACHELOR OF ARTS AND THE BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A BIOLOGY MAJOR**
The biology major requires 32 credit hours of biology coursework. At least 18 of these 32 credit hours must be at the 300-level or higher. As part of the 32 hours, students must take Junior Seminar (1 hour) and Senior Seminar (2 hours). Students must also complete coursework in each of the sub-fields of biology listed below. The remainder of the 32 hours is elective coursework.

- Concepts in Biology (BIO 100).......................... 4 hours
- Cellular Biology (choose one)......................... 4 hours
  - BIO 310: Cell Biology
  - BIO 312: Microbiology
- Animal Diversity (choose one)....................... 4-5 hours
  - BIO 202: General Zoology
  - BIO 305: Human and Comparative Anatomy
  - BIO 308: Invertebrate Zoology
  - BIO 309: Parasitology
- Plant Biology (choose one)............................. 4 hours
  - BIO 203: General Botany
  - BIO 303: Systematic Botany
- Genetics (choose one).................................. 4 hours
  - BIO 301: Genetics
  - BIO 408: Molecular Biology of the Cell
  - BIO 302: Evolutionary Biology ................. 3 hours
- Field Biology (choose one)............................ 4 hours
  - BIO 303: Systematic Botany
  - BIO 411: Ecology

The following courses do not apply to the biology major: BIO 105, 120, 199H, and 481. A maximum of 4 hours each of BIO 317 and 490 may apply to the biology major.

**Research Requirement**
All biology majors are required to gain research experience. Students may fulfill this requirement by performing a research project under the direction of biology faculty at Converse College, by performing a research project under another person, or as part of a summer program. All research performed away from Converse must be approved by the biology faculty at Converse College. Students who prefer to not perform a research project may fulfill this requirement by successful completion of BIO 480.

**Assessment Exam**
In addition to the academic and research requirements, all biology majors must complete an assessment exam during the last semester of their senior year.

**Secondary Teaching Certification**
Majors who plan to be certified must consult with the Department of Education for specific requirements. They must complete the following courses: BIO 202, 203, 312, 411, PHY 242 or 252, EDU 387, and Social Science Statistics (BAD 303, ECN 303, or PSY 303).

**Minor in Biology**
Students who minor in biology must complete 24 credit hours of biology, including BIO 100. The following courses may not count towards the minor: BIO 105, 120, 199H, 391, 481, 491, and 497.
100. CONCEPTS IN BIOLOGY/FOUR CREDITS  
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. An introduction to the fundamental principles of biological activity and scientific methodology. Lecture and laboratory. Lab fee. Offered Fall and Spring Terms.

105. HUMAN BIOLOGY/FOUR CREDITS  
GEP, Elective credit. Not accepted for major or minor credit. A study of the principles of biology focusing on human issues, including diseases, impact of human population on ecosystems, physiological functions of the human body, and role of biotechnology in our society. The ethical aspects of various issues will be discussed. Lecture and laboratory. Lab fee.

120. SPRING FLORA/FOUR CREDITS  
GEP, Elective credit. Not accepted for major or minor credit. This course introduces students to the variety of plants that live locally and form much of the spring bloom. Lectures will cover a broad range of general botany and ecology topics. Weekly laboratories will be held outdoors at a variety of plant habitats. Students will learn many of the local plants during laboratory, and they will perform field experiments and collect ecological data. Lab fee. Offered alternate Spring Terms.

199H. FRESHMAN HONORS SEMINAR/THREE OR FOUR CREDITS  
GEP, Elective credit. Not accepted for major or minor credit. A study of a selected subject within the discipline, which will vary from term to term. The course is designed to encourage student participation in the intellectual processes through class discussion, research and writing, special projects, problem solving and defense of positions. When the subject matter duplicates that of another course, credit toward graduation will be granted for only one of the courses. Offered periodically in rotation with seminars in other disciplines. Lab fee.

202. GENERAL ZOOLOGY/FOUR CREDITS  
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: BIO 100 or adviser placement. A study of the morphology, taxonomy, and physiology of representative types from the Animal Kingdom. Lecture and laboratory. Lab fee. Offered Fall Term.

203. GENERAL BOTANY/FOUR CREDITS  
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: BIO 100 or adviser placement. An introduction to plants, their activities, and their relationship to humans. Lecture, laboratory, and field trips. Lab fee. Offered alternate Spring Terms.

211. HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY/FOUR CREDITS  
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: CHM 202 and either BIO 100 or 202. A study of the functions of the basic human organ systems. Physiological processes will be related to organ structures and integrated with the functioning of the whole organism. Lecture and laboratory. Lab fee. Offered alternate Spring Terms.

270. HUMAN SEXUALITY/THREE CREDITS  
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: one of BIO 100, 202, or 203. A study of the human reproductive system with primary emphasis on anatomy and physiology. Consideration also will be given the psychological, religious, and ethical aspects of human sexuality. Lecture.

299H. INTERDISCIPLINARY HONORS COURSE  
GEP, Major, Elective credit. This course is team taught by members in two departments and is open to Nisbet Honors Program participants and to others who meet Honors Program guidelines. All students registering for these courses must register not only through the Honors Program but also with their adviser and the Registrar’s Office.

301. GENETICS/FOUR CREDITS  
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: BIO 100 or its equivalent. A study of the fundamental principles of heredity with emphasis on its molecular basis. Experimental work with Drosophila melanogaster, bacteria, and viruses will be included. Lecture and laboratory. Lab fee. Offered Spring Term.

302. EVOLUTIONARY BIOLOGY/THREE CREDITS  
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: BIO 100 or its equivalent and BIO 301 or permission of the instructor. Junior or senior level is recommended. A survey of the theory, history, and principles of evolutionary biology. Both macroevolutionary and microevolutionary topics are covered and primary literature is discussed. Offered Spring Term.

303. SYSTEMATIC BOTANY/FOUR CREDITS  
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: BIO 100 or its equivalent. A study of the taxonomy of the vascular plants with emphasis on the angiosperms. Laboratory will include work in the field. Lecture and laboratory. Lab fee. Offered alternate Spring Terms.
04. COMPARATIVE VERTEBRATE EMBRYOLOGY/FOUR CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: BIO 100 and its equivalent and either BIO 202 or 203 or permission of the instructor. A comparative study of the development of selected vertebrates. Lecture and laboratory. Lab fee. Offered alternate Fall Terms.

05. HUMAN AND COMPARATIVE ANATOMY/FIVE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: BIO 100 or its equivalent. A comparative study of the origin, structure, and function of organ systems of humans and other selected vertebrates. The gross anatomy of organ systems in relation to their functions are studied. Laboratory includes a hands-on approach to the identification of anatomical structures. Lecture and laboratory. Lab fee. Offered Spring Term.

08. INVERTEBRATE ZOOLOGY/FOUR CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: BIO 100 or its equivalent. A study of the morphology and biology of invertebrates. Lecture, laboratory, and field trips. Lab fee.

09. PARASITOLOGY/FOUR CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: BIO 100 or its equivalent. A taxonomic approach to the ecology, physiology, and pathology of parasites, with emphasis on those of medical and veterinary importance. Lecture and laboratory. Lab fee. Offered alternate Fall Terms.

10. CELL BIOLOGY/FOUR CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: BIO 100 or its equivalent. A study of the morphology and biology of invertebrates. Lecture, laboratory, and field trips. Lab fee.

11. MOLECULAR BIOLOGY OF THE CELL/FOUR CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: BIO 100 or its equivalent and one of BIO 202 and 203. Prerequisite: CHM 303. A study of the physiology and morphology of bacteria, algae, and fungi, and their roles in sanitation, agriculture, and medicine. Lecture and laboratory. Lab fee. Offered alternate Fall Term.

12. MICROBIOLOGY/FOUR CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: BIO 100 or its equivalent and one of BIO 202 and 203. Pre- or corequisite: CHM 303. A study of the physiology and morphology of bacteria, algae, and fungi, and their roles in sanitation, agriculture, and medicine. Lecture and laboratory. Lab fee. Offered alternate Fall Term.

Fall Terms.

17. STUDY/TRAVEL PROGRAM/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Maximum of 4 hours allowed for major credit. Prerequisites: BIO 100 or its equivalent and consent of instructor. A special program offering the student the opportunity to learn about ecosystems in the United States and in foreign countries. The student will incur additional costs.

30. INTRODUCTION TO IMMUNOLOGY/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: BIO 100 or its equivalent and one of BIO 301, 310, or 312. A study of the mechanisms of the immune defense of the human body. Vaccination, grafting, tumor immunology, and autoimmune diseases are also discussed. Lecture. Offered alternate January Term.

35. SPECIAL TOPICS IN BIOLOGY/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: BIO 100 or its equivalent and consent of the instructor. Selected topics in advanced biological study.

39. JUNIOR SEMINAR/ONE CREDIT
Required of all junior majors. Major credit. Prerequisites: BIO 100 or its equivalent and either BIO 202, 203, or consent of the instructor. Directed reading, study, and discussion designed to reemphasize the fundamental principles of biology, to correlate and summarize the course work of the major program and related fields, to introduce new areas and ideas, and to provide experience in literature review and oral presentation. Conferences as needed. Offered Fall Term.

40. BIOLOGY FOR TEACHERS/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: BIO 100 or its equivalent and either BIO 202 or 203. A special course covering the modern techniques for the teaching of biology on the secondary level. Lecture, laboratory, and field trips. Offered Summer Session I.

408. MOLECULAR BIOLOGY OF THE CELL/FOUR CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: BIO 100 or its equivalent and one of BIO 301, 310, and 312, pre- or co-requisite: CHM 303. The study of molecular mechanisms lying behind the workings of the cell, with emphasis on DNA, RNA, and proteins. Both lecture and laboratory will involve the study and use of modern biotechnological protocols and procedures.
Lecture and laboratory. Lab fee. Offered alternate Spring Terms.

411. ECOLOGY/FOUR CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: BIO 100 or its equivalent and one of BIO 202 or 203. A study of the principles governing the relationships between organisms and their environment. Laboratory will include extensive field work. Lecture and laboratory. Lab fee. Offered alternate Fall Terms.

420. HISTOLOGY/FOUR CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: one of BIO 100 or its equivalent and either BIO 202 or 203 or consent of the instructor. The study of animal tissues with emphasis on how structure and function interrelate. The laboratory emphasizes tissue recognition at the microscopic level. Lecture and laboratory. Lab fee.

480. RESEARCH METHODS IN BIOLOGY/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: BIO 100 or its equivalent, junior or senior class standing, and completion of one biology course at the 300 or 400 level. This course fulfills the research requirement for the BA major in Biology. This course introduces students to scientific research from both philosophical and practical perspectives. Activities include reading and discussions of philosophical approaches to science and biology and research project design and criticism. Offered alternate January Term.

481. INTERNSHIP IN BIOLOGY/THREE OR FOUR CREDITS
Elective credit. Not accepted for major or minor credit. Prerequisites: BIO 100 or its equivalent and consent of instructor. A special course to afford the student practical work experience for academic credit. Open to juniors and seniors with an adequate background in biology. A journal and oral report of the internship are required. Credit and work to be arranged according to the experience desired. Pass/fail grading.

485. RESEARCH/ONE TO FOUR CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: BIO 100 or its equivalent and consent of the instructor. A special course to allow the student to pursue a research project. May be repeated for a maximum of six credit hours. Lab fee.

490. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SPECIAL TOPICS/ONE TO FOUR CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Maximum of 4 hours allowed for major credit. Prerequisites: BIO 100 or its equivalent and consent of the instructor. A special course to allow the student to pursue independent study or research. Credit and work to be arranged according to the problem, and topic must be approved by the instructor. May be repeated for credit.

491. SENIOR SEMINAR/TWO CREDITS
Required of all senior majors. Major credit. Prerequisite: BIO 391 or consent of the instructor. In addition to the requirements as listed under BIO 391, the senior biology major will conduct independent research on an assigned topic and submit a written report. Conferences as needed. Offered Fall Term.

497. HONORS/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisite: BIO 100 or its equivalent, senior class standing, approval by the department, and consent of the instructor. This course is for qualified students pursuing honors in biology. Students perform independent research and write a thesis under the
DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

SHARON E. LAMBERT, chair, JERRY J. HOWE

The Department of Chemistry offers a curriculum designed to enable its majors to work in governmental and industrial laboratories, to pursue graduate degrees in chemistry or closely related areas, to enter medical, veterinary, dental, optometry, or pharmacy schools, or to enter the teaching profession.

Upon graduation chemistry majors are expected to:

1. possess a basic knowledge of analytical, inorganic, organic, physical, and polymer chemistry as well as biochemistry;
2. be able to communicate effectively both orally and in writing the results of scientific research;
3. understand some aspects of the impact of chemistry on society;
4. know how to use computers to collect and analyze data.

All chemistry majors are also required to participate in a research project as evidence that they understand the scientific method.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A CHEMISTRY MAJOR

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in chemistry requires a minimum of 41 credit hours of course work in chemistry plus research and other additional requirements.

Required Courses:
CHM 201: General College Chemistry ............ 4 hours
CHM 202: General College Chemistry ............ 4 hours
CHM 251: Quantitative Analysis ................. 4 hours
CHM 303: Organic Chemistry ................... 4 hours
CHM 304: Organic Chemistry ................... 4 hours
CHM 315: Physical Chemistry .................... 4 hours
CHM 316: Physical Chemistry .................... 4 hours
CHM 410: Instrumental Analysis ............... 4 hours
CHM 405: Junior Seminar ......................... 1 hour
CHM 407: Senior Seminar ......................... 2 hours
Chemistry Electives
(two courses excluding research and internships) .................... 6–8 hours

MTH 220: Calculus III .................................. 3 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR THE BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A CHEMISTRY MAJOR .................. 58–60 hours

BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A CHEMISTRY MAJOR

The Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in chemistry consists of a minimum of 33 hours of course work in chemistry, as well as some additional requirements.

Required Courses:
CHM 201: General College Chemistry ............ 4 hours
CHM 201: General College Chemistry ............ 4 hours
CHM 251: Quantitative Analysis .................. 4 hours
CHM 303: Organic Chemistry ................... 4 hours
CHM 304: Organic Chemistry ................... 4 hours
CHM 315: Physical Chemistry .................... 4 hours
CHM 405: Junior Seminar ......................... 1 hour
CHM 407: Senior Seminar ......................... 2 hours
Chemistry Electives: ........................................ 6 hours

Additional Requirements:
PHY 241: Elements of Physics I .................... 4 hours
PHY 242: Elements of Physics II .................. 4 hours
Choose one from the following: .................. 3 hours
MTH 115: Survey of Calculus
MTH 120: Calculus and Analytical Geometry

TOTAL HOURS FOR THE BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A CHEMISTRY MAJOR .................. 44 hours

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in biochemistry is based upon the recommendations of the American Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology and requires 35 credit hours of chemistry, 16 credit hours of biology, 8 credit hours of physics, and 6 credit hours of mathematics.

Required Chemistry Courses:
CHM 201: General College Chemistry ............ 4 hours
CHM 202: General College Chemistry ............ 4 hours
CHM 251: Quantitative Analysis .................. 4 hours
CHM 303: Organic Chemistry ................... 4 hours
CHM 304: Organic Chemistry ................... 4 hours
CHM 315: Physical Chemistry .................... 4 hours
CHM 415: Biochemistry ......................... 4 hours
CHM 416: Biochemistry .......................... 4 hours
CHM 405: Junior Seminar ....................... 1 hour
CHM 407: Senior Seminar ...................... 2 hours

**Required Biology Courses** (4 courses) ...... 16 hours
One or two courses from
- BIO 100: Concepts in Biology
- BIO 202: General Zoology
- BIO 203: General Botany

Two or three courses from
- BIO 301: Genetics
- BIO 310: Cell Biology
- BIO 312: Microbiology
- BIO 408: Molecular Biology

**Additional Requirements:**
- PHY 251: Essentials of Physics I ............ 4 hours
- PHY 252: Essentials of Physics II .......... 4 hours
- MTH 120: Calculus I ........................... 3 hours
- MTH 120: Calculus II .......................... 3 hours

**TOTAL HOURS FOR THE BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR .................. 65 hours**

Statistics, computer science, and additional math courses are recommended for all three majors, but are not required. Majors desiring certification to teach must include CHM 311, CHM 403, CHM 415, BIO 202 or 203 plus four more hours in biology, and specific courses in education in their program.

**The Chemistry Minor**
A chemistry minor requires 24 credit hours of coursework in chemistry (6 courses). The program of study is as follows:

CHM 201: General College Chemistry .......... 4 hours
CHM 202: General College Chemistry .......... 4 hours
CHM 251: Quantitative Analysis ................ 4 hours
CHM 303: Organic Chemistry .................... 4 hours
Chemistry Electives (choose two) ............. 8 hours
  - CHM 304: Organic Chemistry
  - CHM 315: Physical Chemistry I
  - CHM 316: Physical Chemistry II
  - CHM 410: Instrumental Analysis
  - CHM 415: Biochemistry I
  - CHM 416: Biochemistry II

**Total hours for a Chemistry minor ........ 24 hours**

The Department of Chemistry also participates in the environmental studies minor, the pre-medicine, pre-dentistry, and pre-pharmacy programs.

**150. CONCEPTS OF CHEMISTRY/FOUR CREDITS**
*GEP credit. Not accepted for major or minor credit.*
A survey of some of the major concepts of chemistry in order to gain insight into the nature of this science. *Lecture and laboratory. Lab Fee.*

**160. INTRODUCTION TO GEOLOGY/FOUR OR SIX CREDITS**
*GEP credit. Not accepted for major or minor credit.*
A course emphasizing the theories of geology, the techniques of rock, mineral, and fossil identification and classification, their habits and uses, and local geology. Field trips. The course is offered for four credits as an on-campus course and for four or six credits as an off-campus travel course. Off-campus travel costs will be in addition to the regular fees. *Lecture and laboratory. Lab fee.*

**199H. FRESHMAN HONORS SEMINAR/FOUR CREDITS**
*GEP credit. Not accepted for major or minor credit* in biology, chemistry, or the pre-med program.
A course for non-science majors who are interested in understanding some contemporary technological issues within the discipline of chemistry. The course provides the basic scientific knowledge necessary to understand these issues. The laboratory will introduce students to the scientific method and some of the laboratory techniques of chemistry. *Offered periodically in rotation with seminars in other disciplines. Lecture and laboratory. Lab fee.*

**201-202. GENERAL COLLEGE CHEMISTRY/EIGHT CREDITS**
*GEP credit. Required for major and minor.*
A course suitable for all science majors and pre-med students. Topics covered include atomic and molecular structure, chemical bonding, stoichiometry, chemical reactions, gas laws, thermodynamics, kinetics, equilibria, electrochemistry, qualitative analysis, and some descriptive chemistry. A good background in algebra is required. *Lecture and laboratory. Lab fee.*

**251. QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS/FOUR CREDITS**
*Major, Minor credit.*
A study of the principles, methods, and applications of quantitative analysis including some instrumental techniques. *Offered during January Term. Lecture and laboratory. Lab fee.*

**299H. INTERDISCIPLINARY HONORS COURSE**
*GEP, Major, Elective credit.* This course is team taught by members in two departments and is open to Nisbet
Honors Program participants and to others who meet Honors Program guidelines. All students registering for these courses must register not only through the Honors Program but also with their adviser and the Registrar’s Office.

303-304. ORGANIC CHEMISTRY /
EIGHT CREDITS
Major, Minor credit. Prerequisite: CHM 202. A systematic survey of the typical compounds of carbon. Study includes nomenclature, reactions, synthesis, and mechanisms. Lecture and laboratory. Lab fee.

311. ENVIRONMENTAL CHEMISTRY /
FOUR CREDITS
Major, Minor, or Elective credit. Prerequisites: CHM 201-202 and 251. A study of those chemical substances, both naturally occurring and synthetic, which are the major causes of pollution in our environment. Lecture and Laboratory. Offered during Spring Term in alternate years. Lab Fee.

315-316. PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY /
EIGHT CREDITS
CHM 315 required for majors. Prerequisites: CHM 201-202, physics, and calculus. An in-depth study of such topics as thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, bonding theory, molecular and atomic structure, and various properties of gases, liquids, and solids. Lecture and laboratory. Lab fee. CHM 315 is offered every year. CHM 316 is offered in alternate years.

402. ADVANCED ORGANIC CHEMISTRY /
THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, or Elective credit. A course designed as a continuation of study of important theoretical concepts, reaction types, and reaction mechanisms of organic chemistry. Topics that may be included are photochemistry, organic synthesis, carbocations and neighboring group participation, electrocyclic reactions, and linear free energy relationships. Offered in alternate years.

403. ADVANCED INORGANIC CHEMISTRY /
THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, or Elective credit. This course focuses on the bonding theories and chemical and physical properties of the elements and their inorganic compounds. Offered in alternate years.

404. SPECIAL TOPICS/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, or Elective credit. Advanced courses that will be offered depending on the available staff and student interest. Topics that may be included are physical, organic, nuclear, and polymer chemistry, and hazardous wastes.

405. JUNIOR SEMINAR/ONE CREDIT
Required of all majors in the junior year. Not accepted for minor credit. Offered during Spring Term.

407. SENIOR SEMINAR/TWO CREDITS
Required of all majors in the senior year. Not accepted for minor credit. Offered during Spring Term.

410. INSTRUMENTAL ANALYSIS /
FOUR CREDITS
Major, Minor, or Elective credit. Prerequisites: CHM 251 and 303-304. A course that focuses on the principles, instrumentation, and applications of various instrumental methods of analytical chemistry. Some of the topics covered include UV-visible, IR, and NMR spectroscopy, mass spectrometry, gas and high pressure liquid chromatography, electrophoresis, atomic emission and absorption spectroscopy, and electroanalytical methods. Lecture (2 hours/week) and laboratory (6 hours/week). Lab Fee. Offered in alternate years.

415, 416. BIOCHEMISTRY/EIGHT CREDITS
Major, Minor, or Elective credit. May be used for biology major credit. Prerequisite: CHM 304. A study of the structure, properties, and function of biomolecules and cell membranes and a detailed examination of reactions and mechanisms of metabolism, replication, transcription, and translation. Lecture and laboratory. Lab fee. Offered in alternate years.

480. RESEARCH/ONE TO SIX CREDITS
Major, Minor, or Elective credit. Prerequisite: Permission of department. A special course to allow the student to pursue a research problem. May be repeated. Maximum of six total credits. Lab fee.

481. INTERNSHIP IN CHEMISTRY/FOUR CREDITS
Major credit only. Not accepted for minor credit. Prerequisite: Permission of department and junior or senior standing. A special course to afford the student practical work experience. Three types of chemical internships are offered: industrial (for students planning to work in industrial or governmental laboratories) pharmaceutical (for pre-pharmacy chemistry majors), and environmental. Pass/Fail grading.

490. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SPECIAL TOPICS/ONE, TWO, OR THREE CREDITS
Major credit only. Prerequisite: Permission of department. An independent course of advanced study of a particular topic not covered in any other course. Students receive minimum guidance from faculty. May
The Department of Economics, Accounting, and Business has three separate majors: economics, accounting, and business administration. Within the business administration major, the department offers five concentrations: economics, finance, international business, marketing, and human resource management. The mission of the department is to assist students in becoming productive, contributing members of society. The department also prepares those students who wish to pursue graduate education for entrance to and successful completion of graduate school. All students majoring in the department must be able to communicate ideas and information effectively in oral and written methods. Each student must have a GPA of 2.0 or above within the major. The GPA will be computed using all courses taken within the department and major requirements outside the department.

ECONOMICS
The economics major is designed to provide students with an understanding of market processes and institutions. It also provides an understanding of how governmental policies and laws affect economic activity. Past economics majors are currently working for a wide variety of businesses or for a local, state or the federal government. Some are also in graduate school or law school, as it is widely recognized that economics provides one of the best backgrounds for the study of law.

BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH AN ECONOMICS MAJOR
Required Courses:
ECN 201: Microeconomic Principles ........ 3 hours
ECN 202: Macroeconomic Principles ....... 3 hours
ECN 301: Intermediate Microeconomic
  Theory.................................................. 3 hours
ECN 302: Intermediate Macroeconomic
  Theory.................................................. 3 hours
ECN 303: Social Statistics..................... 4 hours
ECN 304: Quantitative Methods................ 4 hours
ECN 321: Money and Financial Institutions....3 hours
ECN 322: International Trade.................... 3 hours
ECN 326: Labor Economics........................ 3 hours
ECN 400: Senior Seminar........................ 3 hours
Nine additional hours in other economics courses numbered 300 or above, excluding ECN 361 and 499......................... 9 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR THE BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH AN ECONOMICS MAJOR ................... 41 hours

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH AN ECONOMICS MAJOR
The Bachelor of Science degree with an economics major must complete the requirements for the BA degree with an economics major and the following courses:
MTH 120: Calculus........................................ 3 hours
CSC 201: Introduction to Computing ............. 4 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH AN ECONOMICS MAJOR .............. 48 hours

The Economics Minor
An economics minor is comprised of 24 credit hours of course work, including the following:
ECN 201: Microeconomic Principles ............ 3 hours
ECN 202: Macroeconomic Principles ....... 3 hours
ECN 301: Intermediate Microeconomic
  Theory.................................................. 3 hours
ECN 302: Intermediate Macroeconomic
  Theory.................................................. 3 hours
ECN 321: Money and Financial Institutions....3 hours
ECN 322: International Trade.................... 3 hours
ECN 326: Labor Economics........................ 3 hours
Three additional hours in the department
  with the approval of the major adviser....... 3 hours

Total hours for the economics minor....... 24 hours

Students majoring or minoring in economics should complete their GEP Math requirement during their freshman year. It is recommended that Math 108 be chosen to fulfill this requirement. Students are also encouraged to take HPE 126: Beginning Golf as their GEP Individual Sport requirement.

ACCOUNTING
The accounting major is designed to prepare a student for a career in private accounting, financial management, public accounting or graduate school. It is recommended that the student pursuing a career in accounting consider taking additional courses beyond the major requirements including, but not limited to computer science, money and financial institutions,
and other elective accounting courses. Business ethics concepts are integrated throughout the accounting curriculum to expose future accountants to the variety and depth of ethical dilemmas present in the business world. Past accounting graduates are currently working in banking, public accounting, manufacturing, service companies and attending graduate school in both masters level and doctorate programs.

**BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH AN ACCOUNTING MAJOR**

**Required Courses:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECN 201: Microeconomic Principles</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One course from the following</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAD 351: American Legal System and Contracts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAD 352: Business Organizations, Property, and Commercial Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 370: Business Finance</td>
<td>4 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 211–212: Accounting Principles</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 351–352: Intermediate Accounting</td>
<td>8 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 380: Accounting and Business Information Systems</td>
<td>4 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 409: Tax Accounting</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 451: Cost Accounting</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 461: Advanced Accounting</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 462: Auditing</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECN 400: Senior Seminar</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL HOURS FOR THE BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH AN ACCOUNTING MAJOR**

**43 hours**

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH AN ACCOUNTING MAJOR**

The Bachelor of Science degree with an accounting major must complete the requirements for the BA degree with an accounting major and the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAD 330: Management</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAD 340: Marketing Fundamentals</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECN 202: Macroeconomic Principles</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAD 303: Social Statistics</td>
<td>4 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTH 120: Calculus</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL HOURS FOR THE BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH AN ACCOUNTING MAJOR**

**59 hours**

**BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

Students majoring in any concentration within business administration should exhibit competency in the business areas, as well as the chosen area of concentration. Each concentration within business administration has its own goals.

1. Business economics students must be familiar with micro and macro economic theory through the intermediate level, plus understand the role of financial institutions. This concentration is designed for students who aspire to positions of leadership in the business community, and want the broad analytical skills which will be relevant to many different situations and changing business practices.

2. Finance students should be thoroughly familiar with the following: the time value of money; cash flows and the cost of capital; budgeting principles; cash management; and financial forecasting and planning. Students should be prepared for careers in banking, insurance, real estate, and other service-related industries, as well as careers in manufacturing. Students who desire to continue their formal education should have the necessary background to enter a graduate program.

3. International business students should have the acquired skills and knowledge necessary for employment with firms involved in international business. The student must have a good understanding not only of general business concepts, but also of the socio/cultural, political, legal and competitive environments within which international business is conducted.

4. Marketing students should be familiar with various marketing theories and concepts including those from areas of consumer behavior and international marketing. In addition, students will be introduced to marketing research design, and report writing. The student should be prepared for careers in any area of marketing or for graduate school.

5. Human resource management students will be exposed to concepts and theories relating to
management of human resources. Students should be able to accept managerial responsibilities and apply the concepts and theories to various business situations.

Students majoring in business administration are encouraged to select a second major or a minor. Students majoring in business with a concentration in economics cannot double major in economics or minor in economics. Students majoring in business in finance, international business, human resource management or marketing can double major in economics or minor in economics. Students majoring or minorin in business administration should complete their GEP Math requirement during their freshman year. It is recommended that Math 108 be chosen to fulfill this requirement. Students are also encouraged to take HPE 126: Beginning Golf as their GEP Individual Sport requirement. Business majors planning to take the GMAT or GRE during their senior year are encouraged to take ECN 303 and ECN 304 during their junior year.

**BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR**

A student majoring in business administration must complete a core curriculum, which consists of the following:

- **ECN 201: Microeconomic Principles** 3 hours
- **ECN 202: Macroeconomic Principles** 3 hours
- **ACC 211-212: Accounting Principles** 6 hours
- **FIN 370: Business Finance** 4 hours
- **BAD 330: Management** 3 hours
- **BAD 340: Marketing Fundamentals** 3 hours
- **One course from the following** 3 hours
  - BAD 351: American Legal System and Contracts
  - BAD 352 Business Organizations, Property and Commercial Law
  - BAD 353: Labor and Human Relations Law
- **BAD 303: Social Statistics** 4 hours
- **ECN 304: Quantitative Methods** 4 hours
- **ECN 400: Senior Seminar** 3 hours

**Total hours in Core Courses** 36 hours

The students may then select one of the following concentrations:

**Economics**

- **ECN 301: Intermediate Microeconomic Theory** 3 hours
- **ECN 302: Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory** 3 hours

- **ECN 321: Money and Financial Institutions** 3 hours
- **ECN 325: Managerial Economics** 3 hours

**Total hours in Economics** 12 hours

**Finance**

- **FIN 321: Money and Financial Institutions** 3 hours
- **FIN 372: Advanced Business Finance** 3 hours
- **Two courses from the following** 6-8 hours
  - **ACC 351: Intermediate Accounting I**
  - **ACC 352: Intermediate Accounting II**
  - **ACC 373: Securities Analysis and Portfolio Management**
  - **ACC 409: Tax Accounting**
  - **ACC 452: Cost Accounting II**

**Total hours in Finance** 12-14 hours

**International Business**

- **BAD 341: International Business** 3 hours
- **ECN 322: International Trade** 3 hours
- **ECN 323: Economic Problems of Developing Countries** 3 hours
- **BAD 443: International Marketing** 3 hours

International Business majors will also minor or double major in one of the foreign languages.

**Total hours in International Business** 12 hours

**Marketing**

- **BAD 344: Consumer Behavior** 3 hours
- **BAD 442: Marketing Research** 3 hours
- **BAD 443: International Marketing** 3 hours
- **One course from the following** 3 hours
  - with approval from adviser:
  - **ENG 291: Introduction to Professional Writing**
  - **ART 124: Graphic Design I**
  - **Another 300-400 level course in the Economics, Accounting and Business department, (except ECN 361 and 499)**

**Total hours in Marketing** 12 hours

**Human Resource Management**

- **BAD 353: Labor and Human Relations Law** 3 hours
- **ECN 326: Labor Economics** 3 hours
- **ECN 331: Personnel Economics for Managers** 3 hours
- **PSY 232: Psychology in the Workplace** 3 hours

**Total hours in Human Resource Management** 12 hours

In addition to the required courses listed above, the department strongly recommends that students concentrating in human resource management take the following courses. The material in these courses further enhances the student’s knowledge about bureaucratic organizations and the workplace.
SOC 245: Sociology of Work
(Upon approval from the department chair, students may substitute SOC 245: Sociology of Work for PSY 232: Psychology of Work.)
SOC 250: Occupations and Professions
SOC 260: Complex Organizations

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR................................. 48-50 HOURS

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR
The Bachelor of Science degree with a business administration major consists of the requirements for the BA degree with a business administration major and the following courses:
CSC 201: Introduction to Computing .......... 4 hours
MTH 120: Calculus........................................... 3 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR.............. 55-57 hours

The Business Administration Minor
The Economics, Accounting, and Business Department offers a minor in business administration. The program exposes the student to each of the areas in the common body of the business curriculum: accounting, finance, management, and marketing. The theoretical economic underpinnings are addressed in the economics courses.

Required Courses:
ECN 201: Microeconomic Principles .......... 3 hours
ECN 202: Macroeconomic Principles ......... 3 hours
ACC 211: Accounting Principles .......... 3 hours
ACC 212: Accounting Principles .......... 3 hours
BAD 330: Management .................. 3 hours
BAD 340: Marketing Fundamentals .......... 3 hours
FIN 370: Business Finance ...................... 4 hours
One other 300- or 400-level course in
Economics, Business Administration or
Finance (except ECN 361 and 499) ............. 3 hours

Total hours for a business administration minor ................................................... 25 hours

All students who major or minor in the department are encouraged to incorporate ENG 291: Introduction to Professional Writing or ENG 292: Introduction to Creative Writing into their non-major coursework.

ECONOMICS
*150. ECONOMIC CONCEPTS/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Elective credit. This course examines the basic micro- and macroeconomic principles as found in the real world. The ideas of opportunity cost, supply and demand, the workings of markets, monopoly, unemployment, inflation, economic growth, international trade, and other selected topics are discussed.

*199H. FRESHMAN HONORS SEMINAR/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Elective credit. The Honors course selects subjects within the discipline that will vary from term to term. The course is designed to encourage student participation in class discussions, special projects, solutions of problems, and defense of positions. Honors classes are often concentrated in current problems that are topics of other particular course offerings. A maximum of three credits shall be granted for duplicated course work. Offered periodically in rotation with seminars in other disciplines.

*201. MICROECONOMICS PRINCIPLES/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. This course is an introductory study of market structures, products, and factors of production. Fall Term.

*202. MACROECONOMICS PRINCIPLES/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. This course is an introduction to national income determination, monetary and fiscal policy, and international trade. Spring Term.

*291. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ECONOMICS/THREE OR FOUR CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. The topics in this course will vary depending on available staff and interest of the students. It is intended to expose students to some introductory studies in the area of economics.

*299H. INTERDISCIPLINARY HONORS COURSE/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Elective credit. This course is team taught by members in two departments and is open to Nisbet Honors Program participants and to others who meet Honors Program guidelines. All students registering for these courses must register not only through the Honors Program but also with their adviser and the Registrar’s Office.
301. INTERMEDIATE MICROECONOMIC THEORY/THREE CREDITS  
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: ECN 201 and 202. This intermediate-level price theory course deals with the economic behavior of individual units such as consumers, firms, and resource owners.

302. INTERMEDIATE MACROECONOMIC THEORY/THREE CREDITS  
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: ECN 201 and 202. This intermediate-level course examines the determination of national income, employment, and monetary policy.

303. SOCIAL STATISTICS/FOUR CREDITS  
Major, Minor credit. A study of the statistical techniques commonly used in the analysis of data and economics, politics, psychology, and sociology. Fall Term.

304. QUANTITATIVE METHODS/FOUR CREDITS  
Major, Minor credit. Prerequisites: ECN 201, 202, ACC 211, with C-or better, ECN 303, and permission of the instructor. Various mathematical techniques are employed in examining problems encountered in business and economics. These techniques include optimization, regression, decision-making, linear programming, PERT/CPM, and inventory management models. Spring Term.

321. MONEY AND FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS/THREE CREDITS  
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ECN 202. This course examines the role of money and of monetary and financial institutions on the aggregate economy. There is an emphasis on the history, structure, and function of the banking system. The tools of monetary policy and how monetary policy impacts the aggregate economy are also discussed. Spring Term.

322. INTERNATIONAL TRADE/THREE CREDITS  
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: ECN 201 and 202. This course examines the theoretical bases for international trade, comparative advantage, and the Heckscher-Ohlin model. The effect of trade barriers on the world economy is also explored. The importance of trade in the world economy, the mechanism of international payments, and the nature of fixed and flexible exchange rate systems are studied. Fall Term, odd-numbered years.

323. ECONOMIC PROBLEMS OF DEVELOPING COUNTRIES/THREE CREDITS  
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: ECN 201 and 202. Economic progress and development in the emerging nations of the world are the main points of investigation. This is an interdisciplinary approach to the economic, political, and sociological factors involved in developing the economies of low per capita income countries. Fall Term, even-numbered years.

324. BUSINESS AND THE PUBLIC SECTOR/THREE CREDITS  
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: ECN 201 and 202. This course is an examination of the rationale for government involvement in the economy, a study of the sources and uses of public funds, and the impact of these policies on the economy. Regulation and anti-monopoly policies are also examined.

325. MANAGERIAL ECONOMICS/THREE CREDITS  
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: ECN 201 and 202. This course illustrates the role of economic intuition in making sound business decisions. The course emphasizes logic and conceptual modeling, reinforced by real-life examples, to highlight the pivotal link between economics and key business concerns such as costs, prices, markets and personnel. Students will learn to weigh the strategic costs and benefits of each business choice, instead of relying on popular quick-fix solutions.

326. LABOR ECONOMICS/THREE CREDITS  
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: ECN 201 and 202. Labor supply, labor demand, and their interaction in the determination of wage rates are the points of examination for this course. Wage differentials are examined in light of market, institutional, and sociological factors. Discussions of labor unions and their economic effects are held as are examinations of macroeconomic topics such as unemployment and inflation.

331. PERSONNEL ECONOMICS FOR MANAGERS/THREE CREDITS  
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ECN 326. This course uses economic theory to examine issues related to hiring, compensation, productivity measures, motivation, and employee turnover. Human capital theory is also addressed as is internal politics and employee empowerment.

*345. AMERICAN ECONOMIC HISTORY/THREE CREDITS  
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites:
ECN 201 and 202 or consent of instructor. This course studies the economic development of the United States from the colonial period to the present. The interrelated changes in economic performance, technology, institutions, and governmental policy are emphasized. Such topics as early development, transportation, population growth, technological change, financial development, and the role of government are covered.

361. GEOGRAPHY OF WORLD RESOURCES/THREE CREDITS
Elective credit. This course examines the physical and cultural features of Earth, the production and distribution of food, energy, industrial raw materials, and finished goods, and the current competition for control of resources. Spring Term.

365. COMPARATIVE ECONOMIC SYSTEMS/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: ECN 201 and 202. A study of the major economic models and philosophies used by various countries is the focus of the course. Emphasis is placed on theoretical and real world comparison and assessment. Capitalism, communism, and democratic socialism are the models covered.

399. STUDY/TRAVEL SEMINAR/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ECN 201 and 202. This course will focus on an economic or business question that will vary from year to year. Students will be involved in intense seminars prior to and following a short-term travel program.

400. SENIOR SEMINAR/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisite: Senior status, or permission of department chair. A capstone course is required of all majors in the department, including accounting, business administration, and economics. The course is designed to simulate real-world experiences faced by managers and executives in for-profit, not-for-profit, and governmental organizations. Students are assigned to teams to explore solutions to various problems. Each team and team member will submit written reports on their progress and give oral presentations of their findings. Spring Term.

401. SPECIAL TOPICS/THREE OR FOUR CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. The topics in this course will vary depending on available staff and interest of the students. It is intended to expose students to some advanced studies in the area of economics.

490. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SPECIAL TOPICS/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: Departmental approval. This independent course is for advanced study of a topic not covered in any other course, under faculty guidance and instruction. May be repeated for credit.

499. ECONOMICS INTERNSHIP/THREE TO SIX CREDITS
Prerequisite: Minimum 18 hours in major within department; 2.5 GPA in major; and permission of the faculty director. The internship involves the student in a business or governmental agency related to the student’s career choice. A journal of the internship, plus a possible presentation is required. Pass/Fail grading. Every term.

ACCOUNTING

211. ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES I/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. This study of the basic techniques of financial accounting emphasizes the processes of recording, classifying, summarizing, and interpreting business transactions. Topics covered include balance sheet and income statement preparation with an emphasis on the asset side of the balance sheet and related income statement accounts. Fall Term.

212. ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES II/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ACC 211 with a grade of “C-” or above. This is a continuation of ACC 211. Management accounting topics such as product costing, budgeting, and decision-making are studied. Spring Term.

351. INTERMEDIATE FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING I/FOUR CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ACC 212. Accounting theory and concepts in relation to asset and liability recognition and measurement are emphasized. Fall Term.

352. INTERMEDIATE FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING II/FOUR CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ACC 351. This
continuation of ACC 351 places primary emphasis on theory and concepts involving stockholders’ equity, investment, cash flows, and issues related to income measurement. Spring Term.

380. ACCOUNTING AND BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS/FOUR CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ACC 211 or instructor’s permission. Study of business information systems for future business professionals. This course is intended to lay a foundation for providing accounting user support, information technology and problem solving. Students are exposed to a variety of information technologies and methods of analysis of business processes. Advantages and disadvantages of the different technologies are highlighted and discussed. January Term.

401. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ACCOUNTING/THREE CREDITS
Topics will depend on available staff and interest level of students.

409. TAX ACCOUNTING/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ACC 211. This course is an introduction to the basic structure of the federal income tax with emphasis on individual tax provisions. Spring Term.

451. COST ACCOUNTING I/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ACC 212. Manufacturing inventory costs, related management controls, and decision processes are covered. Fall Term.

452. COST ACCOUNTING II/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ACC 212. In this continuation of Cost Accounting I, pricing and costing methods are examined as well as decision models used for inventory planning and capital budgets. Personal computers are used for cost analysis. Spring Term.

461. ADVANCED ACCOUNTING/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ACC 352. Business combinations, consolidations, non-profit and governmental accounting, and foreign currency issues are examined. Fall Term.

462. AUDITING/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisites: ACC 351 and 352. This course examines the theory and practice of examination of financial statements by public accountants. Fall Term.

463: CURRENT ISSUES IN ACCOUNTING/THREE CREDITS

THREE CREDITS
Prerequisites: ACC 352, 409, 451, 462 or permission of instructor. Topics are chosen yearly based on current changes in the accounting profession. Spring Term.

499. ACCOUNTING INTERNSHIP/THREE OR SIX CREDITS
Prerequisite: At least 18 hours in major in department; 2.5 GPA in major; and permission of the director. The internship provides experience in public, private, or non-profit accounting. A journal of the internship is required. Pass/fail grading. Every term.

FINANCE
200. PERSONAL FINANCE/THREE CREDITS IN JANUARY TERM
Not for major credit. This course is a study of personal financial decision-making. The course provides a knowledge of the tools to make both short-term and long-term financial plans. Topics include budgeting, consumer credit, insurance, investments, and savings. Topics of current consumer importance are also covered. The material for the January term course will be viewed through the perspective of the Bible.

321. MONEY AND FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS/THREE CREDITS
Same as ECN 321.

324. BUSINESS AND THE PUBLIC SECTOR/THREE CREDITS
Same as ECN 324.

370. BUSINESS FINANCE/FOUR CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: Accounting 212. Planning, analyzing, and reporting the financing of business operations or examined in the course. Working capital, long term financing, capital budgeting, and cost of capital are also covered. The use of present and future values of financial amounts are stressed. Fall and Spring Terms.

372. ADVANCED BUSINESS FINANCE/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: Finance 370. This course provides an in-depth study of various theories and techniques of the major areas of corporate finance. Case studies and selected readings are employed in this course. Spring Term odd-numbered years.

373. SECURITIES ANALYSIS AND PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisite: Finance 370. This course is designed to acquaint the student with advanced
theories of the analysis of security valuation and risk, choice of assets for an investment portfolio, and evaluation of portfolio performance. Spring Term even-numbered years.

490. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SPECIAL TOPICS/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: Departmental approval. This independent course is an advanced study of a topic not covered in any other course, under faculty guidance and instruction. May be repeated for credit.

BUSINESS

245. SOCIOLOGY OF WORK/THREE CREDITS
Same as SOC 245.

260. COMPLEX ORGANIZATIONS/THREE CREDITS
Same as SOC 260.

303. SOCIAL STATISTICS/FOUR CREDITS
Same as ECN 303.

330. MANAGEMENT/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. The objective of this course is to acquaint students with the job of the manager as well as the techniques of planning, organizing, motivating, leading, communicating, staffing, controlling, and evaluating. The course also explores the evolution of management theory from the early classical theories to management by objectives. The course makes extensive use of the case study method of instruction. Fall Term.

340. MARKETING FUNDAMENTALS/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. This course covers basic marketing concepts and applications. Topics include marketing research, consumer behavior, product development, pricing, marketing channels and distribution, promotional strategy, and international marketing. Fall and Spring Terms.

341. INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. This course examines the role of the international manager with regard to the environment of international business. Topics include the problems faced when dealing with different cultures, the economic theory of international trade, how government intervention can affect trade, the determination of exchange rates and other financial operations, multinational firms, and international management, operations, and concerns. Fall Term.

344. CONSUMER BEHAVIOR/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. This course is designed to help students develop an understanding of the complexity of factors which influence consumer buying behavior. Particular attention is given to areas of personality, motivation, psychographics, information processing, learning, and attitude and persuasion. Spring Term.

345. MARKETING COMMUNICATIONS/FOUR CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: BAD 340 is recommended but not required. The focus of this course is on integrated marketing communications (IMC). Topics covered are: advertising, branding, public relations, event sponsorship, online and traditional advertising media, and sales promotions. Upon completion of the course, students should have a thorough understanding of all aspects of an IMC program. January Term.

351. AMERICAN LEGAL SYSTEM AND CONTRACTS/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. This introductory course is an examination of the American legal system, judicial procedures, and the laws governing contracts, torts, and the U.C.C., including secured transactions, negotiable instruments, and sales. Fall Term.

352. BUSINESS ORGANIZATIONS, PROPERTY, AND COMMERCIAL LAW/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. This course examines the laws governing business associations and related subjects such as bailments, agency, partnerships, corporations, and regulation of business, trusts, and estates. Spring Term even-numbered years.

353. LABOR AND HUMAN RELATIONS LAW/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. This course examines the legislation and regulation related to management and record keeping in the personnel area of for-profit and not-for-profit organizations. Legislation dealing with labor unions will also be discussed. Spring Term odd-numbered years.

399. STUDY/TRA NG SEMINAR/THREE CREDITS
Same as ECN 399.

442. MARKETING RESEARCH/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: BAD 340. This course involves the student in the systematic and objective process of generating information to aid in decision-making. This process includes problem formulation, research design, data-collection, data analysis, and communication (both written and oral) of research results. *Fall Term.*

443. INTERNATIONAL MARKETING/THREE CREDITS

Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: BAD 340. This in-depth exploration of the opportunities, problems, and logistics involved in formulating strategies for marketing across national boundaries examines the similarities and differences in the economic, social, cultural, technological, political/legal, and competitive environments which impact decision making. *Spring Term.*

490. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SPECIAL TOPICS/THREE CREDITS

Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: departmental approval. This independent course of advanced study under faculty guidance and instruction examines a topic not covered in any other course. May be repeated for credit.

499. BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION INTERNSHIP/THREE TO SIX CREDITS

Prerequisite: At least 18 hours in major in department; 2.5 GPA in major; and permission of the director. The student will be engaged in an internship in a business or governmental agency that relates to the student’s career choice. The internship is graded on a pass/fail basis. A journal of the internship, plus a possible presentation, is required.

**SOCIOLGY**

*100. PRINCIPLES OF SOCIOLOGY/THREE CREDIT

GEP, Elective credit. A study of the basic sociological concepts and their logical and empirical relations, including those factors would contribute to the emergence, persistence, and change in social relationships. *Offered during Fall and Spring Terms.*

*245. SOCIOLOGY OF WORK/THREE CREDITS

GEP, Elective credit. A study of the social history of the concept of work and the social-psychological consequences of the development of self in the micro-environment of work. *Offered Fall Term.*

*250. OCCUPATIONS AND PROFESSIONS/THREE CREDITS

GEP, Elective credit. A study of the history and structure of specific occupations and professions and the study of theories of professionalism. *Offered Spring Term.*

*260. COMPLEX ORGANIZATIONS/THREE CREDITS

GEP, Elective credit. A study of formal organizations, theories of complex organizations, and the social-psychological consequences for the development of self in the macro-environment of work. *Offered Spring Term.*

*270. CRIMINOLOGY/THREE CREDITS

GEP, Elective credit. A focus on theories of criminology as related to significant research concerning causes, extent, social and economic cost, and ecology of crime. A second emphasis will be placed on criminal justice issues of practices within police, criminal, and juvenile courts, as well as problems of prison, reformatories, prevention, and rehabilitation.

*302. SOCIAL STRATIFICATION/THREE CREDITS

GEP, Elective credit. A study of institutionalized patterns of economic, political, social, and prestige differentiation and the importance of class or stratum placement in determining opportunities, style of life, and patterns of interaction.

*306 THE FAMILY/THREE CREDITS

GEP, Elective credit. A cross-cultural approach to marriage and the family with emphasis on historical changes and the modern American family, particularly in its relation to other social institutions.

*310 SOCIAL PROBLEMS/THREE CREDITS

GEP, Elective credit. A study of selected contemporary social problems and issues through a number of theoretical perspectives. Emphasis will be placed on the analysis of these issues, the human value systems applicable, and understanding these issues in their larger social context.

*492. SOCIOLOGICAL THEORY/
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

KATHARINE STEPHENS SLEMENDA, chair, program director of deaf and hard of hearing
ANSLEY H. BOGGS, director of teacher education and certification, director of special education
NANCY S. BREARD, assistant director of graduate studies
D. WAYNE CHESER, program director of early childhood education
PAMELA CLARK, director of marriage and family therapy program
ED E. GOSNELL, director of clinical experiences
KELLY HARRISON MAGUIRE, assistant professor of elementary education, director of NCATE
DEBORAH HAYDON, associate professor of education
LYNN M. KNIGHT, assistant professor of special education
JOSEPH PITTS, associate professor of education
THOMAS R. Mc Данiel, senior vice president, acting dean of school of graduate studies
TERRELL S. TRACY, instructor of education

Converse College designed its professional education courses to help the student meet the goals established in the Conceptual Framework. That framework follows from the Founder’s Ideal, in which Dexter Edgar Converse said his desire was that Converse students “may be enabled to see clearly, decide wisely, and to act justly.” Those three “towering” ideas are at the heart of the Conceptual Framework and guide instruction in all Converse professional education courses, both undergraduate and graduate. These ideas define our concept of The Ideal Educator.

The Institutional Standards
Professional education courses and experiences, combined with liberal arts courses, promote the acquisition of knowledge, skills, and dispositions essential for The Ideal Educator. These learning outcomes embody the following “Institutional Standards” that the instructional program meets.

The Ideal Educator:
1. Demonstrates knowledge of and respect for individual differences by differentiating instruction for the diverse needs of all learners.
2. Demonstrates knowledge of and competence in innovative instructional strategies.
3. Demonstrates knowledge of content and standards by integrating them into planning and instruction.
4. Demonstrates knowledge of technology and the value of its use by integrating it into a variety of areas.
5. Demonstrates knowledge of and competence in assessment and evaluation of students, instruction, and self through the utilization of informal and formal methods.
6. Demonstrates skills in management.
7. Demonstrates a positive attitude toward professionalism.

The Department of Education in the College of Arts and Sciences and the Department of Music Education and Pedagogy in the Petrie School of Music are part of the Converse College Professional Education Unit. The Department of Education offers the Bachelor of Arts degree in the following teacher education programs: art (PK-), early childhood (PK-), elementary (-6), comprehensive special education (PK-), emotional disabilities (PK-), deaf and hard of hearing (PK-), mental disabilities (PK-), learning disabilities (PK-), English (9-), mathematics (9-), speech and drama (PK-), science (biology, chemistry, and physics) (9-12), and social studies (9-12). The Department of Music Education and Pedagogy offers the Bachelor of Music degree in music education (choral and instrumental) (PK-). This degree has a specific course of study. Details are in the Petrie School of Music Student Handbook and the Undergraduate Catalog. Full-time Converse faculty members teach a majority of the education courses in each program. Students interested in teaching as a career may complete one or more of the programs described in this section. Students who fulfill the requirements of one or more of these programs can meet the certification requirements for teachers in South Carolina and in several other states. Those who wish to teach on the secondary level complete a 30-hour minor (32 for science teachers) in secondary education to complement an appropriate liberal arts major.

The teacher education certification program prepares students to become well-qualified teachers and certified professionals by the completion of one of the State-approved teacher education programs. These students follow the teacher education program as

All education majors must take the appropriate PRAXIS I and PRAXIS II examinations and complete an ADEPT portfolio before graduation.

ADMISSION TO TEACHER EDUCATION
Students should register with the Department of Education during their sophomore year and plan their program of work to ensure that they meet all requirements.

Prospective teachers should be familiar with the department website, http://education.converse.edu. This website contains descriptions of majors/minors, important details, policies, and announcements.

After completing 45 hours of course work, a student applies to the Teacher Education Admissions Committee for admission to a major or minor program in education. The student must have at least a 2.5 cumulative GPA for admission to an education program. In addition, the student must complete the online application, secure the approval of the Teacher Education Admissions Committee, and pass the PRAXIS I exams. Developmental, remedial courses are available to help a student prepare for these exams. Some education courses have Admission to Teacher Education as a prerequisite.

For transfer students, Converse will use all attempted course work prior to enrollment at Converse and all course work at Converse to determine cumulative GPA. Converse will cancel a failing grade at another institution if a student retakes and passes a comparable course at Converse and if the Registrar approves. Such cancellation makes the policy for transfers compatible with the Converse policy for retaking courses.

After admission to the teacher education program, a student must maintain at least a 2.0 GPA during the senior year to be eligible for a placement in student teaching. A student planning to student teach in the Fall Term of her senior year must submit her application online by April 15 of the junior year. A student planning to student teach in the Spring Term of her senior year must submit her student teaching application online by November 15 of the senior year. Only those students currently accepted in a degree program can student teach.

Other requirements prior to student teaching include an application for certification to the South Carolina State Department of Education and a FBI background check. Details about this application and other requirements are available on the Education Department website and from departmental staff. Generally, the applications for certification are due to the Education Department by December 1 a year in advance of fall term student teaching, and by May 1 in advance of spring term student teaching.

Passing scores on both the PRAXIS I and PRAXIS II Specialty Area Tests are among the requirements for certification. Because test requirements change, students should contact the www.scteachers.org website to be sure they register for the appropriate test(s). Students must request that the Educational Testing Service submit their scores for PRAXIS I and PRAXIS II to Converse College and to the South Carolina State Department of Education.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL EDUCATION MAJORS
Each student must complete the Converse General Education Program (GEP) that includes several requirements for education majors. These requirements include a biological laboratory science and a physical laboratory science, PSY 100, general psychology; PSY 380, human growth and development; MTH 108 or another approved math course; a literature course; a course(s) that includes study of minority and majority cultures in America.

Course work in all major and minor teacher education programs includes instruction in the use of computer technology and software and school-to-work transition. During the senior year, the student must successfully complete all required seminars. Before student teaching, students must complete two sequential, incremental clinical experiences and ADEPT training. The teacher candidates add to an ADEPT portfolio throughout their courses of study. The two clinicals include at least 100 hours of participation.

All states require completion of a program of general education for teacher certification. The requirements of these programs vary from state to state. The Converse GEP includes many of the requirements of other states. However, if a student wants to meet the requirements of a specific state, she may need to make certain choices in the GEP. The student should write directly to the state department of education for complete and up-to-date information about teacher certification in states in which she may wish to teach.

BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH AN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION MAJOR
The early childhood major is a program for students interested in working with children in pre-kindergarten
through third grade. This program leads to PK-3 certification in South Carolina. The early childhood major combines observations of young children, instructional methodology, program planning for PK-3 children, and information about the child’s social, emotional, physical, and intellectual development. All early childhood majors must take the PRAXIS II ECE exam prior to graduation. Refer to http://education.converse.edu for important information.

Required courses:
Teacher candidates may only take 15 hours of the following courses in addition to EDU 360 before being admitted to teacher education.

EDU 301: The Teaching of Reading .............. 3 hours
EDU 101 Clinical I: Reading ....................... 0 hours
EDU 102 Clinical II: Early Childhood .......... 0 hours
EDU 303: Mathematics for the Elementary
Child ................................................. ...... 3 hours
EDU 305: Behavior and Development of
the Young Child ..................................... 3 hours
EDU 309: Literature for the Child ............... 3 hours
EDU 360: Introduction to Education ............. 3 hours
EDU 403: Methods and Materials for
Early Childhood .................................... 3 hours
EDU 405: Curriculum for Early Childhood
Education .............................................. 3 hours
EDU 409: Elementary Curriculum ............... 3 hours
EDU 412: Directed Student Teaching ............ 12 hours
HPE 393: Health and Physical Education
for Elementary Teachers .......................... 3 hours
ART 311: Art for the Child .......................... 3 hours
MUE 370: Music for the Child ..................... 3 hours
SED 300: Introduction to Exceptional
Learners .............................................. 3 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH AN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION MAJOR.......................................................... 48 hours

Majors in early childhood must also complete two sequential, incremental clinicals. In the first clinical, EDU 101, they observe and work with an individual child in grades 2-6 on reading instruction. In the second clinical, EDU 102, the students work in an early childhood setting and plan, organize, and implement instruction with groups of young children. The students’ transcripts will reflect the completion of these non-credit clinicals.

BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH AN ELEMENTARY EDUCATION MAJOR

The program in elementary education produces well-qualified elementary teachers for grades 2-6 and meets the majority of certification requirements in the states in which most Converse graduates prefer to teach. Students wishing to pursue this program should meet with an appropriate adviser as soon as possible. All elementary education majors must take the PRAXIS II Elementary Education: Curriculum, Instruction, and Assessment and the PRAXIS II: Content Area Exams prior to graduation. Refer to http://education.converse.edu for important information.

Required courses:
Teacher candidates may only take 15 hours of the following courses in addition to EDU 360 before being admitted to teacher education.

EDU 301: The Teaching of Reading .............. 3 hours
EDU 101 Clinical I: Reading ....................... 0 hours
EDU 103 Clinical II: Elementary ................. 0 hours
EDU 303: Mathematics for the
Elementary Child ..................................... 3 hours
EDU 309: Literature for the Child ............... 3 hours
EDU 314: Science for the Child ................. 3 hours
EDU 315: Social Studies for the Child .......... 3 hours
EDU 360: Introduction to Education ............. 3 hours
EDU 409: Elementary Curriculum ............... 3 hours
EDU 412a: Directed Student Teaching .......... 12 hours
SED 300: Introduction to Exceptional
Learners .............................................. 3 hours
HPE 393: Health and Physical Education
for Elementary Teachers .......................... 3 hours
ART 311: Art for the Child .......................... 3 hours
MUE 370: Music for the Child ..................... 3 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH AN ELEMENTARY EDUCATION MAJOR.......................................................... 45 hours

Students in this major must complete all admission requirements for teacher education and two sequential, incremental clinicals. In the first clinical, EDU 101, they observe and work with an individual child (usually in grades 2-6) on reading instruction. In the second clinical, EDU 103, they work with large group instruction in an elementary setting. The students’ transcripts will reflect the completion of these non-credit clinicals.

SECONDARY EDUCATION MINOR

The program in secondary education gives prospective teachers of grades 9-12 professional competence and allows them to meet varying certification requirements.
A student may complete secondary education as a minor by taking a sequence of 30 (32 for science teachers) hours of approved courses in education and psychology. The secondary teacher must major in an appropriate academic area corresponding with the secondary school curriculum, i.e., art, biology, chemistry, English, mathematics, speech and drama, and, for prospective social studies teachers, either politics, history, or psychology. Secondary education minors must complete the academic major requirements, all admission requirements for teacher education, the GEP for education students, and the minor in education. Students interested in secondary teaching should register with the Department of Education during their sophomore year. They must select a teaching area and follow a prescribed sequence of courses necessary for graduation and teacher certification. Students must take the appropriate PRAXIS II before the completion of student teaching in order to complete the requirements for the minor. All students pursuing certification in secondary education must meet with the designated minor adviser in the pertinent certification area. Refer to http://education.converse.edu for important information.

**Required courses:**

SED 300: Introduction to Exceptional Learners ..................................................... 3 hours

PSY 380: Human Growth and Development ..................................................... 3 hours

EDU 360: Introduction to Education ..................................................... 3 hours

EDU 201: Clinical I: Secondary ..................................................... 3 hours

EDU 425: Teaching of Reading: Content Areas ..................................................... 3 hours

EDU 202: Clinical II: Content Reading ..................................................... 0 hours

EDU 412c: Directed Student Teaching ..................................................... 12 hours

One of the following courses appropriate for the certification area:..................................................... 3 hours

EDU:331 Secondary Curriculum and Methods for Math

EDU:333 Secondary Curriculum and Methods for Science

EDU: 334 Secondary Curriculum and Methods for Social Studies

EDU: 335 Secondary Curriculum and Methods for English Language Arts

**Total hours for secondary education minor ..................................................... 30 Hours**

**Additional requirements for science education minor:**

EDU 381: Laboratory Science Management (for prospective science teachers) ..................................................... 2 hours

**Total hours for science education minor ..................................................... 32 hours**

Secondary students must complete two sequential, incremental clinicals. In EDU 201, students work with secondary teachers in their area of specialization. In the second clinical, EDU 202, students work in a public school setting on reading instruction in their subject area.

**BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A COMPREHENSIVE SPECIAL EDUCATION MAJOR**

The comprehensive special education block program, designed to prepare special education teachers in grades PK-12, includes 69 hours of course work in mental disabilities, learning disabilities, emotional disabilities, and elementary education areas.

All comprehensive special education majors must take the PRAXIS II Core Content Knowledge exam and the PRAXIS II exam in the area she student teaches prior to graduation. Additional areas of certification may be received by obtaining passing scores on other PRAXIS II examinations.

Directed student teaching will be in one of the disabilities included in the curriculum and may be arranged at The Charles Lea Center or in area public schools. It is particularly important that students who choose this major confer with the Education Department at the earliest possible date. Refer to http://education.converse.edu for important information.

**Required courses:**

SED 300: Introduction to Exceptional Learners ..................................................... 3 hours

SED 376: Assessment of Exceptional Learners ..................................................... 3 hours

SED 380: Introduction to Mental Disabilities ..................................................... 3 hours

SED 382a: Clinical II: Practicum in Mental Disabilities ..................................................... 3 hours

SED 382b: Clinical II: Practicum in Learning Disabilities ..................................................... 3 hours

SED 382c: Clinical II: Practicum in Emotional Disabilities ..................................................... 3 hours

SED 386: Educational Procedures for Mental Disabilities ..................................................... 3 hours

SED 395: Introduction to Learning Disabilities ..................................................... 3 hours

84
SED 396: Educational Procedures for Learning Disabilities ................................................ 3 hours
SED 397: Introduction to Emotional Disabilities ................................................................. 3 hours
SED 398: Educational Procedures for Emotional Disabilities ............................................ 3 hours
SED 412e, f, or g: Directed Student Teaching ....................................................................... 12 hours

Total hours for major ................................................................. 45 hours

Additional Requirements:
EDU 101: Clinical I: Reading ........................................................... 0 hours
EDU 301: The Teaching of Reading ................................................... 3 hours
EDU 303: Mathematics for the Elementary Child ................................................................. 3 hours
EDU 314: Science for the Child ......................................................... 3 hours
EDU 315: Social Studies for the Child .................................................. 3 hours
EDU 360: Introduction to Education .................................................... 3 hours
EDU 378: Reading and Learning Strategies ............................................. 3 hours
SED 405: Behavior and Classroom Management ............................................................. 3 hours

One of the following courses .................................................... 3 hours
MUE 370: Music for the Child
ART 311: Art for the Child
HPE 393: Health and Physical Education for the Elementary Teacher
EDU 309: Literature for the Child

Total hours for additional requirements .................................. 24 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A COMPREHENSIVE SPECIAL EDUCATION MAJOR ................................................................. 69 hours

Recommended electives:
PSY 204: Abnormal Psychology
PSY 211: Behavior Modification
PSY 236: Theories of Personality
PSY 370: Child Abuse and Neglect
ART 355: Introduction to Art Therapy
ART 380: Art Therapy Methods and Theories

BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A SPECIAL EDUCATION: MENTAL DISABILITIES MAJOR

Students in this program complete a planned sequence of courses which includes 60 hours in the major and related field combination. The program provides preparation leading to certification in the area of Mental Disabilities. Instruction in special education, elementary education, and psychology is designed to give the prospective teacher a strong background for work with mental disabilities. Directed student teaching is arranged at The Charles Lea Center or in area public schools. All special education: mental disabilities majors must take the PRAXIS II Education of Exceptional Students: Core Content Knowledge and Special Education: Teaching Students with Mental Retardation exam prior to graduation. Refer to http://education.converse.edu for important information.

Required courses:
SED 300: Introduction to Exceptional Learners ................................................................. 3 hours
SED 376: Assessment of Exceptional Learners ................................................................. 3 hours
EDU 378 Reading and Learning Strategies ................................................................. 3 hours
SED 380: Introduction to Mental Disabilities ................................................................. 3 hours
SED 382a: Clinical II: Practicum in Mental Disabilities ............................................. 3 hours
SED 386: Educational Procedures for Mental Disabilities ............................................. 3 hours
SED 395: Introduction to Learning Disabilities .............................................................. 3 hours
SED 397: Introduction to Emotional Disabilities ........................................................... 3 hours
SED 398: Educational Procedures for Emotional Disabilities ...................................... 3 hours
SED 412g: Directed Student Teaching ............................................................................. 12 hours

Total hours for major ................................................................. 39 hours

Additional requirements:
EDU 101: Clinical I: Reading ........................................................... 0 hours
EDU 301: The Teaching of Reading ................................................... 3 hours
EDU 303: Mathematics for the Elementary Child ......................................................... 3 hours
EDU 314: Science for the Child ......................................................... 3 hours
EDU 315: Social Studies for the Child .................................................. 3 hours
EDU 360: Introduction to Education .................................................... 3 hours
SED 405: Behavior and Classroom Management .......................................................... 3 hours

One of the following courses .................................................... 3 hours
ART 311: Art for the Child
MUE 370: Music for the Child
EDU 309: Literature for the Child
HPE 393: Health and Physical Education
for the Elementary Teacher

Total hours for additional
requirements......................................... 21 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF
ARTS WITH A SPECIAL EDUCATION:
MENTAL DISABILITIES MAJOR ...... 60 hours

Recommended electives:
SED 382b: Clinical II: Practicum in Learning
Disabilities
SED 382c: Clinical II: Practicum in Emotional
Disabilities
SED 396: Educational Procedures for Learning
Disabilities
SED 398: Educational Procedures for Emotional
Disabilities
PSY 204: Abnormal Psychology
PSY 211: Behavior Modification
PSY 236: Theories of Personality
PSY 370: Child Abuse and Neglect
ART 355: Introduction to Art Therapy
ART 380: Art Therapy Methods and Theories

BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A SPECIAL
EDUCATION: LEARNING DISABILITIES
MAJOR
Students in this program complete 57 hours in a planned
sequence of courses. Instruction in special education,
elementary education, and psychology is designed
to give the prospective teacher a strong background
for work with learning disabilities in grades PK-12.
Directed student teaching is arranged in area public
schools. All special education: learning disabilities
majors must take the PRAXIS II Education of
Exceptional Students: Core Content Knowledge and
Special Education: Learning Disabilities exams prior
to graduation. Additional certification may be possible
by completing specified courses and obtaining passing
scores on the PRAXIS II examinations. Refer to http://
education.converse.edu for important information.

Required courses:
SED 300: Introduction to Exceptional
Learners .............................................. 3 hours
SED 376: Assessment of Exceptional
Learners .............................................. 3 hours
EDU 378: Reading and Learning
Strategies ............................................. 3 hours
SED 382b: Clinical II: Practicum in
Learning Disabilities ................................ 3 hours
SED 395: Introduction to Learning
Disabilities ............................................. 3 hours
SED 396: Educational Procedures for
Learning Disabilities ................................ 3 hours
SED 398: Educational Procedures for
Emotional Disabilities ............................. 3 hours
SED 412f: Directed Student Teaching ........ 12 hours

Total hours for major.............................. 33 hours

Additional requirements:
EDU 101: Clinical I: Reading ..................... 0 hours
EDU 301: The Teaching of Reading ............. 3 hours
EDU 303: Mathematics for the
Elementary Child ..................................... 3 hours
EDU 314: Science for the Child ................... 3 hours
EDU 315: Social Studies for the Child .......... 3 hours
EDU 360: Introduction to Education ............ 3 hours
SED 397: Introduction to Emotional
Disabilities ............................................. 3 hours
SED 405: Behavior and Classroom
Management ........................................... 3 hours
One of the following courses ....................... 3 hours
   ART 311: Art for the Child
   MUE 370: Music for the Child
   EDU 309: Literature for the Child
   HPE 393: Health and Physical Education
   for the Elementary Teacher

Total for additional hours....................... 24 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF ARTS
WITH A SPECIAL EDUCATION: LEARNING
DISABILITIES MAJOR .............................. 57 hours

Recommended electives:
SED 380: Introduction to Mental Disabilities
SED 382a: Clinical II: Practicum in Mental Disabilities
SED 386: Educational Procedures for Mental
Disabilities
SED 382c: Clinical II: Practicum in Emotional
Disabilities
PSY 204: Abnormal Psychology
PSY 211: Behavior Modification
PSY 236: Theories of Personality
PSY 370: Child Abuse and Neglect
ART 355: Introduction to Art Therapy
ART 380: Art Therapy Methods and Theories

BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A SPECIAL
EDUCATION: EMOTIONAL DISABILITIES
MAJOR
Students in this program complete 57 hours in a planned
sequence of courses. Instruction in special education,
elementary education, and psychology is designed to give the prospective teacher a strong
background for working with emotional disabilities in grades PK-12. Directed student teaching is arranged at The Charles Lea Center or in area public schools. All special education: emotional disabilities majors must take the PRAXIS II Education of Exceptional Students: Core Content Knowledge and Education of Exceptional Students: Teaching Students with Behavior Disorders exams prior to graduation. Additional certification may be possible by completing specified courses and obtaining passing scores on the appropriate PRAXIS II examinations. Refer to http://education.converse.edu for important information.

**Required courses:**
SED 300: Introduction to Exceptional Learners ..................................................... 3 hours
SED 376: Assessment of Exceptional Learners ..................................................... 3 hours
EDU378: Reading and Learning Strategies ..................................................... 3 hours
SED 382c: Clinical II: Practicum in Emotional Disabilities .................................. 3 hours
SED 395: Introduction to Learning Disabilities ................................................... 3 hours
SED 396: Educational Procedures for Learning Disabilities .................................. 3 hours
SED 397: Introduction to Emotional Disabilities .................................................. 3 hours
SED 398: Educational Procedures for Emotional Disabilities .................................. 3 hours
SED 412e: Directed Student Teaching ..................................................... 12 hours

**Total hours for major** ..................................................... 36 hours

**Additional requirements:**
EDU 101: Clinical I : Reading ..................................................... 0 hours
EDU 301: The Teaching of Reading ..................................................... 3 hours
EDU 303: Mathematics for the Elementary Child ..................................................... 3 hours
EDU 314: Science for the Child ..................................................... 3 hours
EDU 315: Social Studies for the Child ..................................................... 3 hours
EDU 360: Introduction to Education ..................................................... 3 hours
SED 405: Behavior and Classroom Management ..................................................... 3 hours
One of the following courses ..................................................... 3 hours
ART 311: Art for the Child
MUE 370: Music for the Child
EDU 309: Literature for the Child
HPE 393: Health and Physical Education for the Elementary Teacher

**Total additional hours** ..................................................... 21 hours

**TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A SPECIAL EDUCATION: EMOTIONAL DISABILITIES MAJOR** ..................................................... 57 hours

**Recommended electives:**
SED 380: Introduction to Mental Disabilities
SED 386: Educational Procedures for Mental Disabilities
SED 382b: Clinical II Practicum in Learning Disabilities
SED 382a: Clinical II: Practicum in Mental Disabilities
PSY 204: Abnormal Psychology
PST 211: Behavior Modification
PSY 236: Theories of Personality
PSY 370: Child Abuse and Neglect
ART 355: Introduction to Art Therapy
ART 380: Art Therapy Methods and Theories.

**MINOR IN EMOTIONAL DISABILITIES**
The emotional disabilities minor* consists of 18 hours of course work in special education and psychology. Students wishing to pursue this minor need to consult the director about course schedules, course sequence, and clinicals. Special Education majors (other than Deaf/Hard of Hearing) may not choose this minor.

SED 300: Introduction to Exceptional Learners ..................................................... 3 hours
SED 397: Introduction to Emotional Disabilities .................................................. 3 hours
SED 398: Educational Procedures for Emotional Disabilities .................................. 3 hours
SED 412e: Directed Student Teaching ..................................................... 12 hours

**Total additional hours** ..................................................... 36 hours

**TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A SPECIAL EDUCATION: DEAF AND HARD OF HEARING MAJOR**
This program is designed to offer students comprehensive course work for educating students who are deaf and hard of hearing in grades PK-12. The Deaf and Hard of Hearing Program meets all the requirements for national approval by the Council on Education of the Deaf and leads to PK-12 (Deaf
and Hard of Hearing) certification in South Carolina. There is a specific sequence of courses and clinicals with student teaching as the culminating experience. Student teaching is arranged at the South Carolina School for the Deaf and the Blind or in deaf and hard of hearing classes in area public schools. All special education: deaf and hard of hearing majors must take PRAXIS II exam (Deaf and Hard of Hearing) prior to graduation. Refer to http://education.converse.edu for important information.

The Deaf and Hard of Hearing Education Program along with the South Carolina School for the Deaf and the Blind and the Spartanburg County Hearing Impaired Program have a Professional Development School partnership. The purpose of this collaborative agreement is to provide opportunities for sharing joint responsibility for preservice teacher preparation. Faculty from the partnership programs assist in developing, planning, and teaching selected courses and classes, serve as consultants and mentors, and participate in planning and reviewing the curriculum.

**Required courses:**

SED 300: Introduction to Exceptional Learners
SED 350: Educational Perspectives:
   Deaf and Hard of Hearing .................. 3 hours
SED 353: Audiology and Speech
   Science........................................... 3 hours
SED 354: Speech and Auditory Development:
   Deaf and Hard of Hearing .................. 3 hours
SED 355: Teaching Language: Deaf and Hard of Hearing .............. 3 hours
SED 358: Curricular Clinical: Deaf and Hard of Hearing .................. 4 hours
SED 376: Assessment of Exceptional Learners ................................. 3 hours
SED 385: ASL I ....................................... 3 hours
SED 390: ASL II ..................................... 3 hours
SED 391: ASL III .................................... 3 hours
SED 392: ASL IV ..................................... 3 hours
SED 393: Manually Coded English ....................... 3 hours
SED 458: Curriculum and Instruction:
   Deaf and Hard of Hearing .................. 3 hours
SED 458a: Clinical II: Deaf and Hard of Hearing .......................... 0 hours

**Total hours for major** ...................... 37 hours

**Additional requirements:**

EDU 101: Clinical I: Reading ....................... 0 hours
EDU 301: The Teaching of Reading .............. 3 hours
EDU 303: Mathematics for the Elementary Child .................. 3 hours
EDU 360: Introduction to Education ........... 3 hours
EDU 378: Reading and Learning Styles .......... 3 hours
SED 405: Behavior and Classroom Management ................................ 3 hours
EDU 412d: Directed Student Teaching .......... 12 hours
One of the following courses ....................... 3 hours
   ART 311: Art for the Child
   MUE 370: Music for the Child
   EDU 309: Literature for the Child
   HPE 393: Health and Physical Education for the Elementary Teacher

**Total hours for additional requirement** ..................... 30 hours

**TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A SPECIAL EDUCATION: DEAF AND HARD OF HEARING MAJOR** ........ 67 hours

**EDUCATION**

**075. DEVELOPMENTAL/REMEDIAL MATH/NO CREDIT**

This remedial course helps students develop and improve their skills in arithmetic concepts and operations, measurement, geometry, and problem solving. The student (upon enrolling in the course) will complete a criterion-referenced pre-test. The
student will complete a post-test and/or proficiency test upon the completion of the course. Pass/Fail grading. Special fee.

076. DEVELOPMENTAL/REMEDIAL WRITING/NO CREDIT
This remedial course prepares the student to write a good composition. The student will complete a pre-test and post-test of composition proficiency. The students/instructors will use a four-point holistic scale, which includes the specific skills of composing, sentence formation, usage, and mechanics; to score compositions. (The Writing Center is available to aid all students preparing for the writing portion of the PRAXIS I exam at any time on an informal basis.) Pass/Fail grading. Special fee.

077. DEVELOPMENTAL/REMEDIAL READING/NO CREDIT
This remedial course aids the student in developing literal and inferential comprehension skills, reference usage skills, and contextual word meaning skills. The student will complete both a pre-test and a post-test of reading proficiency. Pass/Fail grading. Special fee.

101. CLINICAL I: READING/NO CREDIT
Prerequisite: EDU 301. This supervised clinical is the first of two sequential, incremental clinical experiences for special education, elementary, and early childhood majors. Students work with an individual child, diagnose and prescribe, assist in building the child’s self-esteem and confidence, aid in the development of thinking skills, and gain experience, practice, and training in the application of theory and skills when working with others. A student must take this course either concurrently with or after EDU 301. A pre-test (SORT) at the beginning of the experience and a post-test (SORT) at the end of the experience will determine the candidate’s impact on student learning. Students should sign up with the Department of Education at least one full semester before the term. Pass/Fail grading. Offered every term.

102. CLINICAL II: EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION/NO CREDIT
Prerequisite: EDU 101. Admission to Teacher Education. This supervised clinical is the second of two sequential, incremental clinical experiences required of early childhood majors. Students work in a public school setting and observe, plan, and instruct young children. In this early childhood placement, students apply their knowledge of discipline, management, and instructional theory acquired in core courses. This clinical builds on the experiences obtained in EDU 101. This course is a prerequisite to student teaching EDU 412b. Students should sign up with the Department of Education at least one full semester before the term. Pass/fail grading. Offered every term.

103. CLINICAL II: ELEMENTARY/NO CREDIT
Prerequisites: EDU 101. Admission to Teacher Education. This required supervised clinical is the second of two sequential, incremental clinical experiences for elementary majors. Students work in a public school setting and observe, manage, plan for, instruct, and evaluate a large group-as opposed to an individual child or small group. Each student video-tapes herself teaching. The clinical in a classroom gives students the experience, practice, and training in the application of theory and skills acquired in core courses in elementary education and builds on the experiences in EDU 101. Students should sign up with the Department of Education at least one full semester before the term. Pass/Fail grading. Offered every term.

201. CLINICAL I: SECONDARY/THREE CREDITS
Minor credit. Prerequisite: EDU 360; Required of all prospective secondary teachers. Designed for the junior or senior year. EDU 340 is a prerequisite/coinquisite. The course is for prospective secondary school teachers in all academic areas. Students observe and participate in the instructional program of a secondary school under the supervision of a classroom teacher and a college supervisor. Requirements include seminars, assigned readings, and the preparation of a journal to supplement the field experiences. Faculty advisers can supply sign-up deadlines for each term. All placements into local school districts are dependent upon a variety of factors and are at the discretion of the Office of Clinical Experiences. Pass/fail grading. Normally offered Fall Term but can also be offered other terms.

202. CLINICAL II: CONTENT READING/NO CREDIT
Prerequisites: EDU 201. Admission to Teacher Education. Education 425 is a co-requisite or prerequisite. This supervised Clinical is the second of two required sequential, incremental clinical experiences for secondary education majors. In a classroom setting appropriate to their major, students focus on such topics as self-esteem, thinking skills, and vocabulary development. Faculty advisers can supply sign-up deadlines for each term. All placements
into school districts are dependent upon a variety of factors and are at the discretion of the Office of Clinical Experiences. Pass/fail grading. Offered every term.

301. THE TEACHING OF READING/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. After an overview of each language arts area, the students will study both the whole language (top-down) and the skills (bottom-up) approach to teaching reading. The student studies the standards of learned organizations and the SC Standards. The students will analyze and critique the methods of teaching reading, the basic approaches to teaching writing, the stages in developmental reading, and literal, interpretative, and critical-creative thinking/comprehension. The content includes diagnosing, assessing, testing, prescribing, reporting/communicating with parents, and aiding with school-to-work transition. Proficiency in handwriting, both manuscript and cursive, is a requirement for the course. This course is a prerequisite to student teaching. A student must take EDU 101 after or concurrently with this course. Offered Fall, Spring, and Summer I Terms.

303. MATHEMATICS FOR THE ELEMENTARY CHILD/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Content includes systems of numeration and place value, fundamental operations of arithmetic, measurement, informal geometry, basic algebra, methods, and materials of elementary math. Students analyze Tactics for Thinking, curriculum frameworks, SC Mathematics Standards, NCTM Curriculum and Evaluation Standards, and school-to-work transition. This course is a prerequisite to EDU 412. Offered Fall, January, and Spring Terms.

305. BEHAVIOR AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE YOUNG CHILD/THREE CREDITS
Major credit for Early Childhood. This course combines elements of learning theory and child growth and development with actual observation of children. Special topics include self-esteem and confidence, multi-ethnic and pluralistic preschool settings, and principles of tests and measurements. This course covers the social, physical, emotional, and intellectual development of the child from birth to preadolescence and gives special emphasis to language acquisition and pre-operational thought. The course requires observation of children and is a prerequisite to EDU 412b. Offered Fall Term.

309. LITERATURE FOR THE CHILD/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisite: EDU 301 must precede this course or be taken concurrently. This course acquaints the student with traditional and modern literature for children, interests of children of different age levels, criteria for evaluating children’s books, creative writing, and methods of integrating children’s literature into the curriculum. The student 1) analyzes the standards of related professional organizations and 2) considers their relation to the teaching of the language arts in the schools. This course is a prerequisite to EDU 412a and 412b. Offered Fall, Spring, and Summer I Terms.

314. SCIENCE FOR THE CHILD/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. This course is designed to familiarize students with science content appropriate for the elementary child (grades preK-6), to develop pedagogical skills in science, and to build positive attitudes toward science and science instruction.

315. SOCIAL STUDIES FOR THE CHILD/THREE CREDITS
Major Credit. This course will focus on the content and methodology of social studies in the school. Students will study goals (knowledge, attitudes, values, and skills); objectives; content; materials; methods; scope and sequence; Curriculum Standards for the Social Studies (the National Council for the Social Studies and NCATE); and evaluative techniques of the social studies. Value, thinking skills, critical thinking, teaching students of diverse backgrounds, observing and analyzing teaching/learning styles, Bloom’s Taxonomy, problem solving, and enhancing self esteem are necessary components. Students will study reading and writing in the social studies and skill development problems of children in the areas of study; diagnosis and prescription/remediation. The development of a resource unit based on Standards with emphasis on problem solving strategies and integration/thematic instruction (including writing, reading, speaking, and the language arts) is mandatory. Teaching globe and map-reading skills and an emphasis on time/calendars/dates/time lines/graphics are necessary components of the class. The literacy-social studies connection, cooperative learning, resources, and the development of units are vital to the course. Students in the elementary education major must complete this course before student teaching.

316. METHODS OF TEACHING SOCIAL STUDIES/SCIENCE/MATHEMATICS/LANGUAGE ARTS/THREE CREDITS
Major credit for Elementary. Senior status recommended. Students will study elementary school objectives, content, SC Curriculum Standards, standards of the learned organizations, materials, methods and evaluative techniques. Content includes valuing, teaching students of diverse backgrounds, observing and analyzing teaching/learning styles, and developing a positive self-concept. The development of a resource unit and the collection of science demonstrations and problem solving strategies are mandatory. Students study reading and skill development problems of elementary children in these areas of study. This course is a prerequisite to EDU 412a. Offered January Term.

331. SECONDARY CURRICULUM AND METHODS FOR MATHEMATICS/ THREE CREDITS
This course includes a study of methods, techniques, and materials of instruction appropriate to mathematics teaching in the secondary school.

333. SECONDARY CURRICULUM AND METHODS FOR SCIENCE/ THREE CREDITS
This course includes a study of methods, techniques, and materials of instruction appropriate to science teaching in the secondary school.

334. The course will include best practices in teaching English/Language Arts, strategies and methods that emphasize active student engagement, and development of units of study that are based on South Carolina Standards and integrate technology.

335. The course will include best practices in teaching social studies, strategies and methods that emphasize active student engagement, and development of units of study that are based on South Carolina Standards and integrate technology.

340. CURRICULUM PRINCIPLES AND METHODS OF SECONDARY EDUCATION/ THREE CREDITS
Required of all prospective secondary teachers. Limited to those student teaching during the next Spring Term or Fall Term. This course is a prerequisite to or a co-requisite to EDU 201. Students study the components of the total teaching act in relation to students and to the secondary school curriculum, its courses, functions, organization, and current trends. The course emphasizes teacher-modeling of current, effective, secondary-teaching research with ensuing student practice.

349. THE MIDDLE SCHOOL ORGANIZATION AND CURRICULUM/THREE CREDITS
This course provides an understanding of the special educational needs of middle school adolescents. The research-based course focuses on the structure of effective middle schools and the effective teaching practices for adolescent students in the middle schools. Offered Summer Term.

360. INTRODUCTION TO EDUCATION/ THREE CREDITS
Major credit. This course is a pre or co-requisite to all education courses. This course is an introductory study of the historical, philosophical, and sociological foundations of the American educational system; it should be one of the first courses in a student’s education curriculum. It concentrates on current issues such as multicultural education, disabilities, affective, cognitive, and vocational education programs. The study reviews current impacts on curriculum, SC Standards, students, and teachers and examines career opportunities in education. Offered Fall, Spring, Summer I, Summer II Terms.

368. CREATIVE DRAMATICS FOR THE CLASSROOM TEACHER/THREE CREDITS
This course explores the concepts of creativity and the approaches that the classroom teacher can use to involve young people in the creative process through the use of the theatre game structure. Offered Summer Term.

378. READING AND LEARNING STRATEGIES/ THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisite: EDU 301. This course is primarily for students in special education. It includes methods and materials for a wide number of reading problems encountered among exceptional learners. The course emphasizes diagnosing reading difficulties and techniques of remediation. Offered Fall Term.

382g. CLINICAL II: PRACTICUM IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION/THREE CREDITS
Major credit for Early Childhood. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education. This course provides students an opportunity to observe, plan for and work with preschool children. Emphasis is upon the preschool curriculum, the nature of the learner, and management of young children.

387. LABORATORY SCIENCE MANAGEMENT-READING/ TWO CREDITS
Prerequisites: upper class status and approval
of instructor. This course gives the prospective secondary science teacher an opportunity to develop the laboratory skills necessary to manage a laboratory and to design experiments, laboratory and field activities, and demonstrations. In addition, the student must satisfactorily complete required reading and assignments. This required course for prospective secondary science majors is available (with the approval of instructor) when there is a demand from juniors or seniors.

403. METHODS AND MATERIALS FOR EARLY CHILDHOOD/THREE CREDITS

Major credit for Early Childhood. This course is a hands-on, activity-oriented course designed to guide students in the preparation of teacher-made instructional materials in each area of the preschool curriculum and the implementation of carefully prepared lessons for an actual preschool setting. Students plan appropriate lessons. The course emphasizes language development and listening, speaking, writing, and reading readiness experiences; explores a variety of teaching techniques and organizational arrangements; and emphasizes individualized instruction. This course is a prerequisite to EDU 402b. Offered Spring and Summer Terms.

405. CURRICULUM FOR EARLY CHILDHOOD/THREE CREDITS

Major credit for Early Childhood. Prerequisites: Education 403, Admission to Teacher Education. This course is a study of the curricular needs of preschool children, a review of preschool programs/settings, and an exploration of applying teaching/learning theory to the preschool setting. Special topics include working with parents, classroom management techniques/strategies, and curricula in math, language arts, science, social studies, art, physical education, and music. Students make on-site visits to a Montessori school, a private kindergarten, public-school kindergartens, a university laboratory preschool, and a hospital-based child development center. This course is a prerequisite to EDU 412b. Offered Fall and Spring Terms.

409. ELEMENTARY CURRICULUM/THREE CREDITS

Major credit for Elementary and Early Childhood. Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education. Juniors and seniors only. This course surveys each subject area of the modern elementary curriculum, trends and issues in curriculum development, teaching/learning theory, effective and efficient teacher characteristics or behaviors, effective communication skills between teacher and parent/child, techniques for diagnosing student abilities, and current structured programs of observation and analysis of different teaching models. Special topics include microcomputer literacy/usage; classroom discipline and management; principles of tests and measurements; use of audio-visual equipment; multicultural education; affective education; self-esteem; thinking skills (e.g., problem solving, critical thinking skills, etc.); parent involvement; awareness of differing economic; social, racial, and religious groups; development and analysis of teacher-made tests; and varying organizational sizes (individualized, small, and large). This course is a prerequisite to student teaching in art, elementary education, special education and early childhood education. Offered Fall, January, and Summer Terms.

412a. DIRECTED STUDENT TEACHING: ELEMENTARY/TWELVE CREDITS

Major credit. Students normally take this course, which integrates theory and practice, during the senior year. The 60-day course includes observation, participation, and directed teaching experience in a local—normally public school. The experience requires conferences with the College supervisor and the cooperating teachers, demonstration of the integration of technology into instruction, and attendance at such required seminars as training sessions, orientation sessions, and other workshops. The College supervisor will visit the student teacher during the semester. Students must apply for student teaching by April 15 for Spring Term placement in the following year or by November 15 for Fall Term placement in the following year. Pass/fail grading. Offered Fall and Spring Terms. Special fee.

412b. DIRECTED STUDENT TEACHING: EARLY CHILDHOOD/TWELVE CREDITS

Major credit. Students normally take this course, which integrates theory and practice, during the senior year. The 60-day course includes observation, participation, and directed teaching experience in a local—normally public school. There are required conferences with the College supervisor and the cooperating teachers, demonstration of the integration of technology into instruction, and attendance at such required seminars as training sessions, orientation sessions, and other workshops. The College supervisor will visit the student teacher during the semester. Students must apply for student teaching by April 15 for Spring Term placement in the following year.
or by November 15 for Fall Term placement in the following year. Pass/fail grading. Offered Fall and Spring Terms. Special fee.

412c. DIRECTED STUDENT TEACHING: SECONDARY/ TWELVE CREDITS
Minor credit. Required of all prospective secondary teachers. Students normally take this course, which integrates theory and practice, during the senior year. The 60-day course includes observation, participation, and directed teaching experience in a public school. There are required conferences with the College supervisor and the cooperating teachers, demonstration of the integration of technology into instruction, and attendance at such required seminars as training sessions, orientation sessions, and other workshops. The College supervisor will visit the student teacher during the semester. Students must apply for student teaching by April 15 for Spring Term placement in the following year or by November 15 for Fall Term placement in the following year. All placements into school districts are dependent upon a variety of factors and are at the discretion of the Office of Clinical Experiences. Pass/Fail grading. Offered Fall and Spring Terms. Special fee.

425. TEACHING OF READING: CONTENT AREAS/ THREE CREDITS
Minor credit. Prerequisites for prospective secondary teachers: EDU 201 and 340. Prerequisites for art students: ART 312L and EDU 340. EDU 201 is a prerequisite to EDU 202 Clinical. EDU 202 must accompany or follow EDU 425. Admission to Teacher Education. This course assists teachers in the teaching of reading in a variety of content areas. Teachers will learn to develop study guides, introduce content area texts, use study plans, determine reading expectancy and levels, develop comprehension questions at various levels, and assess readability of text materials. Offered January Term.

491. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY IN CLINICAL EXPERIENCES (IN A SPECIFIED AREA)/ THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. This course allows students to take additional course work that is centered primarily around a Clinical experience on a more comprehensive level than other Clinical experiences included in specific major courses. Pass/Fail grading.

MUSIC EDUCATION:
See Music Education in The Petrie School of Music listings.

SPECIAL EDUCATION
300. INTRODUCTION TO EXCEPTIONAL LEARNERS/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. This course familiarizes the student with the wide range of mental, emotional, and physical, problems characterizing exceptional Learners. Students explore the nature and scope of special education programs and services, community resources, and rehabilitation. Offered Fall and Spring Terms.

350. EDUCATIONAL PERSPECTIVES: DEAF AND HARD OF HEARING/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. An introductory course on the history, philosophies, current trends and issues, and models of education for students who are deaf and hard of hearing. The course focuses on the impact of deafness on the psychological, sociological, and vocational development of individuals with hearing losses. It includes methods of guidance, support, and referral for parents. The course includes a clinical. Offered Fall and Summer terms.

353. AUDIOLOGY AND SPEECH SCIENCE/ THREE CREDITS
Major credit. This course is an introduction to the fundamentals of hearing, hearing disorders, and the administration and interpretation of tests for auditory acuity which focuses on the physics of sound, physical characteristics of the speech and hearing mechanisms, and the pathology, etiology, and treatment of hearing loss. The course includes practical preparation in the use and care of hearing aids and amplification systems and involves a clinical. Offered Fall Term.

354. SPEECH AND AUDITORY DEVELOPMENT/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. This course introduces students to the development of audition and speech. It includes a
study of speech and hearing assessments, strategies for maximizing the use of residual hearing and educational planning for students who are deaf and hard of hearing. The course includes a clinical. Offered Fall Term.

355. TEACHING LANGUAGE: DEAF AND HARD OF HEARING/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisites: SED 350, 358. Admission to Teacher Education. This course acquaints the student with the nature and problems of language acquisition in students who are deaf and hard of hearing. It includes various theories, methods, and materials for the teaching of language and involves a clinical. Offered Fall Term.

358. CURRICULAR CLINICAL: DEAF AND HARD OF HEARING/FOUR CREDITS
Major Credit. Prerequisites: EDU 360; SED 350, 385. This Clinical course, with an emphasis on content areas of the curriculum, offers junior D/HH majors opportunities to interact with students who are deaf and hard of hearing; become familiar with the role of the teacher; and learn about methods of instruction, classroom management, instructional technology, and curriculum in a classroom setting. Offered Spring Term.

376. ASSESSMENT OF EXCEPTIONAL LEARNERS/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisites: SED 300. Admission to Teacher Education. This required course for all students majoring in special education deals with the wide variety of individual and group tests designed to assess children with mental disabilities, learning disabilities, emotional disabilities, and hearing losses. Offered Fall Term.

380. INTRODUCTION TO MENTAL DISABILITIES/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. This course acquaints the prospective teacher with the psychological development and problems associated with mental disabilities. Students study recent developments and research in this area. Offered January Term.

382a. CLINICAL II: PRACTICUM IN MENTAL DISABILITIES/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisites: EDU 360; SED 300, 380, 395, 396. Admission to Teacher Education. This course provides an opportunity to observe and teach students with mental disabilities. Field experience is in a self-contained classroom. Offered January Term.

382b. CLINICAL II: PRACTICUM IN LEARNING DISABILITIES/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisites: EDU 360; SED 300, 395, 396. Admission to Teacher Education. This course provides students an opportunity to observe and work with learning disabilities. Clinical placement is in a self-contained classroom. Offered Fall Term.

382c. CLINICAL II: PRACTICUM IN EMOTIONAL DISABILITIES/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisites: EDU 360; SED 300, 397, 398. Admission to Teacher Education. This course provides an opportunity to observe and work with students with emotional disabilities. Clinical placement is in a self-contained classroom. Offered January Term.

385. AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE I/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. This introductory sign language course develops knowledge and skills for reading and executing a basic vocabulary of manual signs and fingerspelling. The use of American Sign Language (ASL) conceptual signs within the framework of the ASL grammar system is also emphasized. The course includes a study of the cultural aspects of the Deaf community. The course includes a clinical. Offered Fall Term.

386. EDUCATIONAL PROCEDURES FOR MENTAL DISABILITIES/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisites: SED 300, 380. This course includes the curriculum, techniques of teaching individuals with mental disabilities, and a clinical in a resource room placement. Offered Spring Term.

388. EDUCATIONAL PROCEDURES FOR TRAINABLE MENTAL DISABILITIES/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisites: SED 300, 380, 386. Admission to Teacher Education. This course acquaints the student with the curriculum and methods for teaching individuals with trainable and severe mental disabilities. This course includes a clinical. Not offered on a scheduled basis.

390. AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE II/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisite: SED 385. This course offers a study of American Sign Language linguistics. There is focus on general communicative competence in ASL with emphasis on both receptive and expressive signing skills. The course includes a clinical. Offered
391. AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE III/
THREE CREDITS
Elective credit. Prerequisites: SED 385, SED 390. This second-year course includes development of expressive and receptive sign skills, as well as an overview of syntax, phonologic structure, and non-manual markers. Offered Fall Term.

392. AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE IV/
THREE CREDITS
Elective credit. Prerequisites: SED 385, SED 390, SED 391. This course focuses on an advanced level of the development of receptive and expressive skills, as well as the affective parameters of American Sign Language. There is emphasis on conversational competence using conceptual signs and semantic appropriateness. Offered Spring Term.

393. MANUALLY CODED ENGLISH/
THREE CREDITS
Major credit. This course emphasizes the development of receptive and expressive communication skills using conceptually-accurate sign language and fingerspelling in English word order. Various manually coded English systems for communication in the educational setting will be covered. The course which includes a clinical is appropriate as an elective for any major. Offered Spring Term.

395. INTRODUCTION TO LEARNING
DISABILITIES/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisite: SED 300. This course is a study of learning disabilities affecting the educational development of the exceptional student. Emphasis is on the definition, identification, classification, theories, and educational approaches to specific learning disabilities. Offered Fall Term.

396. EDUCATIONAL PROCEDURES FOR
LEARNING DISABILITIES/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisite or co-requisite: SED 300. Prerequisites: SED 395. Admission to Teacher Education. This course includes materials and methods for teaching students who have learning disabilities. It includes a Clinical in a resource room placement. Offered Spring Term.

397. INTRODUCTION TO EMOTIONAL
DISABILITIES/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. An introduction to emotional disabilities, including the causes and characteristics of neuroses and psychoses, related learning problems, mental disabilities, and cultural disadvantage. Offered Fall Term.

398. EDUCATIONAL PROCEDURES FOR
EMOTIONAL DISABILITIES/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisites or co-requisites: SED 300, 397 Admission to Teacher Education. An introduction to methods of therapy, management techniques, and educational materials for emotional disabilities. The course includes a Clinical in a resource room placement. Offered Spring Term.

405. BEHAVIOR AND CLASSROOM
MANAGEMENT/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: Admission to Teacher Education. This course provides students with the opportunity to evaluate and design positive classroom management alternatives. It is a prerequisite for special education student teaching. Offered Fall Term.

412g. DIRECTED STUDENT TEACHING
MENTAL DISABILITIES/TWELVE CREDITS
Major credit. Students normally take this course, which integrates theory and practice, during the senior year. The 60-day course includes observation, participation, and directed teaching experience in a local—normally public school. There are required conferences with the College supervisor and the cooperating teachers, demonstration of the integration of technology into instruction, and attendance at such required seminars as training sessions, orientation sessions, and other workshops. The College supervisor will visit the student teacher during the semester. Students must apply for student teaching by April 15 for Spring Term placement in the following year or by November 15 for Fall Term placement in the following year. Pass/fail grading. Offered Fall and Spring Terms. Special fee.

412d. DIRECTED STUDENT TEACHING: DEAF
AND HARD OF HEARING/TWELVE CREDITS
Students normally take this course, which integrates theory and practice, during the senior year. The 60-day course includes observation, participation, and directed teaching experience in a local—normally public school. There are required conferences with the College supervisor and the cooperating teachers, demonstration of computer-assisted instruction, and attendance at such required seminars as training sessions, orientation sessions, and other workshops. The College supervisor visits the student teacher during the semester. Students must apply for student teaching by April 15 for Spring Term placement in the following year or by November 15 for Fall Term placement in the following year. Pass/fail grading. Offered Fall and Spring Terms. Special fee.
412e. DIRECTED STUDENT TEACHING: EMOTIONAL DISABILITIES/TWELVE CREDITS

Minor credit. Students normally take this course, which integrates theory and practice, during the senior year. The 60-day course includes observation, participation, and directed teaching experience in a local—normally public school. There are required conferences with the College supervisor and the cooperating teachers, demonstration of computer-assisted instruction, and attendance at such required seminars as training sessions, orientation sessions, and other workshops. The College supervisor will visit the student teacher during the semester. Students must apply for student teaching by April 15 for Spring Term placement in the following year or by November 15 for Fall Term placement in the following year. Pass/fail grading. Offered Fall Term.

412f. DIRECTED STUDENT TEACHING: LEARNING DISABILITIES/TWELVE CREDITS

Related field credit. Students normally take this course, which integrates theory and practice, during the senior year. The 60-day course includes observations, participation, and directed teaching experience in a local—normally public school. There are required conferences with the College supervisor and the cooperating teachers, demonstration of the integration of technology into instruction, and attendance at such required seminars as training sessions, orientation sessions, and other workshops. The College supervisor will visit the student teacher during the semester. Students must apply for student teaching by April 15 for Spring Term placement in the following year or by November 15 for Fall Term placement in the following year. Pass/fail grading. Offered Fall and Spring Terms. Special fee.

458. CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: DEAF AND HARD OF HEARING/THREE CREDITS

Major credit. Prerequisites: SED 350, SED 358, SED 385, SED 390. Admission to Teacher Education. This course for senior D/HH majors focuses on educational practices in both public and residential school programs for students who are deaf and hard of hearing. Specific research-supported instructional strategies and organization as well as the SC Standards, are examined and practiced. Emphasis is placed on the roles and responsibilities of the teacher as decision-maker, facilitator of cognitive and communicative development, multidisciplinary team member, collaborator with parents and other professionals, and advocate for students. The course includes a clinical. Offered Fall Term.

458a. CLINICAL II: CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION: DEAF AND HARD OF HEARING/NO CREDIT

This clinical is included in the requirements for SED 458. The clinical offers opportunities for planning and implementing instruction with students who are deaf/hard of hearing.

490. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SPECIAL TOPICS/THREE CREDITS

Major credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. This course is an academic experience in a special topic not covered in depth in regular course work. The student works independently and researches a topic approved by a faculty member in the department. The instructor prescribes the specific requirements (normally one or more papers). Students must observe the College limit of hours within a discipline. May be repeated for credit.
The Department of English offers a Bachelor of Arts with a major in English. Bachelor of Arts with a Concentration in Creative Writing. The Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in Creative and Professional Writing. The Department of English faculty work with an English major in developing abilities and skills needed to comprehend literature’s diversity and scope, with emphasis on British and American literature, and creative writing and professional writing. She will have opportunities to read literature with insight and pleasure and to write with critical facility and imagination.

At the time of graduation, an English major should have the ability to write clear expository prose, to think and read critically, and to show an understanding of different literary genres and of the scope of literature, with an emphasis on British and American literature.

In addition to serving majors, the department offers ENG 101: Composition as a service course for the College in which students gain writing experience, confidence, and fluency.

**BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH AN ENGLISH MAJOR**

A major in English must complete a minimum of 33 hours of course work in English above the 100 level. The program of study includes the following requirements:

- ENG 201–202: Major British Writers .......... 6 hours
- Choose one of the following: .................. 3 hours
  - ENG 203: Survey of American Literature I
  - ENG 204: Survey of American Literature II
- Choose one of the following: .................. 3 hours
  - ENG 290: Advanced Composition
  - ENG 292: Introduction to Creative Writing
- One additional course in American Literature .................................. 3 hours
- One course in a major English author ........ 3 hours
- One course in British Literature before 1900 .................................... 3 hours
- ENG 394: Literary Criticism ..................... 3 hours (should be taken during the Junior year)
- Additional Electives ............................... 9 hours

**TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH AN ENGLISH MAJOR ............. 33 hours**

**CONCENTRATION IN CREATIVE WRITING**

Students should be able to complete the concentration in Creative Writing in two years.

**Odd Fall** | **Even January** | **Even Spring**
---|---|---
ENG 292 | ENG 397 | ENG 393
ENG 397 | ENG 290 | ENG 397

**Even Fall** | **Odd January** | **Odd Spring**
---|---|---
ENG 292 | ENG 397 | ENG 392
ENG 397 | ENG 290 | ENG 390

**THE ENGLISH MINOR**

The department also encourages the election of English as a minor. Students who follow this course must complete a minimum of 18 hours of course work above the 100 level. Although the minor in English does not need to follow the precise program of courses required of majors, students who minor in English must nevertheless arrange their course of study in consultation with the department chair.
CREATIVE AND PROFESSIONAL WRITING MAJOR

The Bachelor of Fine Arts with a Creative and Professional Writing major will provide serious, aspiring women writers an intensive and challenging apprenticeship in the writing arts, informed by the close study of literature. The program is designed to offer writing students an exciting, sound liberal arts education based on the belief that writers and artists need to be grounded in the cultural, historical and intellectual contexts of the tradition in which they work. The program will prepare students seeking careers as professional creative writers or in other literary professions, such as journalism, editing, publishing or arts management. The program also prepares students to pursue a master’s degree in creative writing, communications or in other programs. The creative and professional writing major requires 42 hours in addition to the College of Arts and Sciences GEP requirements. Major requirements include 27 hours in writing, 12 hours in literature, and 3 hours in additional art areas. Students seeking admittance to the major in creative and professional writing must achieve at least a 2.75 in English 292: Introduction to Creative Writing and receive a recommendation from the creative writing faculty before being accepted into the major.

Required Courses:
Core courses in writing ......................... 18 hours
ENG 292: Introduction to Creative Writing .... 3 hours (prerequisite for all 300 level creative writing courses in fiction and poetry)
ENG 392: Poetry Workshop ..................... 3 hours
ENG 393: Fiction Workshop ..................... 3 hours
ENG 291: Introduction to Professional Writing ....................................................... 3 hours
ENG 391: Feature Writing ....................... 3 hours
ENG 498: Senior Seminar in Writing ............ 3 hours

Elective courses in writing .................... 9 hours
Selected from the following:
ENG 397: SP: Advanced Tutorial Fiction ..... 3 hours
ENG 397: SP: Advanced Tutorial Poetry ..... 3 hours
ENG 397: SP: Creative Nonfiction ......... 3 hours
THR 391: Playwriting ............................ 3 hours
ENG 290: Advanced Composition .............. 3 hours
ENG 397: Special Topics in Writing .......... 3 hours
ENG 493: Publication and Media Internship .... 3 hours
(may not be repeated for credit toward major)

Required courses in literature .............. 12 hours
Six hours selected from:
English 201, 202, 203 or 204 &
Six hours selected from 300 level courses (one course must be from before 1800)

Required courses in additional arts .......... 3 hours
Selected from:
THR 260: Introduction to Arts Management
or ART 124: Graphic Design

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS DEGREE WITH A CREATIVE AND PROFESSIONAL WRITING MAJOR .. 42 hours

*98, 99. ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE/THREE OR SIX CREDITS
GEP. This course is designed to aid international students with the English language and with the English-language educational style so that they might read, write, speak, and understand English sufficiently well to benefit from other classes and experiences.

*101. COMPOSITION/THREE CREDITS
GEP. This course encourages the student’s achievement of a clear and concise prose style by emphasizing expository and argumentative essay writing. The course includes readings in the essay, in-class exercises, discussions of the student’s own writing, and conferences with the instructor. Students will write at least six papers and two in-class essays.

*102. INTRODUCTION TO LITERARY TYPES/THREE CREDITS
GEP. Readings in the major literary genres—poetry, fiction, and drama. This course introduces critical concepts and vocabulary that enable students to analyze literature seriously and provides experience of critical practice that will help students to develop their own competence in literary interpretation. The course material may be focused upon a particular theme—such as marriage, initiation, truth, alienation, reality—that will allow students to see the diverse literary responses to universal subjects.

*150. STUDIES IN FILM/FOUR CREDITS
GEP Course for Fine Arts. A critical examination of notable examples of film. Films representing a variety of genres (comedy, film noir, musical) and countries will be viewed and analyzed. Offered during January Term only.

*199H. FRESHMAN HONORS SEMINAR/
THREE CREDITS

*GEP, Elective credit. A study of a selected subject within the discipline which will vary from term to term. The course is designed to encourage student participation in the intellectual processes through class discussion, research and writing, special projects, problem solving, and evaluation and defense of positions. When the subject matter duplicates that of another course, credit toward graduation will be granted for only one of the courses. Offered periodically in rotation with seminars in other disciplines.

*01, 02. MAJOR BRITISH WRITERS/THREE OR SIX CREDITS

*GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Selections from the entire body of British literature beginning with the Anglo-Saxon period. The works of major writers are studied in chronological order and appropriate attention is given to backgrounds and characteristics of major literary periods. The first half studies the literature to 1660. The second half studies the literature from 1660 to the present.

*03. SURVEY OF AMERICAN LITERATURE I/THREE CREDITS

*GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Selections from the body of American literature from the beginning to 1865. The works of representative writers are studied in chronological order and appropriate attention is given to backgrounds and characteristics of major literary periods.

*04. SURVEY OF AMERICAN LITERATURE II/THREE CREDITS

*GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Selections from the body of American literature from 1865 to present. The works of representative writers are studied in chronological order and appropriate attention is given to backgrounds and characteristics of major literary periods.

290. ADVANCED COMPOSITION/THREE CREDITS

Major, Minor, Elective credit. A workshop approach to the writing of expository prose. The course is designed for levels of experience and is structured to give beginning and advanced practice in exposition, description, and argument.

291. INTRODUCTION TO PROFESSIONAL WRITING/THREE CREDITS

Major, Minor, Elective credit. An introduction to the elements of professional news and public relations writing, including basic news stories, features, editorials, interviews, press releases, and PSA’s.

292. INTRODUCTION TO CREATIVE WRITING/THREE CREDITS

*Major, Minor, Elective credit. Instruction in the writing of poetry and short fiction. Regular writing and reading assignments will be required. Student writing will be discussed in a “workshop” format.

*299H. INTERDISCIPLINARY HONORS COURSE

*GEP, Major, Elective credit. This course is team taught by members in two departments and is open to Nisbet Honors Program participants and to others who meet Honors Program guidelines. All students registering for these courses must register not only through the Honors Program but also with their adviser and the Registrar’s Office.

300. TOPICS IN MEDIEVAL LITERATURE/THREE CREDITS

*GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of selected topics in the literature of the middle ages with concentration on British literature. Topics may include individual authors, genres, or periods. Typical offerings include Chaucer, Arthurian Literature, the History of Romance, and Old English Poetry.

305. WORLD LITERATURE/THREE CREDITS

*GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of literature from around the world. Course of study may look at specific geographical areas, such as Africa, or may more typically combine literature from a variety of cultures.

310. TOPICS IN RENAISSANCE STUDIES/THREE CREDITS

*GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of selected texts and themes that reflect and illuminate the English Renaissance. These may include the Utopia, the Faerie Queen, Paradise Lost, the drama of Marlowe and Ben Jonson, and the poetry of John Donne.

315. ADOLESCENT LITERATURE/THREE CREDITS

*GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Designed especially for students preparing to teach at the secondary school level. A combination method and subject matter course planned to teach at the secondary school level. A combination method and subject matter course planned to evaluate and read the literary works which best relate to the high school student’s experience and training.

320. SHAKESPEARE/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of Shakespeare’s major plays.

*330. EIGHTEENTH CENTURY STUDIES/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of eighteenth century culture through literature. This look at the Enlightenment may include both English and American pieces as well as selected European works.

*340. NINETEENTH CENTURY BRITISH LITERATURE/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of nineteenth century literature. Topics may include Romanticism, Victorian literature, and genre studies such as the novel.

*350. NINETEENTH CENTURY AMERICAN LITERATURE/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of major movements in American literature from 1800–1900 (Romanticism, Transcendentalism, Realism, and Naturalism). Authors studied may include Emerson, Fuller, Thoreau, Douglass, Hawthorne, Melville, Whitman, Twain, James, Chopin, Wharton, and DuBois.

*360. TWENTIETH CENTURY FICTION/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Study of major movements in fiction since the end of the 19th century. Writers may include Joyce, Hemingway, Cather, Wright, Morrison, and Woolf.

*365. TWENTIETH CENTURY POETRY/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Development of poetry since 1900, including such figures as Yeats, Eliot, Moore, and Brooks.

*370. WOMEN WRITERS/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Topics in creative writing by women. Topics may include American Feminist Literature, Reading and Writing Women, women writers within certain periods and cultural contexts, and specific themes such as women and art.

*380. SPECIAL TOPICS IN LITERATURE/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of particular time periods, geographical areas, cultural milieux, writers, or themes. Examples of topics are Southern Literature, African-American Writers, Gendered Frontiers, and Americans in Paris.

390. GENRE STUDIES/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor credit. A concentrated study of a chosen literary genre. Sample topics include tragedy, the novella, and modern drama.

391. FEATURE WRITING/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor credit. Prerequisite: ENG 291 or permission of instructor. Study in advanced feature writing techniques (human interest story, personality profile, travel story, and special event story). Lecture/workshop format. Offered Spring Term.

392. CREATIVE WRITING: POETRY/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor credit. Prerequisite: ENG 292 or permission of the instructor. Instruction in advanced techniques in the writing of poetry. Workshop format.

*393. CREATIVE WRITING: FICTION/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ENG 292 or permission of the instructor. Instruction in advanced techniques in the writing of fiction. Workshop format.

394. LITERARY CRITICISM/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the important texts of literary criticism. Practice in research and theory. Should be taken during the Junior year.

395. HISTORY OF THE LANGUAGE/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the development and principles of the English language and the historical influences on its various forms.

396. MODERN ENGLISH GRAMMAR/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A linguistic approach to the study of English grammar. Students will be introduced to structural, descriptive, comparative, and historical linguistics. The main emphasis of the course will center on transformational or transformational-generative grammar.

*397. SPECIAL TOPICS IN WRITING/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: ENG 101 or equivalent. An upper-level course for students who wish to focus on one aspect of writing. Topics may include: The Teaching of Writing, Peer Consulting in Writing (for Writing Center staff), and Creative Non-Fiction.
490. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SPECIAL TOPICS/THREE CREDITS
*Major, Minor, Elective credit.* This course allows students to pursue a course of study in literature and language not covered by the regular offerings in English. The student is responsible for devising the course of study and seeking a faculty sponsor and director. *May be repeated for credit.*

493. PUBLICATIONS/MEDIA INTERNSHIP/THREE CREDITS
*May not be taken for major credit.* *(BFA creative and professional writing students may take three hours for major credit).* Prerequisite: ENG 291. Designed to accommodate those students engaged in internships in publishing (newspaper, magazine, book), TV, radio, and advertising. Generally requires assignment of a written project in addition to the internship work experience. May be taken more than once with the approval of the department.

497. HONORS/THREE CREDITS
For qualified senior majors. Independent research and thesis written under the direction of a member of the English faculty. Students must be recommended by the department.

498. BFA SENIOR SEMINAR/THREE CREDITS
*Required of all BFA creative and professional writing majors.* Offered in the Spring Term of the senior year. The seminar offers the opportunity to develop a book length collection of poetry or prose along with a critical introduction to the work that details how the student author’s writing fits into the contemporary literature scene. Projects directed by faculty sponsors.
The mission of the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures is to enable Converse students to embrace diversity and complexity in the world through communication in other languages. The department will achieve this goal by preparing students in the following areas:

1. Competence in oral comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing of the target language;
2. Knowledge of the culture and literature of the major language;
3. Preparation to enter an advanced degree program, public service, business, or the professions.

The Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures offers a Bachelor of Arts degree with the majors of French, German, Spanish, and Modern Languages. Students majoring in French, German, or Spanish must complete 30 credit hours in courses numbered 0 or above (excluding 0-04). Students exempting 0 upon entering Converse need only complete 27 credit hours. In addition to the major in French, German, or Spanish, the department offers a major in modern languages. Students majoring in modern languages must complete 21 credit hours of course work at the level of 0 or above (excluding 0-04) in one language with all the same requirements as for a minor. Students majoring in modern languages will also take an additional 24 credit hours in other languages. The requirements for a major are as follows:

FRN/GER 303–304 ......................... 6 hours
Senior Seminar 499 ...................... 3 hours
Additional Electives ..................... 21 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR A BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH EITHER A FRENCH OR GERMAN MAJOR ........... 30 hours

SPN 300, 301, 304, 305 ................. 12 hours
Senior Seminar 499 ...................... 3 hours
Additional Electives ..................... 15 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR A BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A SPANISH MAJOR ...................... 30 hours

It is strongly recommended that all majors and minors participate in at least one internship and one study abroad program. It is not possible for a student to complete a major in German without one semester of foreign study in a German-speaking country.

A minor in French, German, or Spanish consists of 21 credit hours of courses at the level of 202 or above (excluding 203-204) with the same requirements as the major except that the senior seminar is optional. Students exempting 202 upon entering Converse need only complete 18 credit hours. A minor in a foreign language is a minimum language requirement for the International business major.

*101-102. FRENCH/GERMAN/ITALIAN/SPANISH. ELEMENTARY FRENCH/GERMAN/ITALIAN/SPANISH/SIX CREDITS

GEP credit. A course for beginners designed to initiate students not only into a foreign language, but also into a new and exciting culture. Up-to-date teaching methods and techniques are employed throughout the program. Lab fee.

*199H. FRENCH/GERMAN/SPANISH. FRESHMAN HONORS SEMINAR/THREE CREDITS

GEP, Elective credit. Offered periodically in rotation with seminars in other disciplines. A study of a selected subject within the discipline that will vary from term to term. The course is designed to encourage student participation in the intellectual processes through class discussion, research and writing, special projects, problem solving, and evaluation and defense of positions. When the subject matter duplicates that of another course, credit toward graduation will be granted for only one of the courses. Offered periodically in rotation with seminars in other disciplines.

*201. FRENCH/GERMAN/ITALIAN/SPANISH. INTERMEDIATE FRENCH/GERMAN/ITALIAN/SPANISH/THREE CREDITS

GEP credit. Prerequisites: FRN/GER/ITAL/SPN 101-102, or placement in FRN/GER/ITAL/SPN 201. This course is a structural review of the language. Lab fee.

*202. FRENCH/GERMAN/ITALIAN/SPANISH. INTERMEDIATE FRENCH/GERMAN/ITALIAN/
SPANISH/THREE CREDITS  
GEP credit. Prerequisites: FRN/GER/ITL/SPN 201 or placement in FRN/GER/ITL/SPN 202. This course will emphasize speaking and listening with progressively increased practice in reading and writing. Lab fee.

*210. FRENCH/SPANISH. TOPICS IN READING, WRITING AND CONVERSATION/THREE CREDITS  
GEP credit. Prerequisite: FRN/SPN 201. A study of a particular topic of French or Spanish culture selected by the instructor. Subjects will vary from year to year. This course completes the language requirement in all cases. Lab fee where applicable.

*265/365. FRENCH/GERMAN/ITALIAN/SPANISH. FOREIGN LANGUAGE STUDY SEMINAR/THREE OR SIX CREDITS  
GEP credit. Students will study the target language and enroll in a foreign study program or participate in a Converse designed program, studying the language and discussing important topics on culture and contemporary life. Grades in the course will be determined either by the native language teacher or by a Converse professor, based on class participation, tests and graded assignments. Offered during January Term or Summer Terms, contingent upon sufficient enrollment.

*299H. INTERDISCIPLINARY HONORS COURSE  
GEP, Major, Elective credit. This course is team taught by members in two departments and is open to Nisbet Honors Program participants and to others who meet Honors Program guidelines. All students registering for these courses must register not only through the Honors Program but also with their adviser and the Registrar’s Office.

314. SPECIAL TOPICS: FRENCH/SPANISH/THREE CREDITS  
Major, Minor credit. Prerequisite: FRN 202 or approval of department chair. This course will introduce students to various aspects of the social and cultural realities of the target cultures using historical readings and literary selections supported by films and travel. Topics of consideration may include history, women, the media, immigrants and racism, and colonialism.

496. FOREIGN LANGUAGE INTERNSHIP/THREE OR SIX CREDITS  
Major, Minor credit. Prerequisite: One course numbered 300 or above and permission of the instructor. An internship in business or a public or private agency requiring the use of the student’s foreign language skills. Pass/fail grading.

FRENCH  
*203, 204. FRENCH LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION/THREE OR SIX CREDITS  
GEP credit. A study of selected masterpieces of French literature in English translation.

301, 302. COMPOSITION AND CIVILIZATION/THREE OR SIX CREDITS  
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: FRN 201-202, or placement in FRN 301. This course gives students facility in the language needed to study literature courses in which lectures are in French. Attention is paid to developing all linguistic skills, i.e., comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing.

*303, 304. A SURVEY OF FRENCH LITERATURE/THREE OR SIX CREDITS  
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Permission of instructor. A study of selected themes in French literature from the beginning to the present time. The first term treats French literature from the beginnings to the revolutionary period; the second term from the French Revolution to the present.

*305. THE AGE OF LOUIS XIV/THREE CREDITS  
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of seventeenth-century France and French literature.

*306. THE FRENCH REVOLUTION/THREE CREDITS  
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. A study of the French Revolution as well as literary works that challenge the accepted values of the Ancient Regime. Films and records will supplement the readings in the course.

*307. FRANCE IN THE ROMANTIC AGE/THREE CREDITS  
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. A study of France in the first half of the nineteenth century and of Romanticism through the great literary works of the period.

*308. STUDIES IN TWENTIETH CENTURY LITERATURE/THREE CREDITS  
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the literature of twentieth century France that could be organized by theme, genre, or author.
309. FRANCOPHONE LITERATURE OF AFRICA AND THE CARIBBEAN/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. This course is a study of African and Caribbean literature. Consideration of social, political, and economic dimensions of African and Caribbean cultures. (May include an optional travel component.)

310. COMMERCIAL FRENCH/THREE CREDITS
Elective credit (or major credit upon approval of department chair). Prerequisite: FRN 202 or equivalent. This is an introductory course into the everyday business language used in France. It consists of the study of oral and written texts dealing with such subjects as applications for jobs, interviews, business correspondence, advertising, etc., and includes structural exercise dealing with grammar difficulties and typical commercial terminology.

312. CONTEMPORARY FRENCH CULTURE/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: FRN 202 or equivalent. A course dealing with the problems arising while studying and living in a different culture. It consists of the study of oral and written texts covering such subjects as travel, education, family life, health, economic and political life, and includes structural exercises dealing with grammar and vocabulary difficulties.

415. ADVANCED GRAMMAR/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. A study of more complex grammatical structures with an emphasis on translation.

490. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY/THREE CREDITS
This course allows students to pursue a course of study not covered by regular offerings in French. Both teacher and student will select the topic of study according to the student’s needs and interests.

499. SENIOR SEMINAR/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. A review course treating topics in French language, contemporary civilization, and literature.

ITALIAN

*101-102 ELEMENTARY ITALIAN/SIX CREDITS
GEP credit. A course for beginners. Offered every other year. Lab fee.

*201-202 INTERMEDIATE ITALIAN/SIX CREDITS
GEP credit. This course is a structural review of the
language. Not offered regularly. Lab fee.

490. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY/THREE CREDITS
Elective and Modern Language Major credit. This course allows students to pursue a course of study not covered by regular offerings in Italian. Both teacher and student will select the topic of study according to the student’s needs and interests.

SPANISH

*203. LATIN AMERICAN LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Elective credit. A study of selected literary masterpieces from Latin America.

*204. SPANISH LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Elective credit. A study of selected literary masterpieces of Spanish literature from the fifteenth century to the present.

300. SPANISH PENINSULAR CULTURE/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: SPN 202, placing out of SPN 202, or Permission of Instructor.
Study of the origin, formation and manifestations of the values of the people of Spain and the institutions which reflect them. Emphasizes history, geography, environment, social trends, and socio-political events. Class held in Spanish with opportunity for oral, written, reading and comprehension skill building. Offered every other Fall Term.

301. LATIN AMERICAN CULTURE/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: SPN 202, placing out of SPN 202, or permission of instructor.
Study of the origin, formation and manifestations of Latin American values and the institutions which reflect them in the Americas and the Caribbean. Emphasizes history, geography, environment, contemporary trends, and socio-political events. Class held in Spanish with opportunity for oral, written, reading and comprehension skill building. Offered every other Fall Term.

302. CONVERSING AND WRITING ON SPANISH AND LATIN AMERICAN LITERATURES/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: SPN 202, placing out of SPN 202, or permission of instructor.
Helps to develop further, through conversation and composition, the facility in the language necessary to study literature in courses in which lectures, readings, discussion, and papers are in Spanish. Emphasizes analysis and criticism of Spanish and Latin American literatures.

303. CONVERSING AND WRITING ON THE PROFESSIONS/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: SPN 202, placing out of SPN 202, or permission of instructor.
A study of the professions through conversation and composition, the ability in the language necessary to function in professional fields such as banking, law, medicine, social services, education, architecture, planning, sales, economics, and business.

*304. SURVEY OF SPANISH LITERATURE: AN INTRODUCTION TO THE SPANISH MIND/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor. A study of Spanish literature through the centuries in its historical, artistic, and philosophical context. Class held in Spanish with opportunity for oral, written, reading, and comprehension skill building. Centuries and readings will vary.

*305 SURVEY OF MODERN LATIN AMERICAN LITERATURE: REFLECTIONS ON ARTISTIC, SOCIAL, AND POLITICAL TRENDS/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. An introduction to the main movements, authors, and works of Spanish American literature from Modernism to the present. Class held in Spanish with opportunity for oral, written, reading, and comprehension skill building.

*306. SPAIN OF THE GOLDEN AGE/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. A study of Spain at the height of its power during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries through its literature, art, history, and philosophy. Class held in Spanish with opportunity for oral, written, reading, and comprehension skill building.

*307. SPAIN: “ENLIGHTENED, ROMANTIC, REAL”/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. A study of the eighteenth and nineteenth century Spain through its literature, art, history, and philosophy. Class held in Spanish with opportunity for oral, written, reading, and
comprehension skill building.

*308. CONTEMPORARY SPAIN/
THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: 
Permission of instructor. A study of Spain from 1898 
to the present through its literature, art, history, and 
philosophy. Class held in Spanish with opportunity 
for oral, written, reading, and comprehension skill 
building.

*309. MODERN LATIN AMERICA: THE NOVEL 
OF THE “BOOM” AND THE POLITICAL 
DRAMA/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: 
Permission of instructor. Latin American literature 
of the last fifty years. Emphasis will be placed on 
artistic and historical events and on the novels and 
plays by the writers of the literary “boom,” including 
masterpieces by Nobel Prize winners. Class held in 
Spanish with opportunity for oral, written, reading, 
and comprehension skill building.

*310. MODERN LATIN AMERICA: IMAGES 
AND SYMBOLS OF CHANGE IN POETRY AND 
SHORT STORY/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: 
Permission of instructor. Latin American literature 
of the last fifty years. Emphasis will be placed on 
the poems and short stories by the writers of the 
literary “boom,” including masterpieces by Nobel 
Prize winners. Class held in Spanish with opportunity 
for oral, written, reading, and comprehension skill 
building.

415. ADVANCED GRAMMAR/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, credit. Prerequisite: Permission of 
instructor. A study of more complex grammatical 
structures and vocabulary usage. Class held primarily 
in Spanish with emphasis on integrating the material 
into appropriate oral and written context.
The mission of the Department of Health and Physical Education at Converse is to provide as broad and varied a curriculum as possible to aid students in developing skills, knowledge, and understanding that will lead to participation in life time sports and/or fitness activities.

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

It is recommended that all physical education requirements be completed by the end of the student’s junior year.

Every new student, by July 1, must be examined by her own physician. The report must be sent to the director of health services.

Students are required to take two activity courses to be selected from three different areas: dance, individual, and team. Courses are graded conventionally and will be counted in the grade average of the student. Dance courses are listed in the Department of Theatre and Dance.

Students who are not safe in deep water are encouraged to take a swimming course.

Beyond the two course physical education requirement, a student will be allowed to take 10 additional physical education activity courses. Only two of these additional courses will count toward the total of 120 hours required for graduation.

If a student’s health restricts her participation, she is expected to meet the two-course requirement through a limited program plan. All such students shall arrange their physical education work in consultation with the chair of the department at the time of registration.

Equitation is offered as an off-campus sport. Riding students must have written parental permission and a written statement releasing the College from all liability in the activity and in transportation. Students must have hard hat with harness, riding boots or jodphur boots, 1/2 chaps, chaps or breeches. Charges for instruction in equitation are listed under “Fees and Financial Assistance.”

In conjunction with the Athletic Association, the department conducts intramural activities throughout the year in volleyball, basketball, tennis, golf, and soccer.

The department conducts and advises the Tarpon-Shark Club which presents an annual public performance.

INDIVIDUAL SPORTS

*100-400. EQUITATION/ONE CREDIT


*120-126. BEGINNING/ADVANCED BEGINNING INDIVIDUAL SPORTS/ONE CREDIT

GEp, Elective credit. HPE 123: Fencing, HPE 124: Golf, HPE 126: Tennis. Offered during Fall or Spring Term. Green fee for golf payable at the course is $10.00.

*140. SWIMMING/ONE CREDIT

GEp, Elective credit. HPE 140: Beginning Swimming. Offered in the Fall Term.

*150-154. FITNESS/ONE CREDIT

GEp, Elective credit. HPE 150: Aerobics, HPE 151: Walk/ Swim, HPE 152: Fitness Approaches, HPE 153: Introduction to Yoga, HPE 154: Weight Training. Offered during Fall and/or January and/or Spring Term.

*220-226. INTERMEDIATE INDIVIDUAL SPORTS/ONE CREDIT

GEp, Elective credit. HPE 224: Golf, HPE 226: Intermediate Tennis. Offered on demand. Green fee for golf payable at course is $40.00.

*245. LIFEGUARD TRAINING/TWO CREDITS

GEp, Elective credit. The American Red Cross Lifeguarding course covers the skills and knowledge required for effective lifeguarding at swimming pools. Offered during Spring Term. Must have either current CPR and Standard First Aid or take concurrently. Fee payable to Red Cross through instructor is $58.00, including books, pocket mask, and CPR. Please note, this fee is subject to change.

*344. WATER SAFETY INSTRUCTORS/TWO CREDITS

GEp (only 1 of the 2 credits may count toward GEP), Elective credit. This course is designed to train participants to teach American Red Cross swimming
and water safety courses. Offered during Spring Term. Eligibility determined by pre-course written and skills tests. Fee payable to Red Cross through Instructor is $50.00, including book. Please note, this fee is subject to change.

*345. LIFEGUARD TRAINING INSTRUCTORS/ ONE CREDIT  
GEP, Elective credit. This course is designed to train participants to teach American Red Cross Lifeguarding courses. Offered on request during January Term. Must have a current American Red Cross Lifeguarding certificate. Fee payable to Red Cross through Instructor is $55.00, including books. Please note, this fee is subject to change.

TEAM SPORTS  
*130-134. BEGINNING TEAM SPORTS/ ONE CREDIT  
GEP, Elective credit. HPE 130: Basketball, HPE 132: Soccer, HPE 134: Volleyball. Offered during Fall and/or January and/or Spring Term.

RELATED COURSES  
180. STANDARD FIRST AID AND PERSONAL SAFETY/CARDIO-PULMONARY RESUSCITATION/TWO CREDITS  
Elective credit. A study of first aid, including thorough knowledge and skill development to meet the needs of most situations when emergency first-aid care is needed and medical assistance is not excessively delayed. Offered on demand.

195. ATHLETIC TRAINING/THREE CREDITS  
Elective credit. Prerequisites: BIO 100. This course focuses on causes, symptoms, emergency care, treatment, rehabilitation and diagnostic training for sports injuries. Offered on demand. Special fee: $20.00 for training.

197. LIFETIME HEALTH TOPICS/ THREE CREDITS  
Elective credit. Topics to be included are nutrition, diet, weight control, and physical fitness. Offered on demand.

393. HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR ELEMENTARY TEACHERS/ THREE CREDITS  
Required for elementary majors, elective for special education majors. Recommended to take during the Junior or Senior year. Designed to meet certification requirements of the South Carolina State Department of Education. A study of the developmental characteristics of the elementary child and planned activities in health and physical education that meet these needs. Offered during Fall, January, Spring and Summer I Terms.

490. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY/ ONE OR TWO CREDITS  
Elective credit. This course is designed as an individual study of a topic chosen by the student and approved by the instructor or as a group study designed to complement the physical education curriculum or a specific course offered by another department. Offered on demand.

DANCE  
Courses are listed under the Department of Theatre and Dance.
The mission of the Department of History and Politics for both history and politics majors is to instill a love of learning and to enable students to acquire the intellectual resources and analytical skills necessary to live meaningful lives in the ever-changing national and global community.

The department strives to enhance the intellectual capacity of Converse students and provide them with opportunities to develop analytical, conceptual, reading, writing, speaking, synthesizing, and thinking skills. To this end, the department has established substantive goals for both majors which include the ability to:

1. appreciate the past, understand the complex forces of change, and appreciate the relationships between past, present, and future;
2. gain a factual and conceptual grasp of the discipline, its major areas of inquiry, and the basic questions to be asked in the study of the particular periods or subfields to which the student is exposed in her courses;
3. understand how this discipline employs methodology to comprehend the nature of reality;
4. evaluate varying interpretations of events, phenomena, or data;
5. learn how to posit and articulate one’s own views on particular subjects.

HISTORY
The department offers a Bachelor of Arts with a history major that consists of a minimum of 30 credit hours, including HST 100 and 27 hours above the 100 level.

Required history courses:
HST 100 ......................................................... 3 hours
Three European history courses ..................... 9 hours
Two American history courses ....................... 6 hours
Additional history electives ............................ 12 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH HISTORY MAJOR ................................. 30 hours

Internships do not count toward the 30-hour minimum major requirements. The department also strongly urges that majors take at least three hours of non-Western history (HST 315, 375, 402, 470). A history major will write a research paper in one of her advanced courses in the department prior to her senior year and one during her senior year. The paper may be in either history or politics. Students who double major in history and politics may count no more than two departmental cross-listed courses toward each major.

The requirements for a minor in history are the same as for the major, except that the student must take a minimum of 21 credit hours and is not required to write the research papers.

INTRODUCTORY

*100. MAJOR TOPICS IN MODERN EUROPEAN HISTORY/THREE CREDITS
GEP credit. Examination of key issues in modern European history, such as the French Revolution, the Industrial Revolution, Marxism, Imperialism, the Russian Revolution, Stalin, Fascism, and the Cold War. Students who receive advanced placement exam credit with a score of three or better may not enroll in HST 100. AP hours do not count toward the minimum hours for a major or a minor.

*199H. FRESHMAN HONORS SEMINAR/THREE CREDITS
GEP credit. A study of a selected subject within the discipline which will vary from term to term. The course is designed to encourage student participation in the intellectual processes through class discussion, research and writing, special projects, problem solving, and evaluation and defense of positions. When the subject matter duplicates that of another course, credit toward graduation will be granted for only one of the courses. Offered periodically in fall in rotation with seminars in other disciplines.

*299H. INTERDISCIPLINARY HONORS COURSE
GEP, Major, Elective credit. This course is team taught by members in two departments and is open to Nisbet Honors Program participants and to others who meet Honors Program guidelines. All students registering for these courses must register not only through the
Honors Program but also with their adviser and the Registrar’s Office.

**AMERICAN HISTORY**

*201, 202. AMERICAN HISTORY/THREE OR SIX CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of U.S. History from colonial times to the present. History 201 deals with the period before 1877; History 202, the period since 1877. The Department accepts AP credit. AP credits do not count toward minimum hours for a major or minor.

*306. AFRICAN-AMERICAN HISTORY/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of African-American history from colonial times to the present. Offered alternate years.

*345. WOMEN IN AMERICAN HISTORY/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective, credit. A study of women in American history from The Colonial Era to the present. Offered alternate years.

*375. THE VIETNAM EXPERIENCE/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the historical background of the Vietnam War with assessment of the American experience in Vietnam. Emphasis is on Vietnam as a case study in the American foreign policy/national security process. Attention is given to the “lessons of Vietnam” and to continuing contemporary events in Southeast Asia. Cross-listed with POL 375. Also qualifies as non-Western. Offered alternate years.

*408. THE COLONIAL AND REVOLUTIONARY ERA, 1607–1783/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the founding and development of America. Offered alternate years.

*412. THE NEW NATION, 1783-1840/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the United States from the end of the Revolution through the Jacksonian Era. Offered alternate years.

*421. THE ERA OF THE CIVIL WAR, 1840-1876/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of Westward expansion, the Old South, the abolitionist crusade, the Civil War, and Reconstruction. Offered alternate years.

*422. THE AGE OF REFORM, 1876-1920/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the United States from 1876 to 1920. Topics covered include the growth of big business, the Populist Movement, Imperialism, Progressivism, and World War I. Offered alternate years.

*440. AMERICA BETWEEN THE WARS, 1919-1945/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the United States from the end of World War I through the end of World War II. Offered alternate years.

*441. RECENT UNITED STATES, 1945 TO THE PRESENT/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the United States from the end of World War II to the present. Cross-listed with POL 441. Offered alternate years.

442. THE CIVIL RIGHTS ERA/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the black civil rights movement from the early 1950s through the 1970s and beyond. Cross-listed with POL 442. Offered alternate years.

*455. AMERICAN FOREIGN POLICY/THREE CREDITS/FOUR CREDITS IN JANUARY TERM
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the institutions and functioning of foreign policy/national security decision-making as well as selected topics of the Cold War and contemporary events. Cross-listed with POL 455. Offered alternate years.

**EUROPEAN HISTORY**

*310. TSARIST RUSSIA/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the beginnings of Russian history and of the Tsarist period to 1894. Offered alternate years.

*311. THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTION AND THE SOVIET UNION/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the background and progress of the 1917 revolutions and the origins and history of the Soviet Union. Course begins in 1894. Offered alternate years.

*318. ENGLISH HISTORY TO 1714/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of the
history of England from its beginning through the end of the Stuart Dynasty. Offered alternate years.

*319. ENGLISH HISTORY SINCE 1714/
THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of the history of England from the beginning of the Hanoverian Dynasty to the present. Offered alternate years.

*330. THE AGE OF SHAKESPEARE/
THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of a selection of Shakespeare’s plays within the context of Tudor and early Stuart history. In addition to class lectures and discussions, students will attend productions of the Royal Shakespeare Company in London and Stratford and visit sites connected with the history of the time. Cross-listed with ENG 330. Offered in the London Term.

*351. RENAISSANCE AND REFORMATION/
THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of European history from 1350 to 1648. Offered alternate years.

*352. THE AGE OF THE ENLIGHTENMENT/
THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of European history from 1648 to 1789. Offered alternate years.

*361. THE MIDDLE AGES/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A general survey of the Middle Ages from the fall of Rome to the Renaissance. Emphasis will be upon political, institutional, ecclesiastical, and cultural history. Offered alternate years.

*362. EUROPE: 1870-1918/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the major countries and trends in Europe in the late 19th and early 20th centuries. Coverage ends with the background and significance of World War I. Offered on demand.

*363, 364. TWENTIETH CENTURY EUROPE/
THREE OR SIX CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Lectures, readings, and discussion of the political, diplomatic, social, and intellectual history of Europe in the twentieth century. The first part covers the period from the Paris Peace Conference (1919) to 1939. The second part covers the period from 1939 to the present. Offered alternate years.

*365. PROBLEMS IN BRITISH HISTORY/
THREE CREDITS/ FOUR CREDITS FOR ON
CAMPUS JANUARY TERM
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Several topics will be selected for study in depth. Among these will be the historical evolution of the British parliamentary system, the Irish question in British history, and an investigation of the current political and economic situation. The selection of topics will vary during successive offerings. Offered on demand in the London term.

*385. IRISH HISTORY/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of Irish history from Celtic times to the present. The emphasis is upon understanding the current troubles. Offered alternate years.

NON-WESTERN HISTORY

*315. MODERN CHINA/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of modern Chinese history with emphasis upon the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Offered alternate years.

*375. THE VIETNAM EXPERIENCE/
THREE CREDITS

*402. WOMEN’S LIVES IN ASIAN AND
AFRICAN CULTURES/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A readings course on women’s lives in various non-Western traditional cultures. Cross-listed with POL 402. Offered alternate years.

*470. ISLAMIC AND MIDDLE EAST POLITICS/
THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. An introduction to Islamic politics and to the comparative and
developmental issues of the Arab world and the larger Middle East. The approach will be historical as well as contemporary. *Cross-listed with POL 470. Offered alternate years.*

**INTERNSHIPS, ADVANCED INDIVIDUAL STUDY, AND SPECIAL TOPICS**

*291. SPECIAL TOPICS IN HISTORY/FOUR CREDITS*

GEP, Major, Elective credit. A course on a special topic not in the regular curriculum. HST 291 courses will introduce the methods of inquiry, analysis, and interpretation used in the discipline of history. If the topic is different, the course may be taken more than once. *Offered in January Term on demand.*

480. JUNIOR-SENIOR SEMINAR/THREE CREDITS

Major credit. A course in methodology, research, and writing for history and politics majors. *Cross-listed with POL 480. Offered on demand.*

490. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SPECIAL TOPICS/THREE CREDITS

Prerequisite: permission of instructor. An independent course of study on selected topics. *Offered on demand.*

*491. SPECIAL TOPICS IN HISTORY/THREE CREDITS/FOUR CREDITS IN JANUARY TERM*

GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A course on a special topic not in the regular curriculum. If the topic is different, the course may be taken more than once for credit. *Offered on demand.*

496. INTERNSHIP IN APPLIED HISTORY/THREE OR SIX CREDITS

Elective credit. Prerequisite: Permission of the department. Internships in archival administration, museum curatorship, management of historic properties, and historical restoration. *Offered on demand.*

**POLITICS**

The department offers a Bachelor of Arts Degree with a major in politics that consists of a minimum of 33 hours of course work. Internships do not apply to the 33 hour minimum. The major requirements are as follows:

POL 101: American Government .................. 3 hours

National Affairs ........................................ 6 hours

(choose two courses and one must consist of the study of an institution)

POL 308: Special Topics
POL 311: The Presidency and Congress
POL 335: Constitutional Law
POL 350: Elections and Political Parties
POL 441: Recent US History
POL 442: The Civil Rights Era
POL 448: Public Administration

Political Theory ........................................ 6 hours

(choose two, one of which must be
POL 310 or 312)

POL 310: Ancient, Medieval, and Renaissance Political Theory
POL 312: Early Modern and Modern Political Theory
POL 316: American Political Thought
POL 317: Gender and Politics
POL 415: Special Topics in Political Theory

Foreign Policy and International Relations/Comparative Government .......... 9 hours

(choose three with at least one from each of the two categories. See below for a listing of which courses correspond to each category)

POL 375: The Vietnam Experience
POL 402: Women’s Lives in Asian and African Cultures
POL 405: Studies in World Affairs
POL 421: The Politics of Russia and the Former Soviet Union
POL 455: American Foreign Policy
POL 465: Comparative Government and Politics
POL 470: Islamic and Middle Eastern Politics

Additional Electives ........................................ 9 hours

**TOTAL HOURS FOR A BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A POLITICS MAJOR ......................... 33 hours**

A politics major will write a research paper in one of her advanced courses in the department prior to her senior year and one during her senior year. The paper may be in either history or politics. Students who double major in history and politics may count no more than two departmental cross-listed courses toward each major.
A politics minor consists of a minimum of 21 credit hours of course work. Students with a minor in politics must take at least one course in National Affairs, Political Theory, and at least two courses in Foreign Policy and International Relations/Comparative Government. The two research papers are not required.

**INTRODUCTORY**

*101. INTRODUCTION TO AMERICAN GOVERNMENT/THREE CREDITS
*GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of policy-making, institutions, and controversial issues in American National Government. *Offered Fall and Spring Terms.*

*102. INTRODUCTION TO INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS/THREE CREDITS
*GEP, Elective credit. An introduction to foreign affairs and current world events. Special attention is given to the Post Cold War, Middle East conflicts, and Third World issues. *Offered annually.*

*199. FRESHMAN HONORS SEMINAR/THREE CREDITS
*GEP credit. A study of a selected subject within the discipline which will vary from term to term. The course is designed to encourage student participation in the intellectual processes through class discussion, research and writing, special projects, problem solving, and evaluation and defense of positions. When the subject matter duplicates that of another course, credit toward graduation will be granted for only one of the courses. *Offered periodically in rotation with seminars in other disciplines. Offered Fall Term.*

*205. INTRODUCTION TO LAW AND THE JUDICIAL PROCESS/FOUR CREDITS
*GEP, Elective credit. Appropriate for Pre-law students or those considering this area. *Offered in January Term.*

**NATIONAL AFFAIRS**

*308. SPECIAL STUDIES IN THE POLITICAL PROCESS/THREE CREDITS/FOUR CREDITS IN JANUARY TERM
*GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Selected topics in the American political process with particular attention to political participation and public policy. Since the content will vary, it may be taken more than once for credit. *Offered alternate years.*

*311. THE PRESIDENCY AND CONGRESS/THREE CREDITS
*GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the executive and legislative process. *Offered alternate years.*

*335. CONSTITUTIONAL LAW/THREE CREDITS
*GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: POL 101. A review of benchmark cases of the Supreme Court in the areas of the development of judicial review, federalism, the separation of powers, and the relationship between the government and the economy. *Offered alternate years.*

*350. ELECTIONS AND POLITICAL PARTIES/THREE CREDITS
*GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the electoral process in the United States. Emphasis will be placed on political parties, voting decisions, and political campaigns. *Offered alternate years.*

*441. RECENT UNITED STATES, 1945 TO THE PRESENT/THREE CREDITS
*GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the United States from the end of World War II to the present. Cross-listed with HST 441. *Offered alternate years.*

*442. THE CIVIL RIGHTS ERA/THREE CREDITS
*Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the black civil rights movement from the early 1950s through the 1970s and beyond. Cross-listed with HST 442. *Offered alternate years.*

*448. PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION/THREE CREDITS/FOUR CREDITS IN JANUARY TERM.
*Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the various aspects of public administration, i.e. organization theory, personnel policy, public finance and budgeting, policy analysis, and selected other topics such as ethics or administrative law. *Offered alternate years.*

**POLITICAL THEORY**

*310. ANCIENT, MEDIEVAL, AND RENAISSANCE POLITICAL THEORY/THREE CREDITS
*GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of the major works in the Western tradition of political thought from Plato to Machiavelli. *Offered alternate years.*
*312. EARLY MODERN AND MODERN POLITICAL THEORY/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of the major works in the Western tradition of political thought from Hobbes to Marx. Offered alternate years.

*316. AMERICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of the ideas and movements shaping the American political tradition. Offered alternate years.

*317. GENDER AND POLITICS/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. An examination of the issue of differences and similarities between the sexes as it bears upon the question of the political identity and role of women (and men) in political and social life from the Greek thinkers to the Bible to modern feminist movements and their critics. Offered alternate years.

*415. SELECTED TOPICS IN POLITICAL THOUGHT/THREE CREDITS/FOUR CREDITS IN JANUARY TERM
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of selected texts, concepts, doctrines, or ideologies. Since the content will vary, it may be taken more than once for credit. Offered alternate years.

FOREIGN POLICY & INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

*375. THE VIETNAM EXPERIENCE/THREE CREDITS

*405. STUDIES IN WORLD AFFAIRS/THREE CREDITS/FOUR CREDITS IN JANUARY TERM
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of selected topics in foreign affairs and current events. Since the content will vary, it may be taken more than once for credit. Offered on demand.

*455. AMERICAN FOREIGN POLICY/THREE CREDITS/FOUR CREDITS IN JANUARY TERM
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the institutions and functioning of the American foreign policy/national security decision-making as well as of selected topics of the Cold War and contemporary events. Cross-listed with HST 455. Offered alternate years.

COMPARATIVE GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS

*402. WOMEN’S LIVES IN ASIAN AND AFRICAN CULTURES/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A readings course on women’s lives in various non-Western traditional cultures. Cross-listed with HST 402. Offered alternate years.

*421. THE POLITICS OF RUSSIA AND THE FORMER SOVIET STATES/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the collapse of the Soviet Union and the ongoing process of political change in the former Soviet Union and Central/Eastern Europe. Offered alternate years.

*465. COMPARATIVE GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A comparative political analysis of ideologies, systems, institutions, politics, and current affairs of selected western and non-western nations. Offered alternate years.

*470. ISLAMIC AND MIDDLE EAST POLITICS/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. An introduction to Islamic politics and to the comparative and developmental issues of the Arab world and the larger Middle East. The approach will be historical as well as contemporary. Cross-listed with HST 470. Offered alternate years.

INTERNSHIPS, ADVANCED INDIVIDUAL STUDY, AND SPECIAL TOPICS

480. JUNIOR-SENIOR SEMINAR/THREE CREDITS
Elective credit. A course in methodology, research, and writing for history and politics majors. Cross-listed with HST 480. Offered on demand.

490. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SPECIAL TOPICS/ONE TO SIX CREDITS
Prerequisite: permission of instructor. An independent course of study on selected topics. Offered on demand.
492. MODEL LEAGUE OF ARAB STATES/ ONE TO THREE CREDITS PER YEAR
Preparation for and participation in the Model League of Arab States by members of the Converse delegation. Offered annually during Spring Term.

493. MODEL NATO/ ONE OR TWO CREDITS PER YEAR
Preparation for and participation in Model NATO by members of the Converse delegation. Offered annually during January or Spring Term.

494. THE CONGRESSIONAL INTERNSHIP/ THREE OR SIX CREDITS
Elective credit. Prerequisites: POL 101 completed with B- or better or POL 101 completed with a C- or better AND a B- or better in a 300 or 400 level National Affairs course; 2.5 GPA; consent of instructor. A program of work in the office of a U.S. Senator or Representative. Interested students should see the instructor early in the fall term. Offered annually during January Term. Pass/fail grading.

495. STATE LEGISLATIVE INTERNSHIP/ THREE OR SIX CREDITS
Elective credit. Prerequisites: POL 101 completed with B- or better or POL 101 completed with a C- or better AND a B- or better in a 300 or 400 level National Affairs course; 2.5 GPA; consent of instructor. A program of work in the office of a state legislator. Interested students should see the instructor early in the fall term. Offered annually during January Term. Pass/fail grading.

496. PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND PUBLIC POLICY INTERNSHIP/THREE OR SIX CREDITS
Elective credit. Prerequisites: POL 101 completed with B- or better or POL 101 completed with a C- or better AND a B- or better in a 300 or 400 level National Affairs course; one other relevant course as approved by the instructor; 2.5 GPA; consent of instructor. Work in a public agency or in a private organization with an interest in public policy. Interested students should see the instructor early in the fall term to arrange proper placement. Offered annually during January Term. Pass/fail grading.

498. COURT AND LAW OFFICE INTERNSHIP/ THREE OR SIX CREDITS
Elective credit. Prerequisites: POL 101 completed with a B- or better, OR POL 101 completed with a
MATHEMATICS
The mission of the mathematics major is to provide the student with the opportunity to study the classical mathematics curriculum so that she may:
1. communicate mathematical ideas with ease and clarity;
2. organize and analyze information;
3. solve problems readily;
4. construct logical arguments;
5. understand the mathematics that forms the core of the undergraduate mathematics curriculum;
6. enjoy mathematics and appreciate its power and beauty;
7. naturally and routinely use technology in doing mathematics;
8. understand how mathematics permeates our lives and how the various threads within mathematics are interwoven.

A student completing the Bachelor of Arts with a mathematics major must take a minimum of 35 credit hours of course work above MTH 115.

Required courses:
MTH 120: Calculus and Analytic Geometry I 3 hours
MTH 210: Calculus and Analytic Geometry II 3 hours
MTH 220: Calculus and Analytic Geometry III 3 hours
MTH 351: Linear Algebra 3 hours
MTH 413: Algebraic Structures 3 hours
MTH 499: Senior Seminar 1 hour
CSC 201: Introduction to Computing 4 hours
MTH Electives 15 hours
TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MATHEMATICS MAJOR ..... 35 hours

A student may not receive credit for any 100-level mathematics course if she has previously received credit (with a C- or higher) for a higher level mathematics course. Exceptions to this rule may be allowed with the approval of the department chair.

*108. FINITE MATHEMATICS/THREE CREDITS
GEP credit. A study of selected topics from finite mathematics. The topics may include probability, statistics, systems of linear equations, linear programming and the mathematics of finance. Offered most terms.

*110. ELEMENTARY FUNCTIONS/THREE CREDITS
GEP credit. Prerequisite: High School Algebra. A study of elementary functions and their graphs and applications, including polynomials, rational and algebraic functions, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions. Offered most terms.

*113. INTRODUCTION TO STATISTICS/FOUR CREDITS
GEP credit. Prerequisite: High School Algebra. This course will provide a comprehensive introduction to the models and methods used in statistics. Offered alternate years January Term.

*115. SURVEY OF CALCULUS/FOUR CREDITS
GEP, Minor credit. Prerequisite: MTH 110, or equivalent. A one-term introduction to the elements of the differential and integral calculus, intended for students majoring in other departments. Offered on demand in January Term.

*120. CALCULUS AND ANALYTIC GEOMETRY I/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: MTH 110, or equivalent. A study of the differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable. Offered Fall and Spring Terms.

205. DISCRETE MATHEMATICS/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: CSC 201 and MTH 110 or consent of the instructor. The course will introduce students to topics and techniques
of discrete methods and combinatorial reasoning. Methods for approaching problems in counting, logic, and other Computer Science related topics will be accumulated. A wide variety of applications will be incorporated into the mathematics. *Offered alternate years.*

*210. CALCULUS AND ANALYTIC GEOMETRY II/THREE CREDITS
  GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: MTH 120, or equivalent. A continuation of MTH 120. *Offered every year.*

*220. CALCULUS AND ANALYTIC GEOMETRY III/THREE CREDITS
  GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: MTH 210, or equivalent. A continuation of MTH 210. *Offered every year.*

*299H. INTERDISCIPLINARY HONORS COURSE
  GEP, Major, Elective credit. This course is team taught by members in two departments and is open to Nisbet Honors Program participants and to others who meet Honors Program guidelines. All students registering for these courses must register not only through the Honors Program but also with their adviser and the Registrar’s Office.

301. MATHEMATICS OF GAMES AND GAMBLING/FOUR CREDITS
  Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. This course is a study of the mathematics involved in games of chance and gambling. Topics in probability, statistics and combinatorics will be covered. *Offered on demand in January Term.*

303. NUMBER THEORY/THREE CREDITS
  Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. A study of the integers and their divisibility properties with particular emphasis on the theory of congruencies, prime numbers, Diophantine equation, and quadratic residues. *Offered on demand.*

311. SURVEY OF GEOMETRY/THREE CREDITS
  Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor or MTH 351. A study of the foundation of Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry. *Offered alternate years.*

315. MATHEMATICAL SOFTWARE/FOUR CREDITS
  Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: MTH 120 or permission of the instructor. This course will introduce the student to the various mathematical software packages that are commercially available. Lectures and laboratory. Cross listed CSC 315. *Offered January Term.*

330. INTRODUCTION TO NUMERICAL ANALYSIS/THREE CREDITS
  Major, Minor, Elective credit. See CSC 330. *Offered on demand.*

340. INTRODUCTION TO GRAPH THEORY/FOUR CREDITS
  Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: MTH 351 or permission of the instructor. This course is an introduction to a relatively new area of mathematics study. A diverse collection of applications includes operations research, sociology, and chemistry. An introduction to mathematical proofs is included, and various proof techniques are illustrated while developing the theory itself. *Offered on demand in January Term.*

351. LINEAR ALGEBRA/THREE CREDITS
  Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: MTH 210. A study of linear equations and matrices, vector spaces, determinants, linear mappings, inner products, and cross products of vectors. *Offered alternate years.*

400. REAL ANALYSIS/THREE CREDITS
  Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: MTH 220. A study of selected topics from real analysis. *Offered on demand.*

410. DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS/THREE CREDITS
  Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: MTH 220 or consent of the instructor. A study of differential equations and their physical applications. *Offered alternate years.*

413. ABSTRACT ALGEBRA/THREE CREDITS
  Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: MTH 210. A study of groups, rings, integral domains, and fields. *Offered alternate years.*

423. PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS/THREE CREDITS
  Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: MTH 210, or equivalent. A study of probability, distributions, sampling distribution theory, and estimation. *Offered alternate years.*

480. SPECIAL TOPICS IN MATHEMATICS/ONE TO THREE CREDITS
  Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. Each offering will cover a topic of mathematics that is not in the regular curriculum. *Offered on demand.*
490. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SPECIAL TOPICS/ONE TO THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite. Consent of the instructor and department chair. Intensive independent study of a topic in mathematics which is not in the regular curriculum. This study will be directed by a cooperating faculty member. May be repeated for credit. Offered on demand.

499. SENIOR SEMINAR/ONE CREDIT
Required of all majors. This course allows the student to investigate a topic of particular interest in mathematics or computer science. The student will have the opportunity to present a written and oral report on her topic. Offered every year.

COMPUTER SCIENCE
The department offers two majors in computer science—a Bachelor of Science with a computer science and mathematics major and a Bachelor of Arts with a computer science major. These computer science majors are designed to provide students with a scientific foundation in the study of computers and their uses. The mission of these majors is to prepare students for positions in business, industry, education, or graduate programs in computer science by providing theoretical and practical foundations in computer science.

The Bachelor of Science with a computer science and mathematics major provides a solid foundation in computer science and mathematics. This major is recommended for students wishing to pursue a graduate degree in computer science or a career in education.

The Bachelor of Arts with a computer science major provides a solid set of core courses in computer science with two areas of concentration: computer science and business. The computer science concentration broadens a student’s knowledge of computer science through a selection of upper-level computer science topics, providing a solid preparation for any career in computer science (including graduate study). The business concentration combines the applicable concepts of computer science with those from business and management, laying a good foundation for careers in the fruitful interface between computing and the broader business world.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A COMPUTER SCIENCE AND

MATHMATICS MAJOR
The computer science and mathematics major consists of at least 24 hours of course work in computer science and at least 18 hours of course work in mathematics above MTH 115.

Required courses:
CSC 201: Introduction to Computing..............4 hours
CSC 202: Data Structures.........................4 hours
CSC 292: Software Development..................3 hours
CSC 310: Computer Organization and
Assembly Language Programming .............3 hours
CSC 410: Operating Systems and
Architecture........................................3 hours
CSC 499: Senior Seminar..........................1 hour
CSC Electives..............................................6 hours
CSC 280H: Computers and Society
CSC 290: Software Workshops
CSC 305: Database Design and File Structures
CSC 309: Introduction to Data Processing
(COBOL)
CSC 330: Introduction to Numerical Analysis
CSC 350: Principles of Programming Languages
CSC 400: Special Topics in Computer Science
CSC 420: Software Engineering
CSC 430: Theory of Composition
CSC 440: Algorithm Analysis

Total hours in computer science ............ 24 hours

Required mathematics courses:
MTH 120: Calculus and Analytic
Geometry I............................................ 3 hours
MTH 210: Calculus and Analytic
Geometry II........................................... 3 hours
MTH 220: Calculus and Analytic
Geometry III....................................... 3 hours
MTH 205: Discrete Mathematics..................3 hours
One of the following courses...................... 3 hours
MTH 351: Linear Algebra
MTH 413: Abstract Algebra
One of the following courses...................... 3 hours
MTH 423: Probability and Statistics
MTH 400: Real Analysis
MTH 410: Differential Equations

Total hours in mathematics..................... 18 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH A COMPUTER SCIENCE AND
MATHEMATICS MAJOR ......................... 42 hours

No more than 3 hours in CSC 290: Software Workshop may count toward the electives in Computer Science. CSC 101: Computer Literacy, CSC 450: Programming Internship, and CSC 460: Data Processing Internship may not count for major credit in the Bachelor of
BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR
The computer science major consists of at least 24 hours of course work in computer science, at least 6 hours of course work in mathematics above MTH 115, and 12 hours of course work related to the student’s selected concentration.

**Required courses:**
- CSC 201: Introduction to Computing ............ 4 hours
- CSC 202: Data Structures .................................. 4 hours
- CSC 292: Software Development .................. 3 hours
- CSC 310: Computer Organization and Assembly Language Programming ............ 3 hours
- CSC 410: Operating Systems and Architecture ............................................. 3 hours
- CSC 499: Senior Seminar ................................ 1 hour
- Choose two courses from the following ...... 6 hours
  - MTH 120: Calculus and Analytic Geometry I
  - MTH 205: Discrete Mathematics
- ECN 303: Social Statistics

**BUSINESS CONCENTRATION:**
- CSC 305: Database Design and File Structures ......................................... 3 hours
- CSC Electives ................................................. 3 hours
- ACC 211: Accounting Principles I .................... 3 hours
- ECN 201: Microeconomics Principles ............ 3 hours
- Choose two courses from the following ...... 6 hours
  - ACC 212: Accounting Principles II
  - ACC 451: Cost Accounting
  - ECN 202: Macroeconomic Principles
  - ECN 321: Money and Financial Institutions
  - FIN 370: Business Finance
  - BAD 330: Management

**COMPUTER SCIENCE CONCENTRATION:**
- CSC 305: Database Design and File Structures ......................................... 3 hours
- CSC 350: Principles of Programming Languages ............................................ 3 hours
- Elective courses from the following ........ 15 hours
  - CSC 280H: Computers and Society
  - CSC 290: Software Workshops
  - CSC 309: Introduction to Data Processing (COBOL)
  - CSC 330: Introduction to Numerical Analysis
  - CSC 400: Special Topics in Computer Science
  - CSC 420: Software Engineering

- CSC 430: Theory of Computation
- CSC 440: Algorithm Analysis
- MTH 210: Calculus and Analytic Geometry II
- ECN/BAD 303: Social Science Statistics

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR ........................................... 42 hours
No more than 4 hours in CSC 290 may count towards the electives in computer science in the Bachelor of Arts degree. CSC 101: Computer Literacy, CSC 450: Programming Internship, and CSC 460: Data Processing Internship may not count for major credit in the Bachelor of Arts degree.

**Minor in Computer Science:**
The department offers a minor in computer science. The minor consists of 24 credit hours. No course may count for both the major and minor. The requirements for a minor in computer science are as follows:

- CSC 201: Introduction to Computing ............ 4 hours
- CSC 202: Data Structures .................................. 4 hours
- CSC 310: Computer Organization and Assembly Language Programming ............ 3 hours
- CSC 410: Operating Systems and Architecture ............................................. 3 hours
- Choose two courses from the following ...... 6 hours
  - ACC 212: Accounting Principles II
  - ACC 451: Cost Accounting
  - ECN 202: Macroeconomic Principles
  - ECN 321: Money and Financial Institutions
  - FIN 370: Business Finance
  - BAD 330: Management

**Total hours for computer science minor ........................................... 24 hours**
No more than 3 hours in CSC 290 may count towards the electives in the computer science minor. CSC 101: Computer Literacy, CSC 450: Programming Internship, and CSC 460: Data Processing Internship
may not count for minor credit.

*101. COMPUTER LITERACY/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Elective credit. Students will discover the practical use of computers to acquire, manage, and use information in the remainder of their education and throughout their career. This course introduces the basics of computer technology and provides hands-on experience with applications software for word processing, electronic spreadsheets, graphics, data communication, and networks. Students who have successfully passed any 200-level Computer Science course must have the approval of the department chair to take CSC 101. Pass/Fail grading.

*199H. FRESHMAN HONORS SEMINAR/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Elective credit. A study of a selected subject within the discipline which will vary from term to term. The course is designed to encourage student participation in the intellectual processes through class discussion, research and writing, special projects, problem solving, and evaluation and defense of positions. When the subject matter duplicates that of another course, credit toward graduation will be granted for only one of these courses. Offered periodically in rotation with seminars in other disciplines.

*201. INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTING/FOUR CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: MTH 108 or equivalent. A study of computer systems, program development techniques, and basic programming concepts; emphasis on good programming style; introduction to a high-level programming language. Lectures and laboratory.

202. DATA STRUCTURES/FOUR CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: CSC 201. To continue the study of the fundamental concepts of programming applied to problem solving and to introduce students to the major data structures (arrays, records, stacks, queues, and lists) and their use in Computer Science and classical Computer Science algorithms including searching, sorting, recursion, and pattern matching. Lectures and laboratory.

*280H. COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY/FOUR CREDITS
Humanities GEP credit, elective credit. A study of the societal effects of the rise of computing technology, centering on the ethical implications of several currently controversial issues. The course is built around discussions and papers. Offered every other January Term.

290. SOFTWARE WORKSHOP/ ONE CREDIT
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. A supervised workshop designed to develop competence and proficiency in using some commercial software product. This course may be taken more than once, provided that it is taken to learn different software and skills. No more than 6 credit hours in this course may be applied toward graduation requirements. May be offered any term. Pass/Fail grading.

292. SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: CSC 202. Combines a range of topics integral to the design, implementation, and testing of a medium-scale software system with the practical experience of implementing such a project as a member of a programmer team. In addition to material on software engineering, this course also includes material on professionalism and ethical responsibilities in software development and human-computer interaction.

*299H. INTERDISCIPLINARY HONORS COURSE
GEP, Major, Elective credit. This course is team taught by members in two departments and is open to Nisbet Honors Program participants and to others who meet Honors Program guidelines. All students registering for these courses must register not only through the Honors Program but also with their adviser and the Registrar’s Office.

304. VISUAL BASIC PROGRAMMING/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: CSC 202. An introduction to developing applications using Visual Basic. This course is designed to show how to analyze problems, design solutions, and implement applications that use Visual Basic.

305. DATABASE DESIGN/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: CSC 201 or equivalent. Fundamental principles of database models and database management systems design, implementation, and application.

309. INTRODUCTION TO DATA PROCESSING (COBOL)/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: CSC
A study of the problems of data processing as they occur in business and industry and an introduction to COBOL. Lectures and laboratory.

310. COMPUTER ORGANIZATION AND ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisite: CSC 202 or equivalent.
Introduction to the organization and structure of the major hardware components of computers. Machines and assembly language will be considered along with numeric representations, binary arithmetic, addressing techniques, subroutines, input/output operations, and features of machines in common use. Lectures and laboratory.

315. MATHEMATICAL SOFTWARE/FOUR CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisite: MTH 120 or permission of the instructor. This course will introduce the student to the various mathematical software packages that are commercially available. Lectures and Laboratory.

330. INTRODUCTION TO NUMERICAL ANALYSIS/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. Prerequisites: CSC 201; MTH 351. This is a first course in numerical analysis with the emphasis more on intuition, experimentation, and error assessment than on rigor. Students will be expected to program and run a number of problems on a computer, and considerable time will be spent analyzing the results of the programs. In particular, the analysis of roundoff and discretization errors, as well as the efficiency of algorithms, should be stressed. Topics will include the solution of linear systems, the solution of a single, non-linear equation, interpolation and approximation (including least squares approximation), differentiation and integration, and elements of the numerical solution of eigenvalue problems.

350. PRINCIPLES OF PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: CSC 202 or permission of instructor. A comparative study of the syntax and semantics of programming languages; topics include data types, data control, sequence control, run-time storage, language translation, and semantics; actual programming languages are used to illustrate the concepts and virtual architectures of procedural, logic, functional, and object-oriented paradigms.

400. SPECIAL TOPICS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE/ONE TO THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor credit. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Each offering will deal with a topic selected from various fields of computer science.

410. OPERATING SYSTEMS AND ARCHITECTURE/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor credit. Prerequisite: CSC 310. Fundamental concepts of operating systems and their relationship to computer architecture including such topics as interrupt processing, memory management, and resource allocation.

420. SYSTEMS ANALYSIS AND DESIGN/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: CSC 201 or equivalent. An introduction to software systems development as an engineering discipline and to the principles of analysis and design of large software systems. Participation on team projects.

430. THEORY OF COMPUTATION/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: CSC 202 and MTH 205. Introduction to automata theory, formal languages, and complexity. Introduction to the mathematical foundations of computer science: finite state automata, formal languages and grammars, Turing machines, computability, unsolvability, and computational complexity.

440. ALGORITHM ANALYSIS/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: CSC 202 and MTH 205. Qualitative and quantitative analysis of algorithms and their corresponding data structures from a precise mathematical point of view. Performance bounds, asymptotic and probabilistic analysis, worst case and average case behavior. Correctness and complexity.

450. PROGRAMMING INTERNSHIP/THREE OR SIX CREDITS
Prerequisite: CSC 202, or equivalent. A program of work and study in which the student is accepted as a programming trainee by a local industry.

460. DATA PROCESSING INTERNSHIP/THREE OR SIX CREDITS
Prerequisite: CSC 450, or equivalent. A program of work and study in which the student is accepted as an apprentice in data processing by a local industry. She is expected to be a productive member of the
data processing staff and have some programming responsibilities.

490. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SPECIAL TOPICS/ONE TO THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor and the department chair. Intensive independent study of a topic in computer science which is not in the regular curriculum. This study will be directed by a cooperating faculty member. May be repeated for credit. Offered on demand.

499. SENIOR SEMINAR/ONE CREDIT
Required of all majors. This course allows the student to investigate a topic of particular interest in mathematics or computer science. The student will have the opportunity to present a written and oral report on her topic.

PHYSICS
A physics minor requires 22 hours of course work, not including 100 level courses.

Required Courses:
PHY 251: Essentials of Physics I ................... 4 hours
PHY 252: Essentials of Physics II ................. 4 hours
PHY 331: Modern Physics I ....................... 3 hours
PHY 332: Modern Physics II ........................ 3 hours
Two terms of PHY 310: Laboratory
in Modern Physics ..................................... 2 hours
Additional Physics Electives ....................... 6 hours

Total hours for a physics minor ............... 22 hours

Students seeking initial certification in secondary physics must complete a minor in physics and must take MTH 120, CHM 201, CHM 202, EDU 387, and BAD/ECN/PSY 303.

*140. CONCEPTS OF PHYSICS/FOUR CREDITS
GEP credit. A survey of some of the major concepts in physics. Designed for the nonscientist with limited background in mathematics. Lectures and laboratory. Lab fee.

*143. ASTRONOMY/FOUR CREDITS
GEP credit. A course in descriptive astronomy in which emphasis is placed upon the basic principles involved. Lectures and laboratory. Lab fee. Offered yearly.

*241. ELEMENTS OF PHYSICS I/FOUR CREDITS
GEP credit. A course of mechanics, properties of matter, heat, and sound. Lectures and laboratory. Lab fee. Offered yearly.

242. ELEMENTS OF PHYSICS II/FOUR CREDITS
Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: PHY 241. Study of light, static and current electricity, magnetism, and modern physics. Lectures and laboratory. Lab fee. Offered yearly.

251. ESSENTIALS OF PHYSICS I/FOUR CREDITS
Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite or corequisite: MTH 120. This course studies mechanics, heat, and waves using calculus to derive relationships and find solutions to problems. This course may be used to partially satisfy the GEP science requirement. It is required for all physics minors. Lectures and laboratory. Lab fee. Offered yearly.

252. ESSENTIALS OF PHYSICS II/FOUR CREDITS
Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: MTH 120 . This course is a continuation of PHY 251 and studies light, electricity, and magnetism using calculus. It is required for all physics minors. Lectures and laboratory. Lab fee. Offered yearly.

280. SPECIAL PROBLEMS/ONE TO THREE CREDITS
Study in the area of a student’s special interest. Offered on demand.

*299H. INTERDISCIPLINARY HONORS COURSE
GEP, Elective credit. This course is team taught by members in two departments and is open to Nisbet Honors Program participants and to others who meet Honors Program guidelines. All students registering for these courses must register not only through the Honors Program but also with their adviser and the Registrar’s Office.

310. LABORATORY IN MODERN PHYSICS/ONE CREDIT PER TERM
Minor credit. An advanced laboratory taken in conjunction with PHY 331 and 332. Offered on demand.

331. MODERN PHYSICS I/THREE CREDITS
Minor credit. Prerequisites: PHY 242 or 252, MTH 120. A study of relativity and quantum theory with applications in atomic physics. Offered on demand.

332. MODERN PHYSICS II/THREE CREDITS
Minor credit. Prerequisites: PHY 331, MTH 120. A study of nuclear structure and interaction. Lectures and laboratory. Lab fee. Offered on demand.
DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY
MONICA L. McCøy, chair, WILLIAM M. BAKER, RICHARD G. KEEN, JANET R. LEFRANCOIS

The mission of the Department of Psychology is threefold: (1) to teach students about the laws of behavior across the phylogenetic scale; (2) to teach students about the methods through which those laws were discovered; and (3) to teach students about the theories (both historical and contemporary) that psychologists have proposed.

The Department of Psychology offers a Bachelor of Arts with a psychology major. Psychology majors will have a common core of study intended to teach the procedures of statistical methods and experimental design, the history and philosophy of the discipline, the laws of the major categories of behavior (respondent and operant), and the requirements of writing in manuscript style. Each major will be expected to demonstrate mastery in these areas through the preparation of a seminar paper during the spring of her senior year. Courses outside the common core are intended to permit specialized study of narrower fields of the discipline.

Students planning to major in psychology should declare the major by late in the spring of the sophomore year. The major is a two-year program of study involving prerequisites among several of the core courses. Majors are expected to stand the Area Concentration Achievement Tests in Psychology in the spring of the senior year. This is done as part of the college assessment program. The fee for the test is paid by the college. The General Psychology course (PSY 100) is a prerequisite for all other courses in the department. The major must consist of at least 26 credit hours (eight regular courses) beyond the general psychology course.

Required courses:
PSY 233: Psychology of Learning .............. 4 hours
PSY 303: Social Science Statistics ............. 4 hours
PSY 401: Experimental Psychology .......... 3 hours
PSY 405: History and Philosophy of Psychology ................................................ 3 hours
Additional psychology electives .............. 9 hours

Total hours for the psychology minor ........................................... 20 hours

Students preparing for graduate study are advised to enroll in as many psychology courses as college regulations will permit.

*100. GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY/
THREE CREDITS
GEP credit. Prerequisite for all other courses in the department except PSY 199. A survey of the areas which define psychology. Special emphasis will be given to conditioning phenomena. Offered Fall and Spring Terms.

*199H. FRESHMAN HONORS SEMINAR/
THREE CREDITS
GEP credit. This does not substitute for PSY 100, the prerequisite for subsequent courses in the department. A study of a selected subject within the discipline which will vary from term to term. The course is intended to encourage student participation in the intellectual process through class discussion, structured experiences, and the writing of short papers. Offered periodically in rotation with seminars in other disciplines.

201. PSYCHOLOGY OF RELATIONSHIPS/
THREE HOURS
Elective credit. This course presents what is known about successful relationships with a “significant other.” Skills in successfully maneuvering such a relationship will be examined, with an emphasis on communication skills.

204. ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY/
THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the changing
meanings of the concept of abnormal behavior and the accompanying changes in methods of treatment. Offered Spring Term.

211. BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION/
THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the effects of operant and respondent conditioning in changing and influencing human behavior. Students will do a project in which they apply the principles to some aspect of their own behavior. The population most emphasized by the text is children in an institutional setting. Offered Spring Term.

231. SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A course designed to investigate the manner in which the behavior, feelings, and thoughts of one individual are influenced and determined by the behavior and/or characteristics of others. Selected topics include attraction, social influence, attitudes, aggression and violence, altruism, sexual behavior, group influences, and person perception. Offered Fall Term.

232. PSYCHOLOGY IN THE WORKPLACE/
THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. This course is designed to introduce students to methods of managing behavior in the workplace. Specifically, students will learn to apply behavioral principles derived from the laboratory to all levels of performance in the organization. Topics to be covered include screening job applicants, on-the-job training, assessment of work performance, and methods of providing performance feedback to workers. Offered in alternate years - Fall Term.

233. PSYCHOLOGY OF LEARNING/
FOUR CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the learning process, both through the examination of the experimental literature and through the completion of laboratory exercises. Lecture and Laboratory. Fall Term.

236. THEORIES OF PERSONALITY AND
EMOTIONAL DISTURBANCES/
THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of theories of personality and the research that supports those theories. Some attention is given to personality disorders. Students will take some personality questionnaires and incorporate this material into a summary of some aspect of their personalities. Most frequently this will be a profile of how they handle stress. Offered once a year in either Fall or Spring Term.

280. HEALTH PSYCHOLOGY/
THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. The aims of this course are to understand the psychological factors involved in health and in illness, to study interventions to help people get over illness and stay well, and to consider the health care system and its policies. Finally, a sample of the popular literature on the mind-body issue as it relates to health will be considered relative to the existing scientific literature. Offered in Fall or January Term.

281. YOGA AND STRESS MANAGEMENT/
FOUR CREDITS
Elective credit. This course will study stress management from the perspectives of western science and the eastern practice of yoga. A portion of the class will include study of scientific findings concerning stress and its management, some study of yoga philosophy, and a consideration of the existing scientific studies of yoga. Another portion of the class will involve practice of yoga postures and methods of breathing.

*299H. INTERDISCIPLINARY HONORS COURSE
GEP, Major, Elective credit. This course is team taught by members in two departments and is open to Nisbet Honors Program participants and to others who meet Honors Program guidelines. All students registering for these courses must register not only through the Honors Program but also with their adviser and the Registrar’s Office.

302. PSYCHOLOGY OF WOMEN/
THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of gender comparisons in behavior. Selected topics include theories of female development, femininity, masculinity, and androgyny, gender comparisons in personality, adjustment, abilities, achievement, motivation, language, biological influences, sexuality, violence against women, and cross-cultural perspectives. Offered Spring Term.

303. SOCIAL SCIENCE STATISTICS/
FOUR CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the statistical
techniques commonly used in the analysis of data in economics, politics, psychology, and sociology. Students will become familiar with the use of computers in data analysis. Offered January Term.

332. PSYCHOLOGICAL TESTS/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the psychological evaluation, the tests used for such an evaluation, and the procedures required for such tests to be valid and reliable. There will be an emphasis on personality tests. Each student will do two evaluations, one on herself and one on another student. Offered in alternate years.

370. CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A lecture and seminar course examining the phenomenon of child abuse and neglect. Included in this course will be an overview of attitudes toward and legal definitions of child maltreatment. In addition, legal issues, parental factors, contextual influences, and the developmental consequences of maltreatment will be explored. This course relies heavily on current research in child abuse and neglect. Offered in alternate years – Fall Term.

*380. HUMAN GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. The study of development and behavior throughout the life-span. Offered Fall and Spring Terms.

401. EXPERIMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: PSY 233 and 303. A course designed to teach research methodology and instrumentation by bringing the student into the laboratory and providing the opportunity to conduct behavioral research with small animals and human beings. Offered Spring Term.

405. HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the history of psychology with emphasis on the modern period and on the special contribution which philosophy makes to the viewpoint of a discipline which conducts an experimental analysis of behavior. Offered Fall Term.

410. COUNSELING AND PSYCHOTHERAPY/FOUR CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the different techniques of counseling and psychotherapy. Class sessions will frequently be used to discuss and experience these techniques. Offered January Term.

480. SENIOR SEMINAR/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisites: PSY 233, 303, and 401. Each student will write a library research paper that all students will read and discuss. Offered Spring Term.

490. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SPECIAL TOPICS/ONE TO THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. A course designed to allow the student to engage in concentrated experimental or library research in an area of personal interest. May be repeated for credit.

499. INTERNSHIP IN PROFESSIONAL PSYCHOLOGY/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Prerequisites: A 3.0 average in the major. PSY 204, 231, 303, and 332. In exceptional cases, consent of the department staff will permit enrolling in the course in the absence of some of the course prerequisites. It is intended for senior psychology majors. The course will offer experience in an applied setting. Students will be placed with local social agencies or other dispensers of psychological services (out-of-town placement is also possible) who have agreed to accept and evaluate them on an internship basis. The course will also involve weekly seminars with the departmental staff and other interns for examination of problems that have arisen in the work situation. In the case of out-of-town placement, a paper will be required instead of the seminars. The course is intended for those psychology majors who wish to seek employment at the Bachelor of Arts level. It is not recommended for those who plan to pursue an advanced degree program. Pass/fail grading.
DEPARTMENT OF RELIGION AND PHILOSOPHY
EMILY ARNDT, chair, JEFFREY H. BARKER

The study of religion and philosophy provides a means for understanding human history, experience, and society through the examination of religious traditions and other forms of meaning-making. Students are challenged to reflect upon broad questions of human society and culture, as well as personal questions of ethics and responsibility.

Religion and Philosophy students will:
1. explore sacred texts;
2. examine the historical features of religions;
3. have the opportunity to conduct field research, exploring a variety of religious traditions and phenomena, both in the local area and at locations abroad;
4. study religious phenomena in relationship to various aspects of culture: the arts, literature, politics, etc.

Thus, studying religion is by nature interdisciplinary and complements the study of other areas of the humanities, arts, and sciences. Women’s issues and gender analysis are given particular attention and student research is emphasized.

PHILOSOPHY

The Department of Religion and Philosophy offers a minor program in philosophy. The program is very flexible and can be a profitable complement to any major in the College. Students in religion, English, and politics will find it especially beneficial. To minor in philosophy, a student must take six courses for a total of 18 credit hours. The minor requirements are as follows:

PHI 180: Introduction to Philosophy .......... 3 hours
PHI 200: Philosophical Ethics ................. 3 hours
PHI 300: Ancient and Medieval Philosophy or PHI 310: Modern Philosophy .................... 3 hours
Philosophy Electives (200-level or above) ... 9 hours

Total hours for philosophy minor ........... 18 hours

Certain courses offered by other departments in the College, as well as certain philosophy courses offered at Wofford, may count toward the minor. Generally, no more than two such substitutions will be allowed. Courses for the minor program should be selected in consultation with the philosophy adviser.

*100. INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC/THREE CREDITS

GEP, Elective credit. A study of the fundamental principles of correct reasoning directed toward improving reading, writing, speaking, listening, and thinking. Students learn to recognize, analyze, evaluate, construct, and refute arguments.

*180. INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY/THREE CREDITS

GEP, Minor, Elective credit. A study of some of the best contemporary and historical work in philosophy. Reading, lectures, discussions, and written assignments examine such topics as God, knowledge, responsibility, mind, morality, and life after death.

*199H. FRESHMAN HONORS SEMINAR/THREE CREDITS

GEP credit. A study of a selected subject within the discipline which will vary from term to term. The course is designed to encourage student participation in the intellectual processes through class discussion, research, writing, special projects, problem solving, and evaluation and defense of positions. When the subject matter duplicates that of another course, credit toward graduation will be granted for only one of the courses. Offered periodically in rotation with seminars in other disciplines.

*200. PHILOSOPHICAL ETHICS/THREE CREDITS

GEP, Minor, Elective credit. Careful study of major texts in Western ethical thought, from Plato to the present. Emphasis on textual analysis, and on developing the skills needed to conduct philosophical discussions in writing and in the classroom.

*210. PHILOSOPHY OF WOMEN/THREE CREDITS

GEP, Minor, Elective credit. A study of selected philosophical works by women or on women and issues of concern to women. Authors, works, and topics will vary. Focus may be on historical or contemporary works or both. Topics may include woman’s nature, man’s nature, sexual equality, preferential hiring, sexism in language, work, family, sexuality, education, and childcare.

*299H. INTERDISCIPLINARY HONORS COURSE

GEP, Elective credit. This course is team taught by...
members in two departments and is open to Nisbet Honors Program participants and to others who meet Honors Program guidelines. All students registering for these courses must register not only through the Honors Program but also with their adviser and the Registrar’s Office.

*300. ANCIENT AND MEDIEVAL PHILOSOPHY/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the first 2,000 years of Western philosophy, examining the beginnings in myth and poetry, the classical philosophies of Plato and Aristotle, and the medieval systems of Augustine and Aquinas.

*310. MODERN PHILOSOPHY/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Minor, Elective credit. A study of major philosophers of the modern period, from 1600-1900. Typical figures would include Descartes, Hume, Kant, Hegel, and Nietzsche.

*320. INTRODUCTION TO SYMBOLIC LOGIC/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Minor, Elective credit. An introduction to contemporary symbolic logic, including logical symbols and deductive principles. Students learn to symbolize arguments, and to construct formal proofs and truth tables.

*325. ANCIENT, MEDIEVAL, AND RENAISSANCE POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of the major works in the Western tradition of political thought from Plato to Machiavelli. Cross-listed with POL 310.

*330. MODERN POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of the major works in the Western tradition of political thought from Hobbes to Marx. Cross-listed with POL 312.

340. SPECIAL TOPICS IN PHILOSOPHY/THREE CREDITS
Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Intensive study of a topic or area in philosophy such as philosophy of language, advanced symbolic logic, early analytical philosophy, or contemporary feminist philosophy. May be repeated for credit if topic changes.

*342. PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Minor, Elective credit. See REL 342.

360. INTRODUCTION TO EDUCATION/THREE CREDITS
Minor, Elective credit. See EDU 360.

*400. WAYS OF KNOWING/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the various philosophical theories of knowledge and of the range of human knowledge claimed by each of these theories.

401. STUDIES IN HUMANITIES: PHILOSOPHY/THREE CREDITS
Minor, Elective credit. Exploration of philosophical and humanistic issues as they relate to the modern world. May be taken more than once with the approval of the instructor.

491. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SPECIAL TOPICS/THREE CREDITS
Minor, Elective credit. Intensive study of a topic of the student’s choice under the direction of a faculty member whose course or courses are listed in the philosophy curriculum.

495. INTERNSHIP IN PHILOSOPHY/THREE OR SIX CREDITS
Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: permission of department. Pass/fail grading.

RELIGION
A major in religion consists of 33 hours of course work. The major requires one course (no more than two) at the 100-level; three courses at the 200 level (covering at least two religious traditions); and three courses at the 300-level. Majors must also complete REL 391 or its equivalent in the sophomore or junior year after having completed one 100-level course. Senior majors must complete REL 491. The religion classroom is a locus of learning, but not its limit. Extra-classroom activities that enhance course learning are often offered through department forums, speakers, and fieldtrips, or opportunities for research. Majors are expected to take part in departmental functions and projects whenever possible and are welcomed to participate in departmental decision-making.

A minor in religion consists of 18 hours of course work. No more than two 100-level courses count toward the minor. Minors must also take at least two 200-level courses, covering at least two religious traditions. Minors are also encouraged to take part in departmental activities
outside of regular course requirement.

With the exception of REL 391 and REL 491, religion courses count for GEP credit unless otherwise indicated. Students are encouraged, however, to enroll primarily in 100 and 200-level courses to meet the GEP requirement. The Religion Department will consider up to six hours of transfer credits toward the major or minor. No more than six internship hours may be applied toward the major. It will accept no more than one course in biblical languages toward the major or minor.

The rationale for the numbering of courses in religion is as follows:

100 level courses are foundational courses that 1) introduce students to aspects of the study of religion as a humanistic discipline in an academic setting and 2) employ materials from a variety of religious traditions. 3) are skills-oriented courses most suitable for first and second-year students.

200 level courses introduce students to the fundamental history, literature or interpretation of one or more religious traditions. They are more focused than 100 level courses, and yet often cover the breadth of an historical or literary tradition.

300 level courses are more specific, thematic, often comparative across traditions, focus on a specific aspect of a tradition or traditions, often interdisciplinary and stress the application of methodology to specific problems or issues.

*100. INTRODUCTION TO RELIGION/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. This course is an introductory study of human religious beliefs and practices, including ritual, myth, symbol, and the sacred. The application of these concepts to the contemporary world is emphasized.

*103. INTRODUCTION TO SACRED SCRIPTURES/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. As an introduction to historical and contemporary biblical interpretation, this course explores widely ranging approaches to the academic study of sacred scripture, particularly (but not exclusively) the Hebrew Bible and the Christian New Testament. We will look at the possibilities and limitations of different methods of biblical study and begin the process of understanding how interpretations of sacred texts have shaped and continue to shape our religious traditions and, more broadly, our society. An integral part of this study will be the exploration of the historical contexts in which these sacred texts were written and the development of an awareness of the contemporary contexts in which they are interpreted. The study of different methods of scriptural studies and interpretive approaches should lead to a more sophisticated understanding of the complexity of the biblical text as literature, as history, and as scripture.

*104. INTRODUCTION TO RELIGION: WORLD RELIGIONS/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the basic forms of religious belief, activity, and experience in the major world religions. Traditions to be discussed may include tribal religions, Hinduism, Buddhism, Chinese religion, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam.

*199H. FRESHMAN HONORS SEMINAR/THREE CREDITS
GEP credit. A study of a selected subject within the disciplines which will vary from term to term. The course is designed to encourage student participation in the intellectual processes through class discussion, research and writing, special projects, problem solving, and evaluation and defense of positions. When the subject matter duplicates that of another course, credit toward graduation will be granted for only one of the courses. Offered periodically in rotation with seminars in other disciplines.

* 200. THE CHRISTIAN TRADITION/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. This course is an introduction to Christianity that focuses on examination of the major theological themes and
problems that have commonly occupied Christians and how these issues have developed over time. We will use primary sources for the most part in our explorations. While this course focuses on Christian thought (theology), we will also make connections between theology and worship, ethics, and other aspects of Christianity.

*205. INTRODUCTION TO HEBREW BIBLE AND EARLY JEWISH LITERATURE/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of the historical development of the ancient Hebrews and their writings (Old Testament/Hebrew Bible and extra-canonical texts).

*206. INTRODUCTION TO EARLY CHRISTIAN HISTORY AND LITERATURE/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of New Testament and other early Christian writings and the contexts in which they were produced.

*260. INTRODUCTION TO RELIGIOUS TRADITIONS/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Introductory-level studies of specific religious traditions. May be repeated for credit if subject matter is not duplicated.

*261. INTRODUCTION TO BUDDHISM/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. An introduction to Buddhism as it has developed in various world contexts.

*262. JUDAISM AS A CIVILIZATION: AN INTRODUCTORY COURSE IN JEWISH CULTURE, HISTORY, AND TRADITION/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. An introduction to Judaism across historical and cultural contexts.

*299H. INTERDISCIPLINARY HONORS COURSE
GEP, Major, Elective credit. This course is team taught by members in two departments and is open to Nisbet Honors Program participants and to others who meet Honors Program guidelines. All students registering for these courses must register not only through the Honors Program but also with their adviser and the Registrar’s Office.

*300. STUDIES IN SACRED TEXTS/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. An intensive study of a selected portion of a sacred text. May be repeated for credit if subject matter is not duplicated.

*302. FROM CREED TO CHRISTENDOM: CHRISTIANITY FROM 300-1300/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of the history of Christianity from the fourth century to the late Middle Ages. This course will focus on the issues, thought, and historical events which shaped Christianity, and on its contribution to western culture.

*303. THEMES IN RELIGIOUS ETHICS/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Studies in selected ethical problems and the process of making decisions in religious contexts. May be repeated for credit if subject matter is not duplicated.

*304. REFORMATIONS OF EARLY MODERN CHRISTIANITY/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. This course is a survey of the development of Christianity from the late Middle Ages through the Early Modern period, covering institutional and theological developments, spirituality, and popular movements. The course will focus on various types of reform during this period.

*305. WOMEN AND RELIGION/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of important themes significant to the impact of religion on women and women on religion, historically and in the modern world. A variety of religious traditions and cultures will be discussed. A special focus of the course is recovering the narratives of women’s religious experience.

*306. FIELD STUDIES IN RELIGION/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, credit. Field studies courses focus on significant investigation of religious phenomena outside as well as in the classroom. Travel may be involved in some field studies. May be repeated for credit if subject matter is not duplicated.

*307. CHRISTIANITY IN THE MODERN WORLD/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of the history of Christianity from 1650 to the present, with
focus on the issues, thought, and events which shape Christianity in its present forms. A special focus of the course will be the development of Christianity beyond Europe and North America.

* 308. RELIGION IN AMERICA/THREE CREDITS
* GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Historical survey of religious life and thought in America, with attention given to the diversity of religious experience in the United States. Emphasis is given to the role of religion in American life and the impact of the American experience on religious traditions.

* 309. STUDIES IN RELIGIOUS TRADITIONS/THREE CREDITS
* GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Studies in selected topics in religious thought, culture, and history. May be repeated for credit if subject matter is not duplicated.

* 313. STUDIES IN RELIGIOUS THOUGHT/THREE CREDITS
* GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Studies in selected issues, figures, or movements in religious thought. May be repeated for credit if subject matter is not duplicated.

* 330. STUDIES IN RELIGION/THREE CREDITS
* GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. Studies of significant humanistic issues in religion. May be repeated for credit if subject matter is not duplicated.

* 340. RELIGION AND LITERATURE/THREE CREDITS
* GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of religious thought and problems reflected in the writing of selected authors. May be repeated for credit if subject matter is not duplicated.

* 342. PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION/THREE CREDITS
* GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of philosophical problems relevant to religious belief. Topics to be considered may include proofs for the existence of God, the problem of evil, miracles, the nature of religious belief, the relation of religion and morality, and the nature of God. Cross-listed with PHI 342.

350. RELIGION INTERNSHIPS/THREE OR SIX CREDITS
The Department of Theatre and Dance provides opportunities which enable students to develop their skills and talents in theatre arts and dance to foster a better understanding of the contribution that live performance makes to the process of educating the whole person in a liberal arts environment. Through the availability of experiences in a number of areas, students will find a wide variety of challenges and means of expression. The program of study places emphasis on the aesthetic and practical decisions inherent to these areas, thereby strengthening the student’s general intellectual capabilities and growth as an artist.

By the time of graduation, majors in theatre should demonstrate basic competencies in each area of theatre and should be able to compete successfully for positions in graduate school and in the professional job market.

**Required Courses:**
- THR 102: Seminar in Play Analysis .............. 3 hours
- THR 110: Voice and Diction ...................... 3 hours
- THR 115: Beginning Acting ...................... 3 hours
- THR 201: Technical Production ................. 3 hours
- THR 201L: Technical Production Lab .......... 1 hour
- THR 203: History of the Theatre and
  - Drama I........................................... 3 hours
- THR 204: History of the Theatre and
  - Drama II........................................ 3 hours
- THR 207: Costume Design ...................... 3 hours
- THR 230: Basic Stage and Lighting
  - Design........................................... 3 hours
- THR 350: Directing .............................. 3 hours
- THR 421.13: Theatre Practicum Senior
  - Project......................................... 1 hour
- Additional Theatre Practicum ................ 4 hours
- Additional Theatre Electives .................. 9 hours

**TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A THEATRE MAJOR**......................... 42 hours

Each student may choose to take additional courses in the department that will lead to a concentration in one of the following areas: acting, directing, dramaturgy, technical production, production design, arts management, theatre education, or playwriting. The prospective secondary teacher of theatre must be certain that her program includes THR 260 and 340, and that one of her practicum is in promotion and publicity. THR 421.13: Theatre Practicum: Senior Project, is required of all senior theatre majors. A student who wishes to major in theatre should consult with the chair of the department early in her college career.

A student may elect to take a minor in theatre, which consists of a minimum of 24 hours of course work. All minors are required to take THR 102 and three hours of theatre practicum. The remainder of the hours may be selected from other courses offered by the department or, with the approval of the chair of the department, related course offerings in other disciplines.

**THEATRE**

*100. INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE/THREE CREDITS

GEP, Elective credit. This course is designed for anyone interested in theatrical production. Theatre history and theory are covered with an emphasis on the production process. The mounting of one or more plays for Theatre/Converse is an intrinsic part of the course and allows the student to experience first-hand concepts and processes dealt with in lectures and assigned readings. *No previous theatre experience is necessary.*

*102. SEMINAR IN PLAY ANALYSIS/THREE CREDITS

Major, Minor credit. Readings and discussions focus on the basic forms and styles of dramatic literature. Emphasis is placed on learning how to analyze a play script as the foundation out of which stem all the choices used by the director, designers, and actors in the creation of a performance. *Offered in alternate years.*

*105. THE LIVING THEATRE/SIX CREDITS

GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. This course is designed to provide an intensive look at theatre arts by combining readings and classroom discussions with extended visits to the theatres in Washington, DC, New York City, regional professional theatres, or Region IV
Kennedy Center/American College Theatre Festival. Offered alternate January Terms.

110. VOICE AND DICTION/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. This course is a study of voice production with major emphasis placed on laboratory work designed to help the student develop greater clarity, flexibility, and expressiveness in the speaking voice. Offered in alternate years.

115. BEGINNING ACTING/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A beginning laboratory course in acting. Consists of basic exercises in sensory awareness, imagination, body memory, physicalization, and improvisation. Offered Fall Term.

*120. PUBLIC SPEAKING AND DISCUSSION/THREE CREDITS
GEP credit. An exploration of the processes and techniques of oral communication, applied to both group discussion and public speaking. Emphasis placed on gathering and organization of material, critical thinking and analysis, effective listening, and physical attributes of delivery.

121. THEATRE PRACTICUM I/ONE CREDIT
Major, Minor credit. A laboratory course wherein credit is given for the successful completion of assigned responsibilities in the process of preparing a specific production for public performance by Theatre/Converse. Emphasis is placed on the decision making process used throughout the various phases of production from script analysis through to the final performance. Students will serve as crew heads, and should register in specific areas of responsibility by course sections as follows: Section 1=Scenery; Section 2=Costumes/wardrobe; Section 3=Lighting; Section 4=Props; Section 5=Publicity; Section 6=House and ticket management; Section 7=Sound; Section 8=Makeup; Section 9=Performance; Section 10=Production assistant; Section 11=Stage managing, 12=Directing, 13=Senior project, 14=Playwriting. Please consult a member of the theatre faculty at registration time if you have any questions. Offered every term.

201. TECHNICAL PRODUCTION/FOUR CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. This course familiarizes the student with the fundamentals of the physical production process. Among the areas covered are materials, tools, and safety, construction methods, electricity, and plan reading. Through a required lab, students in the course participate in the construction of a play (or plays) for actual performance and thereby have ample opportunities to apply knowledge gained in the course. Lecture and Lab. Offered in alternate years.

202. DRAFTING/ENGINEERING FOR THE STAGE/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: THR 201 or permission of instructor. The course will focus on drafting techniques and problem solving as it applies to the engineering of the building of the scenic elements for a play. The student will get hands-on experience by assisting the Technical Director for the semester’s current production. Offered in alternate years.

*203. HISTORY OF THE THEATRE AND DRAMA I/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of the development of the theatre and its literature from its beginnings through French Classicism. Offered in alternate years.

*204. HISTORY OF THE THEATRE AND DRAMA II/THREE CREDITS
GEP, Major, Minor, Elective credit. A survey of the development of the theatre and its literature from the Restoration to the present day. Offered in alternate years.

205. STAGE MAKE-UP/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. This course covers make-up materials, make-up design, corrective make-up, character make-up, prosthesis, chiaroscuro, physiognomy, and stylization. Lab fee. Offered January Term in alternate years.

207. COSTUME DESIGN/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the history of costuming and the fundamentals of design. Emphasis will be placed on adapting existing garments, as well as designing and creating basic garments for use in fully mounted productions and/or acting and directing projects. Offered in alternate years.

215. ADVANCED ACTING/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: THR 115 or permission of instructor. An extension of THR 115 with emphasis on characterization. Consists of advanced script work and advanced improvisational exercises designed to help the student approach the physicalization of character through sensory awareness, kinesthetics, and poised relaxation. Offered
2.16. MOVEMENT FOR THE ACTOR/
THREE CREDITS
Elective credit. Prerequisite: THR 115 or permission of
the instructor. Movement for the actor will concentrate
on the acting process through focusing on the student
actor’s body as a medium of expression. Emphasis
will be placed on certain movement techniques such
as self-analysis, physical awareness, and freeing,
centering, and focusing the body and psyche. Offered
January Term.

2.21. THEATRE PRACTICUM II/ONE CREDIT
Major, Minor credit. This is the second level of
Practicum, consisting of assigned technical and/or
performance responsibilities. Students should register
by the appropriate Section designation as outlined
under THR 121.

2.30. BASIC STAGE AND LIGHTING DESIGN/
THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor credit. Through lectures, demonstrations,
and class projects, students learn the fundamental
aesthetics and conventions of scenery and lighting
design. Emphasis will be placed on the development of
design ideas resulting from studying scripts, research
techniques, drawings and models, and light plots. The
unique interrelationship between the design disciplines
will also be stressed. Offered in alternate years.

2.60. INTRODUCTION TO ARTS
MANAGEMENT/THREE CREDITS
Elective credit. This course is designed for students
interested in a career in arts management. Its purpose
is to survey the nature of how the arts function as one
of the central forces in society and the relationship
that exists between the arts and economics. Offered
in alternate years.

*299H. INTERDISCIPLINARY HONORS
COURSE
This course is team taught by members in two
departments and is open to Nisbet Honors Program
participants and to others who meet Honors Program
guidelines. All students registering for these courses
must register not only through the Honors Program but
also with their adviser and the Registrar’s Office.

3.03. SPECIAL TOPICS IN PERFORMANCE/
THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor credit. Prerequisite: Permission of
instructor. An in-depth study of one specific area of
theatrical performance. Offering based on available
staff/student interest. Because course content will vary,
it may be taken more than once for credit.

3.04. SPECIAL TOPICS IN PRODUCTION/
THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor credit. Prerequisite: Permission of
instructor. A study/workshop course that is focused
on one specific problem or aspect of technical theatre
production. Offering based on available staff/student
interest. Because course content will vary, it may be
taken more than once for credit.

3.05. SPECIAL TOPICS IN DRAMATIC
LITERATURE/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor credit. Prerequisite: Permission of
instructor. This course is focused on one specific
aspect of dramatic literature, such as a playwright
or an historical period. Offering based on available
staff/student interest. Because course content will vary,
it may be taken more than once for credit.

3.15. SCENE STUDY/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor credit. Prerequisites: THR 115 and 215
or permission of instructor. An advanced laboratory
course that will allow the student/actor to study
advanced acting techniques through the detailed study
of specific scenes from the repertory of world drama.
Offered in alternate years.

3.21. THEATRE PRACTICUM III/ONE CREDIT
Major, Minor credit. This is the third level of
Practicum, consisting of assigned technical and/or
performance responsibilities. Students should register
by the appropriate section designations as outlined
under THR 121.

3.30. ADVANCED STAGE AND LIGHTING
DESIGN/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor credit. Prerequisite: THR 230 or
permission of instructor. This course affords a closer
examination of the design process through the study
of a wider range of stylistic approaches. The course
will culminate with the student serving either as
designer or assistant designer on a production for
public presentation as part of the Theatre/Converse
season. Offered in alternate years.

3.40. THE THEATRE IN SCHOOL AND
SOCIETY/THREE CREDITS
Major credit. Required of prospective teachers of
theatre. This course explores the function of theatre
as an integral part of a school’s curriculum. It focuses
on the issues related to the place of theatre in society,
education of the whole person, methods of teaching theatre art, the structuring of a theatre program within a school curriculum, and the legal and ethical issues of producing theatre within a school. Offered in alternate years.

350. DIRECTING/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor credit. Prerequisites: THR 102, 201, and 215 or permission or instructor. A lecture/laboratory course covering the fundamentals of play direction. Student laboratory work will consist of solving directorial problems in the actual direction of scenes.

368. CREATIVE DRAMATICS FOR THE CLASSROOM TEACHER/THREE CREDITS
Major, Elective credit. This course explores the concepts of creativity and the approaches that can be used by the classroom teacher in involving young people in the creative process through the utilization of the theatre game structure. Cross listed with EDU 368.

391. PLAYWRITING/THREE CREDITS
Elective credit. A course designed to give the student the basic understanding and practical experience in the craft of playwriting. The course will culminate in the development of an original one act script. Offered in alternating years.

411. PROFESSIONAL INTERNSHIP/SIX CREDITS
Major credit only. Prerequisites: THR 101, 102, 202. This program is designed for students who plan a career in theatre. It offers the major an opportunity to observe and participate in the activities of a regional professional theatre. Students accepted for this program must receive a written recommendation from the chair of the theatre department.

412. PROFESSIONAL INTERNSHIP IN ARTS MANAGEMENT/SIX CREDITS
Major, Minor credit. Prerequisite: Must have the approval of the chair of the theatre department. This program is designed for students who plan a career in arts management. Students accepted for the program will observe and participate in the activities of an arts council or similar organization whose function is the management of an arts activity.

415. AUDITION TECHNIQUES AND PREPARATION/THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor credit. Prerequisite: THR 115 or permission of the instructor. Courses THR 215 and THR 315 are highly recommended before enrollment. An advanced acting course that will focus primarily on the process of preparing for getting a role through the auditioning procedure. Techniques such as cold readings, prepared monologues, call back preparation, and resume writing will be explored. Lab Fee. Offered in alternate years.

421. THEATRE PRACTICUM IV/ONE CREDIT
Major, Minor credit. Required of all majors and minors. This is the fourth level of Practicum, consisting of assigned technical and/or performance responsibilities. Students should register by the appropriate Section designation as outlined under THR 121.

450. ADVANCED DIRECTING/THREE CREDIT
Elective credit. Prerequisite: THR 350. Advanced work in the directorial process will be covered. Topics of study include the directing of experimental works, musicals, non-realistic drama, and period work. The student’s work will culminate in the performance of selected scenes from different genres.

490. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SPECIAL TOPICS/ONE TO THREE CREDITS
Major, Minor credit. Prerequisites: Consent of the chair of the theatre department. This course is designed to allow the student to engage in independent research of personal interest. May be repeated for credit.

DANCE
Dance courses may be taken as electives by anyone interested in dance, or students may choose to minor in dance. Introductory technique courses provide the opportunity for students to improve their technique in specific genres, enhance their visual skills, spatial awareness, rhythm, and creativity. In intermediate courses, students continue to build on these skills, and begin to focus on techniques necessary for the particular genre being studied. In advanced level courses, students gain an extension of an understanding and exploration of a genre. Students will gain experience through improvisation, compositional studies and different styles within the genre. History of Dance (190) is available to students as an option in the fine arts requirement in the General Education Program. Technique courses may be taken as partial fulfillment of the physical education requirement of the General Education Program.

Acceptance into the dance minor is by audition, held twice during each academic year.

Required courses:
Students in the minor are also required to attend two art exhibits, two theatre and two music performances annually. Students who minor in dance are strongly encouraged to enroll in introductory level courses in art, theatre, or music. Minors are also expected to audition for the Converse Dance Ensemble.

Performance opportunities are provided through the Converse Dance Ensemble, which performs two concerts each year: a Fall Concert in the Hazel B. Abbott Theatre and a Spring Concert in Twichell Auditorium. Both concerts showcase student’s skill and creativity in a wide range of dance genres. Visiting artists frequently choreograph pieces for the Spring Concert. Participation in the Ensemble is by audition, held twice yearly.

106. COMPOSITION I/THREE CREDITS
*Minor, Elective credit. The student will learn to develop movement with reference to the components involved in function, expression, and communication through movement.

*110. BEGINNING MODERN DANCE/ TWO CREDITS
*GEP, Minor, Elective credit. This course will introduce the beginner to the fundamentals of modern dance technique through locomotor and axial work in the center and on the floor.

*111. BEGINNING BALLET/ TWO CREDITS
*GEP, Minor, Elective credit. This course will introduce the beginner to the fundamentals of ballet technique through barre exercises and center work.

*113. BEGINNING TAP/TWO CREDITS
*GEP, Minor, Elective credit. This course will introduce the beginner to the fundamentals of tap technique through various exercises and center work.

*114. BEGINNING JAZZ/TWO CREDITS
*GEP, Minor, Elective credit. This course will introduce the beginner to the fundamentals of jazz technique through various exercises and center work.

121. DANCE ENSEMBLE/ONE CREDIT
*Elective credit. Participation in Converse Dance Ensemble. Freshman level.

*190. HISTORY OF DANCE/ THREE CREDITS
*GEP, Minor, Elective credit. A study of the significant developments of dance, giving consideration to the functions of dance as art, ritual, social activity, spectacle, and entertainment; and to the relationship of dance to other art forms.

206. COMPOSITION II/THREE CREDITS
*Elective credit. Prerequisite: 106 or permission of instructor. A continuation of 106. The student will achieve through movement investigation, experimentation, observation, and analysis the materials of dance composition as they pertain to structural format.

210. INTERMEDIATE MODERN DANCE/TWO CREDITS
*GEP, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: 110 or permission of instructor. A continuation of 110, studying more complex movement combinations and patterns.

*211. INTERMEDIATE BALLET/ TWO CREDITS
*GEP, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: 111 or permission of instructor. A continuation of 111 giving more complex movement combinations and
patterns.

*213. INTERMEDIATE TAP/TWO CREDITS
GEP, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: 113 or permission of instructor. A continuation of 113. Students will gain an extension of tap technique through barre exercises and center work; as well as working to improve their skill level and to increase endurance and stamina.

*214. INTERMEDIATE JAZZ/
TWO CREDITS
GEP, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisite: 114 or permission of instructor. A continuation of 114 with more complex movements and patterns.

221. DANCE ENSEMBLE/ONE CREDIT
Elective credit. Participation in Converse Dance Ensemble. Sophomore level.

*299H. INTERDISCIPLINARY HONORS COURSE
GEP, Elective credit. This course is team taught by two faculty members in two departments and is open to Nisbet Honors Program participants and to others who meet Honors Program guidelines. All students registering for these courses must register not only through the Honors Program, but also with their adviser and the Registrar's Office.

306. COMPOSITION III/THREE CREDITS
Elective credit. Prerequisites: 106, 206 or permission of instructor. A continuation of 206. The purpose of this course is to explore in depth and develop the intuitive artistry of the individual student, and develop a wider movement vocabulary.

*310. ADVANCED MODERN DANCE/
TWO CREDITS
GEP, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: 110, 210, or permission of instructor. A continuation of 210, with more complex movements, combinations, patterns, and phrases.

*311. ADVANCED BALLET/TWO CREDITS
GEP, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: 111, 211, or permission of instructor. A continuation of 211 with long and more complex movement patterns, combinations, phrases and steps.

*314. ADVANCED JAZZ/TWO CREDITS
GEP, Minor, Elective credit. Prerequisites: 114, 214 or permission of instructor. A continuation of 214. The student will gain an extension of understanding and exploration of jazz dance. Students will experience improvisations, compositional studies, and different style of jazz dance.

321. DANCE ENSEMBLE/ONE CREDIT
Elective credit. Participation in Converse Dance Ensemble. Junior level.

330. JUNIOR PROJECT/ONE CREDIT
Minor credit. Prerequisite: 106. An individual work developed under faculty supervision, with evaluation based on appropriate evidence of achievement. The work should involve one fully developed choreographic idea requiring 5-10 minutes in length. The student must perform in at least one half of the piece, which will be performed in a formal setting. Students will be required to keep a journal of their choreography process and set up regular meetings with minor adviser.

421. DANCE ENSEMBLE/ONE CREDIT
Elective credit. Participation in Converse Dance Ensemble. Senior level.

430. SENIOR PROJECT/ONE CREDIT
Minor credit. Prerequisite: 106. A creative group project requiring the student to choreograph and present a significant dance work. The work should involve one fully developed choreographic idea requiring 5-10 minutes in length. The student must perform in at least one half of the piece, which will be performed in a formal setting. Students will be required to keep a journal of their choreography process and set up regular meetings with minor adviser.
The Nisbet Honors Program began in 2000 when Converse alumna Marian McGowan Nisbet ’62 and her husband Olin established an endowment to support a full Honors Program. Our program seeks to offer the academically gifted student the challenge and community in which she may grow to her full potential. The program includes opportunities to do independent research with faculty mentors, to take honors courses with other gifted students, to meet nationally known visiting scholars, and to gather socially to discuss intellectually challenging topics.

An unusual feature of the Nisbet Honors Program is its emphasis on interdisciplinary learning. Our interdisciplinary seminars have two faculty from different fields in the classroom throughout the entire course. While learning how different disciplines approach the tasks of collecting and interpreting evidence, students learn to make sense of our complex world.

Admission to the program is competitive and is by invitation only. A select number of entering freshmen are invited into the program based on their outstanding high school performance and their potential for success in college. Students who do well once they have begun their studies at Converse are also considered for the program; freshmen and sophomores must earn at least a 3.5 GPA after taking 12 hours at Converse to be invited to apply.

Requirements:
To complete the Nisbet Honors Program and be recognized at graduation, students must satisfy the following requirements in terms of academic achievement and coursework.

Achievement:
She must continue to perform well in her academic courses. Students who consistently achieve a GPA below 3.0 or who receive below a B- in two or more honors courses may be asked to leave the program.

Coursework:
Because the Nisbet Honors Program is interdisciplinary and aims to give students a broad base of knowledge, students will not be allowed to take all of their coursework in only one department or with only one professor.

A student must take the following courses:

- **Freshman Honors Seminar**
  (or if the student enters after her freshman fall, another honors course to replace it).
- **Interdisciplinary Honors Seminar**
  Students who successfully complete a Freshman Honors course take these small interdisciplinary courses. Professors from different fields team-teach these courses. Recent offerings include “Tragedy: Psychological and Political Perspectives,” “Music and Poetry,” and “Money and Movies.”
- **Junior Honors Seminar** (HON 399H)
  One credit, pass/fail, offered once a year, open to upperclassmen, with priority given to juniors and seniors.
- Either a **Senior Honors Thesis**
  (see below) or two more honors experiences (such as two additional honors courses, an honors directed independent study, or some combination of the above).

**Senior Honors Thesis**
Completing a senior honors thesis allows a student to receive “honors in field” in her major area. It is one way that a student may complete the Nisbet Honors Program. Because of the distinction that “honors in field” conveys and the effort required, only exceptionally qualified and extremely committed students should attempt an honors project. To qualify, students must have an overall GPA of 3.25 and a GPA of 3.50 in her major field by the end of the Fall Term of her junior year.

The thesis enables qualified students to pursue additional independent and intensive work within their major area. Generally, the project will be a research paper that follows the discipline’s guidelines for superior research. In creative fields, such as music, theater, and applied art, creative projects are appropriate. Interdisciplinary projects are also encouraged.

The project should be a substantial project planned so that it can be done in the time available using the resources available. The major evaluative criterion is the quality rather than the amount of work. A research paper should generally be from twenty to forty pages. Departments using performance standards should establish criteria that require a substantial project of superior quality.
Because each department may have additional guidelines which supplement and further define the procedures and qualifications for honors work, no later than Fall Term of their junior year, honors students interested in an honors thesis must consult a faculty adviser and a Nisbet Honors Program co-director for additional guidance. Music students should also consult with Petrie School of Music faculty.

*99H: FRESHMAN HONORS SEMINAR
GEP credit. A study of a selected subject within the disciplines: topics vary from term to term. The course is designed to encourage student participation in the intellectual processes through class discussion, research and writing, special projects, problem solving, and evaluation and defense of positions. When the subject matter duplicates that of another course, credit toward graduation will be granted for only one of the courses. Offered periodically in rotation with seminars in other disciplines.

*299H: INTERDISCIPLINARY HONORS COURSE
GEP, Major, Elective credit. This course is team-taught by faculty members in two departments and is open to Nisbet Honors Program participants and, when space is available, to others who meet Honors Program guidelines.

HON 300H: HONORS DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY/THREE CREDITS
With permission of an Honors Program co-director and permission of the mentoring professor, a student in the Honors Program may arrange to do an independent study with a professor. An honors DIS generally must involve either a substantial independent research project or the course material from a regular honors course. These independent studies must follow the usual Registrar procedures for regular DIS courses.

HON 399H: THE JUNIOR SEMINAR/ONE CREDIT
Open to upperclassmen, with priority given to juniors and seniors. Topics may include the value and meaning of a liberal arts education, national scholarship competitions, applying to graduate school, balancing relationships and work, independent research, and the idea of vocation. Offered once a year. Pass/fail grading.
NON DEPARTMENTAL COURSES

CON 101. CONVERSE 101/ONE CREDIT

Converse 101 is designed to increase the student’s success in college. Topics include study skills, time management, writing and speaking skills, utilizing library resources, and personal issues.

CON 214. EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING/THREE OR SIX CREDITS

Elective or major credit as determined by the department. Offered periodically, changing syllabus. A course which combines academic study with experiential work. Emphasis is on integrating on-campus and off-campus study under the supervision of departmental faculty in specially approved course offerings. This work may include selected volunteer work with given programs or agencies, travel-study experiences, and approved service learning experiences. No student may count more than six semester hours of such course work in any combination of departments toward degree credit.

CLP 100. INTRODUCTION TO LEADERSHIP/THREE CREDITS

This course introduces students to the historical development of leadership, the skills necessary for leaders, leadership styles, and will provide students an opportunity to function as leaders in solving a community problem.

JPN 101, 102. AN INTRODUCTION TO JAPANESE CULTURE/THREE CREDITS

Elective credit. Offered periodically. This course provides students the opportunity to learn about the history, language, and culture of Japan. Special emphasis will be given to learning how to deal with Japanese businesses. Students do not have to speak or write Japanese to take this course.

*IDC 150. IDEAS AND CULTURE/

THREE CREDITS

A chronological investigation of events and concepts that have shaped humanity until the 1500’s. While incorporating history, art, architecture and music, the course focuses mainly upon primary texts of religion, philosophy and literature. This course is required of all students to meet the Category II GEP requirement. Offered during Fall Term; must be completed by the end of the sophomore year.

*IDC 151. IDEAS AND CULTURE/

THREE CREDITS

Prerequisite: IDC 150. A chronological investigation of events and concepts that have shaped humanity from the 1500’s until the present. While incorporating history, art, architecture and music, the course focuses mainly upon primary texts of religion, philosophy, science, and literature. This course is required of all students to meet the Category II GEP requirement. Offered during Spring Term; must be completed by the end of the sophomore year.

*WST 200. INTRODUCTION TO WOMEN’S STUDIES/THREE CREDITS

GEP, Minor or Elective credit. An interdisciplinary introduction to Women’s Studies examining methodology, perspectives, and writings in Women’s Studies from the humanities, social sciences, and sciences. Course offered every Fall Term. This course satisfies humanities credit in Category III of the GEP.
INTERDISCIPLINARY MINORS

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES
SHARON LAMBERT, director

The mission of the environmental studies minor is to prepare students for careers and/or advanced study in environmental science. Completion of the minor will:

1. provide an introduction to the broad based nature of environmental studies which includes the areas of biology, chemistry, economics, politics and sociology
2. provide practical experience in the area of environmental studies through an internship or research program

The minor consists of a minimum of 21 credit hours of course work, to include the following requirements:

- BIO 411: Ecology .............................4 hours
- CHM 311: Environmental Chemistry ....4 hours
- ECN 361: Geography of World Resources ..................................................3 hours
- Additional Electives (choose two)..... 6-7 hours
  - CHM 404: Special Topics: 
    - Hazardous Waste and Public Policy 
  - HST 491: Special Topics: 
    - Environmental History 
  - POL 308: Special Topics: 
    - Environmental Politics 
  - SOC 310: Social Problems 
- Internship or Research Experience .......4 hours

Total hours for environmental science minor ........................................ 21-22 hours

A non-credit work or research experience may substitute with permission of the director.

CATHY JONES WEST, director

The women’s studies minor will enhance Converse students’ ability to understand themselves and their place in the global community by encouraging them to analyze the assumptions that are an essential part of language and cultural symbols. This program will foster awareness of women’s roles and the image of women in various cultures.

The minor consists of 21 credit hours of course work. Women’s Studies 200 and six elective courses are required. One elective course may be a cognate course.

- WST 200: Introduction to Women’s Studies ..................................................3 hours
- Electives (choose 6) ......................... 18 hours
  - BIO 270: Human Sexuality
  - PSY 302: Psychology of Women
  - ENG 370: Women Writers
  - REL 305: Women and Religion
  - POL 317: Gender and Politics
  - HST 345: Women in American History
  - ART 315: Women and Art
  - FRN/SPN 314: Special Topics: 
    - Women in Film
  - SOC 306: The Family
  - ECN 326: Labor Economics

Total hours for women’s studies minor ..................................................21 hours

WOMEN’S STUDIES
CAREER AND PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

The programs presented in this section of the catalog have been created to help students relate their liberal arts education to career goals. Their general characteristics are explained in the chapter titled “Academic Life.” While it is necessary to point out that the success of students in gaining employment or admission to graduate school depends most of all upon their own initiative, talents, and efforts, many of our students find these career-oriented programs to be helpful in identifying their own objectives, gaining practical experience, and realizing their career ambitions.

Career programs are those that provide prerequisite training for a particular career that may be entered immediately after graduation or after further study. They are groups of courses that do not constitute a major. Majors (such as accounting, business administration, interior design, and education) that provide this kind of training are described in the departmental courses of study. Pre-professional programs are those that provide prerequisite training for graduate study leading to a professional degree. Internships, some of which are included in these programs, are described in the departmental course listings, and further information may be obtained from the department. See also the Guidelines for Internships, available from the Office of Career Services.

CAREER PROGRAMS

ARTS MANAGEMENT
JOHN BALD, Adviser
Department of Theatre and Dance

The arts management program is an interdisciplinary program which combines studies in the arts and business with specific courses in the field of arts management. Students enrolled in this program will usually major in art, music, or theatre.

This program is recommended for students who are interested in professional careers in management of community arts organizations, theatres, opera or dance companies, symphonies, museums, or galleries.

The following courses are required for the arts management program:
*THR 100: Introduction to Theatre ............. 3 hours
*MUH 100: Music Appreciation .................... 3 hours
HPE 190: History of Dance .......................... 3 hours
*ART 100: Art Appreciation .......................... 3 hours
THR 260: Introduction to Arts Management ........ 3 hours

PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

PRE-LAW
JEFFREY J. POELVOORDE, Adviser
Department of History and Politics

Law schools require no specific undergraduate curriculum for admission. No particular major is necessarily the best preparation for the study of law. Law schools seek students who have strong conceptual and analytical skills, high verbal facility, and the ability to think creatively. One means of measuring these abilities is the Law School Admission Test (LSAT) used by all law schools to evaluate prospective candidates for admission. These LSAT scores, college grades, and letters of recommendation are the usual criteria for admission to law school. There is no better preparation for success on the LSAT and in the study of law than a rigorous, broad, liberal arts program.

The aspiring law student should pursue a program that requires diligent reading, analysis, critical thought, and ample written and oral expression. Pre-law students often choose majors in accounting, English, finance, history, politics, philosophy, religion, sociology, or economics—all of which provide strong training in the necessary skills.

At Converse, pre-law students follow courses of study that meet their particular needs and interests. The success of our students in gaining admission to law schools verifies the soundness of this approach. Individuals interested in pre-law should consult the pre-law adviser, who, working in conjunction with academic advisers, helps pre-law students plan their programs.
The following are suggestions that have proven to be good preparation in the past.

**Freshman Year**

POL 101: American Government .................. 3 hours  
IDC 150: Ideas and Culture  ..................... 3 hours  
IDC 151: Ideas and Culture  ..................... 3 hours  
PHI 100: Introduction to Logic .................. 3 hours  
or PHI 180: Introduction to Philosophy .... 3 hours  

**Sophomore Year**

POL 205: Introduction to Law and the  
Judicial Process ...................................... 4 hours  
(January Term course offered biannually;  
to be taken in freshman or sophomore years;  
prerequisite POL 101)  
ECN 201: Microeconomic Principles  
and/or  
ECN 202: Macroeconomics Principles ...... 3 to 6 hours  
HST 201: American History to 1877  
and/or HST 202: American History  
since 1877 ............................................. 3 to 6 hours

**Recommended Upper Division Courses during Sophomore through Senior Years**

Although none of these courses are required, we believe that they are particularly useful both for understanding  
the nature of the legal profession and preparation for  
success in law school. Individual students should make selections according to her personal academic  
interests and the areas of law which she may be  
contemplating. Students interested in international  
law might take more courses in international subjects  
in politics, history, economics, etc; those interested  
in environmental issues might emphasize the several  
courses in this area in the sciences, history, politics,  
etc.; those interested in gender issues could pursue  
relevant courses in women’s studies, history, politics,  
English, sociology, psychology, and religion; those  
interested in business would emphasize work in this  
area and should take at least two courses in accounting;  
those interested in social welfare areas might consider  
psychology, sociology, or related areas. Many other  
concentrations exist as well.

POL 335: Constitutional Law .................. 3 hours  
POL 336: Civil Liberties ......................... 3 hours  
POL 448: Public Administration ................ 3 hours  
POL 316: American Political Thought .... 3 hours  
POL 465: Comparative Government  
and Politics ......................................... 3 hours  

HST 441: Recent U.S. History, 1945  
to present ........................................... 3 hours  
BAD 351: American Legal System  
and Contracts ....................................... 3 hours  
BAD 352 Business Organization,  
Property, and Commercial ...................... 3 hours  
BAD 353: Labor and Human Relations  
Law .......................................................... 3 hours  
ECN 324: Business and the Public Sector .... 3 hours  
ECN 326: Labor Economics ....................... 3 hours  
SOC 270: Criminology  ......................... 3 hours  
ECN/BAD 303: Social Statistics ................ 4 hours

**PRE-HEALTH PROFESSIONS**

EDNA STEELE, Adviser  
Department of Biology

Pre-Health Professions Programs are designed to assist students planning to attend medical, dental,  
and veterinary schools. They also assist students  
who have interests in nursing, physical therapy,  
occupational therapy, physician assistant programs and  
other health-oriented careers. Students are provided  
assistance in course selection so as to tailor their  
academic experience to the requirements of the various  
programs. Students are also encouraged to participate  
in related internship experiences.

**These programs are not majors.** Although most  
pre-health professions students major in biology,  
chemistry, or biochemistry, these programs are open to  
students with any major. The programs do not appear  
on a student’s academic record. Students in these  
programs seek the advice of the adviser or someone  
designated by the adviser, and they research the  
entrance requirements for specific programs.

**PRE-DENTISTRY**

Like the pre-medical student, the successful pre- 
dental student also must have a strong foundation  
in biology, chemistry, physics and mathematics.  
Applicants should successfully complete as many  
science courses as possible to prepare for the dental  
admission test (DAT) and dental school curriculum.  
Required prerequisite courses for prospective dental  
students are:

General Chemistry ............................... 8 hours  
Organic Chemistry ............................... 8 hours  
Physics ........................................... 8 hours  
Biology or Zoology .............................. 8 hours  
English ........................................... 6 hours
Mathematics ................................................... 6 hours
Science Electives .......................................... 8 hours
(Microbiology, Biochemistry, Anatomy, Genetics, Histology, Physiology, etc.)

Courses in computer science, business, finance, or accounting are also strongly recommended. Volunteer or internship experience in a variety of clinical settings is highly recommended. Early application to the dental school is important. Information on application deadlines and application forms can be obtained at the following website: PERLINK http://www.ada.org.

PRE-MEDICINE
The successful pre-medical student must have a strong foundation in biology, chemistry, physics, and mathematics. The required courses vary depending on the school. Most schools require the following:
General Chemistry ........................................  8 hours
Organic Chemistry ........................................  8 hours
Physics .........................................................  8 hours
Biology or Zoology .......................................  8 hours
Algebra and Calculus ..................................... 6 hours

Honors, independent study, and research work are highly encouraged as these activities demonstrate scholarly, in-depth, and lifelong learning skills. Additional upper-level biology and chemistry coursework is recommended, as it will help to prepare the student for the MCAT. It is desirable to have the above coursework completed at the end of the junior year, and to take the entrance exams during the summer between the junior and senior year. For admission, both the GPA and MCAT scores are critical. Most medical schools require a minimum GPA of 3.2-3.5 and MCAT score of 24-28. Clinical experience through either internships or volunteer work is also highly recommended.

Early application to medical school is important. Information on application deadlines and application forms can be obtained at the following website: http://www.aamc.org.

PRE-NURSING
Converse does not offer an official Pre-Nursing program. However, a student interested in nursing may secure her first two years or more of required general college preparation at Converse. The student should become familiar with the requirements of the school in which she is interested, and she should work closely with her adviser in designing her curriculum to fulfill the requirements. Prior to admission to nursing school, it is recommended that the student complete the following prerequisite courses:

English Composition/Literature ...................... 6 hours
Human Growth and Development .................... 3 hours
Anatomy ....................................................... 4 hours
Microbiology ................................................ 4 hours
Statistics ..................................................... 3 hours
Science elective (Biology, Chemistry or Physics) ................. 4 hours
Social Science and Humanities electives .......... 15 hours
General Elective (non-nursing) ..................... 17 hours

PRE-OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY
Requirements for admission to the occupational therapy program vary. Students will need to contact individual programs for their specific requirements. To apply for entry-level Master or Doctor of Occupational Therapy, the student should have completed the prerequisites listed below.

English ......................................................  hours
Mathematics ................................................. 3 hours
Statistics .................................................... 3 hours
Biology ....................................................... 4 hours
Anatomy ..................................................... 4 hours
Physiology .................................................. 4 hours
Chemistry ................................................... 4 hours
Physics ....................................................... 4 hours
Computer ................................................... 3 hours
Medical Terminology .................................. 3 hours
Social Sciences
  Psychology .................................................. 3 hours
  Sociology .................................................. 3 hours
Abnormal Psychology ................................... 3 hours
Human Growth and Development .................... 3 hours
Humanities ................................................. 9 hours
  (from at least two of the following: education, fine arts, foreign language, literature, philosophy, speech)

A GPA of 3.0 or above is desirable and a combined minimum GRE score or 100 for the verbal and quantitative sections is recommended. It is also to student’s advantage to research the field of occupational therapy through internships or volunteer work and have her experienced and work hours properly documented.

PRE-PHARMACY
JERRY J. HOWE, Adviser
Department of Chemistry
Pre-pharmacy is a 2-, 3-, or 4-year program required for admission to PharmD Programs. The length of this pre-professional program will depend upon the abilities of the individual student, the pharmacy school of her choice, and her career goals. Pre-pharmacy students need to show a strong aptitude toward the sciences. Since pharmacy schools vary in their admission policies, a student should contact the school of her choice for its requirements.

The typical pre-pharmacy curriculum will include the following courses:

- **BIO 100: General Biology** ................. 4 hours
- **BIO 202: General Zoology or BIO 203: General Botany** ....................... 4 hours
- **CHM 201-202: General Chemistry** .......... 8 hours
- **CHM 303-304: Organic Chemistry** .......... 8 hours
- **ECN 201: Microeconomic Principles or ECN 202: Macroeconomics Principles** .... 3 hours
- **ENG 101: Composition** ....................... 3 hours
- **ENG 102: Introduction to Literary Types** ... 3 hours
- **HST 100: Major Topics Modern European History** .......................... 3 hours
- **BAD/ECN/PSY 303: Social Science Statistics** .......... 4 hours
- **MTH 110: Elementary Functions** ............... 3 hours
- **MTH 115: Survey of Calculus or MTH 120: Calculus and Analytical Geometry I** ... 3 or 4 hours
- **PHY 241-242: Elements of Physics** .......... 8 hours
- **PSY 100: General Psychology** .................. 3 hours
- **THR 120: Public Speaking** ..................... 3 hours
- At least six electives from the areas ............ 18 hours

In addition to the above courses, some pharmacy schools require either BIO 211: Human Physiology or BIO 312: Microbiology.

Students pursuing the four-year pre-pharmacy program will major in chemistry or biology. Most pharmacy schools require prospective students to take the Pharmacy College Admission Test.

**PRE-PHYSICIAN ASSISTANT**

Requirements for admission to the physician assistant program vary. Students will need to contact individual programs for their specific requirements. Health care experience is recommended and in some cases required. In addition, some programs require direct patient care while others accept shadowing health care professionals. Applicants are required to take the GRE (Verbal, Quantitative, and Writing Components). A minimum GPA of 3.0 is required for most programs, although most programs report 3.3-3.5 average GPA. The American Academy of Physician Assistants maintains a website http://www.aapa.org that explains the profession, career opportunities and programs offered in the United States of America. Applicants to the program are generally required to complete the following prerequisite courses prior to admission:

- **English** ............................................. 6 hours
- **Mathematics** ..................................... 6 hours
- **Statistics or Biostatistics** ..................... 3 hours
- **General Chemistry** .............................. 8 hours
- **Organic Chemistry or Biochemistry** ........... 4 hours
- **Biology** .............................................. 4 hours
- **Anatomy** ........................................... 4 hours
- **Physiology** ........................................ 4 hours
- **Microbiology** ..................................... 4 hours
General Psychology ...................................... 3 hours
Psychology and/or Sociology electives .......... 6 hours
Humanities ................................................... 12 hours

PRE-VETERINARY SCHOOL
The coursework required by veterinary schools is very similar to that required by medical schools, although applicants may be required to take some additional courses, such as biochemistry. Prior to application to the veterinary school, the student should have already completed the following prerequisite courses:
Biology/Zoology ............................................ 8 hours
Inorganic Chemistry ....................................... 8 hours
Organic Chemistry ........................................ .8 hours
Biochemistry .................................................. 4 hours
Physics ........................................................... 8 hours
Microbiology .................................................. 4 hours
English ........................................................... 8 hours

Veterinary medical education requires strong academic abilities; 65% of the total admissions evaluation is given for academic achievement and aptitude. The student must therefore attain a high overall GPA, and score high on the GRE. Participation in undergraduate research, independent studies, honors program, and involvement in extra-curricular activities are also taken into consideration.

The student should also demonstrate, with proper documentation, an understanding of the veterinary medical profession and proper animal care through internships or volunteer works in a veterinary clinic. Some students gain experience by participating in research, breeding, rearing, feeding and showing of both small and large animals, domestic or wildlife.

Students interested in veterinary programs should consult the following websites for more information about specific entrance requirements, and she should consult with the pre-health professions adviser to plan her curriculum to meet these requirements.
http://netvet.wustl.edu/vschool.htm#colleges
http://www.avma.org/
http://www.aavmc.org/vmcas/vmcas2.htm

PRE-MINISTRY
CHRISTINE HENCHAR REED, Adviser
College Chaplain
Students who are considering careers in ministry are encouraged to take a broad range of courses, especially within the various disciplines of the humanities. A major in religion is not usually a prerequisite for admission to a divinity school or seminary. Some basic courses in the study of religion, however, may provide helpful background. The chaplain is available to meet with any student considering such a career to discuss her own sense of calling to this vocation and to help her get in touch both with other pre-ministry Converse students as well as people from the community who may be of help in clarifying the appropriate steps toward such a career.

At the end of their years at Converse, students considering a vocation in ministry should have a clearer idea regarding their own sense of “calling to the ministry” as well as practical guidance and information necessary to determine what the next step might be for them. To accomplish this the chaplain will:
1. meet with individuals and groups of students to discuss the meaning of calling to ministry, as well as the practical aspects of ministry and the different forms that ministry may take.
2. attempt to ensure that students who are considering ministry have been placed in touch with other students who are considering the same profession and with religious leaders from their own faith communities who are equipped to guide them in the particular process required by their faith community to move toward a career in ministry.
3. work with Career Services to insure that there are opportunities for Converse students to meet and talk with other people, but particularly women, who are presently engaged in ministry and to provide religion internships for those who want to explore the possibility of this profession in a more in-depth and structured manner.
4. arrange for the return to campus of ordained alumnae who will serve as role models for Converse students as they lead campus worship.
5. work with other members of the Department of Religion, as well as representatives of various faith communities, to inform students about the opportunities available at various seminaries and divinity schools.

MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY
Edna Steele, Director
Department of Biology
Converse offers a major in medical technology for students who are ASCP-certified Medical Laboratory Technicians. Students completing this major must make their own arrangements for their certification
examinations (check http://www.ascp.org for eligibility) and must complete all requirements for a Converse degree.

Required courses include the following:

**Biological Sciences:**
BIO 100: General Biology or
BIO 202: General Zoology ...................... 4 hours
BIO 312: Microbiology .......................... 4 hours
BIO 330: Introduction to Immunology ...... 3 hours
Additional Biology Electives
(choose courses from the topics listed) .... 8 hours
  Genetics
  Comparative Anatomy
  Embryology
  Cell Biology
  Physiology

**Chemistry:**
CHM 201–202: General College
  Chemistry .................................................. 8 hours
CHM 303–304: Organic Chemistry ............... 8 hours
Biochemistry .................................................. 4 hours

**Mathematics and Physics:**
MTH Elective above MTH 110 ..................... 3 hours
PHY 241: Elements of Physics ..................... 4 hours

The student must complete the General Education Program and have a total of 120 hours to graduate from Converse.

**RESERVE OFFICERS’ TRAINING CORPS (ROTC)**

LTC. JAMES V. DAVIS, chair, LTC. JAMES R. HALL, MAJOR MICHAEL C. FREEMAN, CAPTAIN SCOTT LEBLOND

Converse students may enroll in the Army Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) program that is housed at Wofford College. Classes are taught at Wofford College and Converse.

Military Science offers a Basic Program and an Advanced Program. Satisfactory completion of six semester hours in the Basic Program may qualify the student for selection for the Advanced Program. (Satisfactory completion of a five-week basic camp in the summer after the sophomore year, or suitable prior military experience, or three years of JROTC may substitute for a portion of the basic program as means of qualifying for the Advanced Program.) Successful completion of the Bachelor degree, including the twelve credit hour Advanced Program, a military history course and computer and mathematics literacy courses, and the advanced camp in the summer between the junior and senior years qualifies the graduate for either a reserve or a regular commission as a Second Lieutenant in the United States Army.

Advanced Program students and students on ROTC scholarships are required to participate in a weekly leadership laboratory. Students in the Basic Program are encouraged to participate in the department’s adventure training activities, which are held periodically during the year. These activities include rappelling, marksmanship, whitewater rafting, escape and evasion, paint-ball wars, and ironman competition.

The Military Science Department does not offer a major. There is no military obligation associated with any of the Basic Program courses.

Converse students may compete for two- and three-year Army scholarships. Army scholarships are totally merit base and apply toward tuition and books. These are funded at $17,000 per year for tuition and $600 per year for books. In addition, scholarship recipients receive a stipend of $300 per month for sophomores (three-year scholarships only), $350 per month for juniors and $400 per month for seniors. Cadet stipends, paid for a period of up to ten months per school years, are for spending money and subsistence. The scholarship application period runs from October through March. See the Scholarship and Enrollment Officer for details.

111. INTRODUCTION TO ROTC AND THE U.S. ARMY/ONE CREDIT
This course, intended primarily for freshmen, provides a basic orientation to ROTC and the U.S. Army. Course topics include the role and structure of the Army, military customs and courtesies, and basic marksmanship. Optional laboratory each week.

112. INTRODUCTION TO ROTC AND THE U.S. ARMY/ONE CREDIT
This course, a continuation of MIL 111, further introduces the student to the Army, basic military skills, and mountaineering/rough terrain skills. Topics include recent military operations, introduction to
leadership, the Soviet threat, and basic mountaineering techniques. Optional laboratory each week.

211. ROTC BASIC MILITARY SKILLS/
    TWO CREDITS
Designed for sophomores who have previously taken MIL 111 and MIL 112, this course introduces the student to the basic military skills utilized by all members of the military forces. Topics include first aid, communications, nuclear, biological, and chemical operations, and leadership techniques and applications. Optional laboratory each week.

212. ROTC BASIC MILITARY SKILLS/
    TWO CREDITS
Topics in this course include military map reading, army weapons, and fundamentals of physical training.

ADVANCED PROGRAM
301. MILITARY SCIENCE/THREE CREDITS
Comprehensive instruction in map reading and land navigation, squad and platoon movement techniques, first aid, the Soviet soldier, and communications. There will be at least one weekend field-exercise and a weekly leadership laboratory.

302. MILITARY SCIENCE/THREE CREDITS
Development of skills useful for advanced camp, including analysis of terrain, movement under fire and obstacles, squad defensive employment, adjustment of artillery fire, first aid, and the use of various weapons. There will be at least one weekend field-exercise and a weekly leadership laboratory.

401. MILITARY SCIENCE/THREE CREDITS
A study of the officer personnel management system, military command and staff functions, military briefings, the Army training management system, military correspondence, the law of war, military ethics and professionalism, and personnel counseling. Student plan and conduct weekly leadership laboratories to include a field training exercise for MIL 301 students. Mandatory laboratory each week.

402. MILITARY SCIENCE/THREE CREDITS
This is the last course in the Military Science requirements for commissioning. Subjects include military justice, laws of war, military logistics, military courtesies, Army personnel management, the role of the NCO and officer-enlisted relationships, Army

battle doctrine, the National Defense Organization, the Army and society, Army customs and courtesies, and the transition from student to officer. Students plan and conduct weekly leadership laboratories and two field training exercises for MIL 302 students. Mandatory laboratory each week.
THE CARROLL Mc DANIEL PETRIE SCHOOL OF MUSIC

Today, there are more than 500 conservatories and schools of music in the United States. Only one, the Petrie School of Music at Converse College, is a comprehensive, professional school of music within a liberal arts college for women. Performing, teaching, learning, composing, and conducting are the true passions of the Petrie students and faculty. Offering both undergraduate and coeducational graduate degree programs, the Petrie School treats music students as aspiring professionals from the moment of arrival on campus.

ACCREDITATION

The Petrie School of Music is a charter member of the National Association of Schools of Music (NASM) and has been continuously granted accreditation. All degree programs are approved by NASM. All the music education degree programs are approved by the South Carolina Department of Education. Students who fulfill the requirements of the music education degrees can meet the certification requirements for teachers in South Carolina as well as several other states.

MISSION

The mission of the Petrie School of Music is to provide a comprehensive program that meets the needs of the following:

1. students who wish to prepare for careers in the music field;
2. students who wish to enhance their liberal arts studies through courses in music;
3. citizens of Spartanburg and the region who look to the College for education enrichment opportunities through music and the other arts.

The Petrie School of Music is characterized by:

1. quality academic programs;
2. innovative interdisciplinary programs;
3. a dynamic internal and external internship program;
4. international research and performance by students and faculty;
5. leadership and interaction with external constituents;
6. programs enhanced by technology.

ADMISSION

Enrollment in all undergraduate programs at Converse College is open only to women.

To be admitted to the Petrie School of Music, a prospective student must satisfy the admission requirements of Converse College and pass a performance audition. Prospective students are encouraged to visit the campus for an interview and audition. A recording may be submitted in lieu of an audition if circumstances prohibit a live audition.

All students must audition. Non-keyboard instrumentalists are encouraged to audition with an accompanist (recorded accompaniment is not permitted). Composition majors must also submit examples of original compositions. Students may be asked to sight-read during the audition.

Audition requirements:

Piano: Two pieces, memorized, from contrasting style periods.

Organ: Two pieces from contrasting style periods. (Prospective organ majors who meet piano requirements may be accepted on one year probation with an exam at the end of the freshman year.)

Voice: Three solos, memorized, from contrasting style periods. One selection should be in Italian.

Strings: Two solos, memorized, from contrasting style periods.

Winds: Two solos from contrasting style periods.

Percussion: Percussionists should provide their own sticks, mallets, and music. Performance on two of the following areas is required:

Snare drum: Rudiments and a prepared solo or etude.

Timpani: Two solos in contrasting styles.

Marimba: Major scales and arpeggios, two solos in contrasting styles.

Composition: Examples of original compositions should be presented.

ADVANCED PLACEMENT

Advanced Placement credit is available in Music
Theory and Music History based on CEEB Advanced Placement tests. A minimum score of 4 is necessary to receive credit for MUT 101.

Students wishing to receive additional theory credit do so by taking the diagnostic exam administered by the Petrie School of Music during registration (this applies even to those having Advanced Placement credit); further exemption testing may be required.

**FACULTY**

Faculty members in the Petrie School of Music are teacher/artists committed to quality teaching and continued performance. They are in demand as solo recitalists, members of chamber and large ensembles, conductors, and clinicians. Faculty members are also active in research.

**ADVISERS**

Upon enrolling at Converse College, students in the Petrie School of Music are assigned an adviser, normally in their major area of music (e.g. major instrument, music history, music business, etc.). The role of the adviser is to facilitate the student’s completion of an academic program. Although every effort will be made to provide assistance, it is the ultimate responsibility of the student to satisfy all degree requirements.

**HONORS IN MUSIC**

Honors recognition in music is available to students of high achievement. Students should consult the Petrie School of Music Student Handbook for guidelines.

**TRANSFER STUDENTS**

To be eligible for the bachelor’s degree with a major in music, the student must complete not less than the last 42 semester hours of course work at Converse College.

Credit in performance studies is determined by the standards established in the Petrie School of Music. In the case of those majoring in performance, credit for previous study is determined by audition with the faculty, either at the time of registration or with the approval of the dean, during the first term of study at Converse.

Placement examinations in music history and theory are normally required to determine whether equivalent standards have been met. Credit toward graduation is not given for courses taken to satisfy deficiencies.

The application of transferred music credits to the Converse degree program remains tentative until all auditions and examinations have been satisfactorily completed.

For students transferring to Converse, all course work attempted prior to enrollment at Converse will be recognized, but only course work taken at Converse will be used to determine the cumulative grade point average. If these admission requirements are not met, the student may be denied admission to the Petrie School of Music. A student who does not meet the entry requirements is advised to declare another major.

**FACILITIES**

The Petrie School of Music is housed in the Blackman Music Hall, one of the finest music facilities in the southeastern United States. Daniel Recital Hall, a 340-seat hall, is also located in this center. Large scale performances are presented in Twichell Auditorium, an excellent 1500-seat concert hall which serves not only the School of Music and the College, but also the upstate region.

The collection of music books and recordings is housed on the first floor of the Gwathmey Wing within Mickel Library. This 50,000 volume resource is supervised by a professional library staff.

**MUSIC FOR THE NON-MAJOR**

Academic courses in the Petrie School of Music are open to all Converse students regardless of major or area of study. Courses which have prerequisites are identified in the Courses of Instruction.

The Petrie School of Music offers music courses which may be used to satisfy the Fine Arts Requirement in the College’s General Education Program. Other courses may be used as elective credits toward degrees in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Performance studies (private lessons) are available for all Converse students subject to the approval of the School of Music.

Music ensembles are open to all students based upon audition and approval of the ensemble director.

**BREVARD MUSIC CENTER** Students in good standing in an accredited college, or students who have been accepted for admission to an accredited college, may enroll for Converse College credit in
the Advanced Division of the Brevard Music Center, Brevard, North Carolina. Brevard offers a summer session of six weeks in which the normal workload for students taking credit consists of one course, private lessons, and their major ensemble. Any exception must be approved by the Center’s Education Director.

ALIA LAWSON PRE-COLLEGE PROGRAM OF MUSIC AND DANCE

The mission of the Alia Lawson Pre-College Program is to welcome the community of young persons to the arts experience through instruction and creative participation in music, dance, and drama. The curriculum includes special activities for the young child. Scholarships are available. Activities take place in the Pre-College wing of Twichell Auditorium and in Blackman Music Hall.

The Pre-College Program is accredited by the National Guild of Community Schools of the Arts and holds membership in the South Carolina and National Federation of Music Clubs. The Pre-College philosophy is focused toward providing programs of high quality, low cost, and deep commitment to life-enrichment and development.

COURSE OFFERINGS

At the first meeting of a class, students will receive a syllabus from the instructor which details the expectations for the course.

The College reserves the right not to offer courses for which the enrollment is less than five. If a course is cancelled, an effort will be made to accommodate the student.

Courses are offered in a sequence. Courses are offered every term, once a year, or once every two years. In collaboration with advisers, students must carefully select courses when offered. Courses normally will be offered only when scheduled.

Fees for Performance Studies courses are not refundable after the College drop-add period.

DEGREE PROGRAMS

The Petrie School of Music offers both the professional Bachelor of Music degree and the Bachelor of Arts degree. The Bachelor Of Music degrees are conceived as intensive preparations for careers in music. The Bachelor of Arts degree is designed for students who wish to combine music study with more broad-based studies in the arts and sciences, perhaps even leading to a second major or minor. Alternative career options are made available through unique programs designed to meet the interests and goals of students.

A minor in music is available for students pursuing a major in the College of Arts and Sciences.
DEPARTMENT OF PERFORMANCE
DOUGLAS WEEKS, Chair, RON BOUDREAUX, BEVERLEY HAY, JOSEPH HOPKINS, SARAH JOHNSON, KEITH JONES, KENNETH LAW, SUSAN LYLE, MILDRED ROCHE, CHRISTOPHER VANEMAN

BAChelor oF MUsIC WItH a PerForManCe MaJor, PIano

Required Courses in Music:

MEN 110-190: Ensemble (8 terms) ...............8 hours
MEN 170: Accompanying ..........................2 hours
MUA 100: Performance Studies-Organ ...........2 hours
MUA 100: Performance Studies-Piano ..........7 hours
MUA 200: Performance Studies-Piano ..........7 hours
MUA 300: Performance Studies-Piano ..........7 hours
MUA 390: Junior Recital .........................0 hours
MUA 400: Performance Studies-Piano ..........7 hours
MUA 490: Senior Recital ..........................0 hours
MUH 100: Recital Attendance (6 terms) ......0 hours
MUH 101: Music History I .......................3 hours
MUH 103: Music History II ......................3 hours
MUH 201: Music History III .................3 hours
MUH 203: Music History IV .................3 hours
MUH 332: Music of Diverse Cultures ........3 hours
MUH Music History Courses (choose one) ...3 hours
  MUH 331: Music of the Romantic Era
  MUH 333: Music of the Twentieth Century
  MUH 441: Music of the Middle Ages and Renaissance
  MUH 443: Music of the Baroque and Classical Eras
MUH 453: Piano Literature ..................3 hours
MUT 101: Basic Elements of Music Theory .3 hours
MUT 103: Principles of Harmony and Voice-Leading .........................3 hours
MUT 111: Aural Skills I ....................1 hour
MUT 113: Aural Skills II ....................1 hour
MUT 201: Chromatic Harmony .............3 hours
MUT 203: Form and Analysis ..............3 hours
MUT 211: Aural Skills III ..................1 hour
MUT 213: Aural Skills IV ..................1 hour
MUT 301: Advanced Music Theory ........3 hours
MUT Music Theory Courses .............3-5 hours
MUT 353: Introduction to Music
  Composition and Improvisation (2)
MUT 433: Counterpoint (3)
MUT 441: Orchestration (2)
MUT 443: Advanced Harmony and Twentieth Century Idioms (3)
MUT 453: Advanced Analysis (3)
MUE 211: Piano Teaching Preparation .......2 hours
MUE 213: Elementary Methods in Piano
  Teaching.........................................2 hours
Music Electives ................................3 hours

Total Hours in Music ......................96-98 hours

Required Courses in General Education Program:

ENG 101: Composition..........................3 hours
Foreign language competency (elementary .. competency and 201-202) ...............6 hours
HPE Physical Education
  (2 courses, different areas)..............2 hours
IDC 150-151: Ideas and Culture ..........6 hours
General Education Program Electives .......9 hours

Total Hours for General Education
Program ..................................................26 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH A PERFORMANCE MAJOR, PIANO ........................................122–124 hours

BAChelor oF MUsIC WItH a PerForManCe MaJor, ORGAN

Required Courses in Music:

MEN 110-190: Ensemble (8 terms) ...............8 hours
MEN 170: Accompanying ..........................2 hours
MUA 100: Performance Studies-Voice ..........2 hours
MUA 100: Performance Studies-Organ ..........7 hours
MUA 200: Performance Studies-Organ ..........7 hours
MUA 300: Performance Studies-Organ ..........7 hours
MUA 390: Junior Recital ..........................0 hours
MUA 400: Performance Studies-Organ ..........7 hours
MUA 490: Senior Recital ..........................0 hours
MUH 100: Recital Attendance (6 terms) ......0 hours
MUH 101: Music History I .......................3 hours
MUH 103: Music History II ......................3 hours
MUH 201: Music History III .................3 hours
MUH 203: Music History IV .................3 hours
MUH 332: Music of Diverse Cultures ........3 hours
MUH Music History Courses ................ hours
  MUH : Music of the Romantic Era
  MUH : Music of the Twentieth Century
  MUH 44: Music of the Middle Ages and Renaissance
  MUH 444: Organ Literature .................. hours
MUT 101: Basic Elements of Music Theory .3 hours
MUT 103: Principles of Harmony and Voice-Leading .........................3 hours
MUT 111: Aural Skills I ....................1 hour
MUT 113: Aural Skills II ....................1 hour
MUT 201: Chromatic Harmony .............3 hours
MUT 203: Form and Analysis ..............3 hours
MUT 211: Aural Skills III ..................1 hour
MUT 213: Aural Skills IV ..................1 hour
MUT 301: Advanced Music Theory ........3 hours
MUT Music Theory Courses ......................3-5 hours
  MUT 353: Introduction to Music
    Composition and Improvisation (2)
  MUT 433: Counterpoint (3)
  MUT 441: Orchestration (2)
  MUT 443: Advanced Harmony and
    Twentieth Century Idioms (3)
  MUT 453: Advanced Analysis (3)
MUE 211: Piano Teaching Preparation........2 hours
MUE 213: Elementary Methods in
  Piano Teaching ................................2 hours
Music Electives ................................3 hours

Total Hours in Music ......................... 90-92 hours

Required Courses in General Education Program:
  ENG 101: Composition............................3 hours
  Foreign language competency ...............6 hours
    (elementary competency and 201-202)
  HPE Physical Education
    (2 courses, different areas)..............2 hours
  IDC 150-151: Ideas and Culture ..........6 hours
  General Education Program Electives ....9 hours

Total hours for General Education Program
  Program ........................................... 26 hours
  Free Electives .................................. 4 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF
MUSIC WITH A PERFORMANCE MAJOR,
ORGAN........................................... 120-122 hours

BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH A
PERFORMANCE MAJOR, VOICE

Required Courses in Music:
  MEN 110-190: Ensemble (8 terms).........8 hours
  MUA 100: Performance Studies ..........7 hours
  MUA 101: Piano Class I ......................1 hour
  MUA 102: Piano Class II ....................5 hours
  MUA 103: Piano Class III ...................1 hour
  MUA 200: Performance Studies ...........7 hours
  MUA 201: Piano Class IV ...................1 hour
  MUA 202: Piano Class V .....................5 hours
  MUA 203: Piano Class VI ...................1 hour
  MUA 221: Italian and English Diction ...2 hours
  MUA 223: French and German Diction ....2 hours
  MUA 300: Performance Studies ............7 hours
  MUA 390: Junior Recital .....................0 hours
  MUA 400: Performance Studies ............7 hours
  MUA 401: Opera Workshop I ...............1 hour
  MUA 403: Opera Workshop II ..............1 hour
  MUA 411: Opera Workshop III .............1 hour
  MUA 413: Opera Workshop IV .............1 hour
  MUA 490: Senior Recital ....................0 hours
  MUH 100: Recital Attendance (6 terms) ..0 hours
  MUH 101: Music History I ...................3 hours
  MUH 103: Music History II ................3 hours
  MUH 201: Music History III ...............3 hours
  MUH 203: Music History IV ................3 hours
  MUH 332: Music of Diverse Cultures .....3 hours
  MUH/MUT Musicology Courses ..........3-5 hours
  MUH 331: Music of the Romantic Era (3)
  MUH 333: Music of the Twentieth Century (3)
  MUH 441: Music of the Middle Ages and
    Renaissance (3)
  MUH 443: Music of the Baroque and
    Classic Eras (3)
  MUT 353: Introduction to Music
    Composition and Improvisation (2)
  MUT 433: Counterpoint (3)
  MUT 441: Orchestration (2)
  MUT 443: Advanced Harmony and Twentieth
    Century Idioms (3)
  MUT 453: Advanced Analysis (3)
  MUH 451: Song Literature ...................3 hours
  MUT 101: Basic Elements of Music Theory ..3 hours
  MUT 103: Principles of Harmony and
    Voice-Leading.................................3 hours
  MUT 111: Aural Skills I .....................1 hour
  MUT 113: Aural Skills II ....................1 hour
  MUA 203: Chromatic Harmony ...............3 hours
  MUA 203: Form and Analysis ...............3 hours
  MUA 211: Aural Skills III .................1 hour
  MUA 213: Aural Skills IV ...................1 hour
  MUA 301: Advanced Music Theory ..........3 hours
  MUE 341: Vocal Pedagogy I .................2 hours
  MUE 343: Vocal Pedagogy II ...............2 hours

Total Hours in Music ...................... 93-95 hours

Required Courses in General Education Program:
  ENG 101: Composition........................3 hours
  FRN 101-102: Elementary French*..........6 hours
  GER 101-102: Elementary German*.........6 hours
  ITL 101-102: Elementary Italian* .........6 hours
  HPE Physical Education
    (2 courses, different areas).............2 hours
  IDC 150-151: Ideas and Culture ..........6 hours
  General Education Program Electives ....12 hours

Total Hours in General Education Program
  Program .......................................... 41 hours

*students may exempt these courses with a competency test

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF
MUSIC WITH A PERFORMANCE MAJOR,
VOICE........................................... 134-136 hours

BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH A
PERFORMANCE MAJOR,
STRING INSTRUMENTS
Required Courses in Music:
MEN 110: Chamber Ensemble (4 terms)........4 hours
MEN 130-140: Ensemble (8 terms)..............8 hours
MUA 100: Performance Studies..................7 hours
MUA 101: Piano Class I .............................1 hour
MUA 102: Piano Class II .............................5 hour
MUA 103: Piano Class III..........................1 hour
MUA 200: Performance Studies..................7 hours
MUA 201: Piano Class IV ..........................1 hour
MUA 202: Piano Class V .............................5 hour
MUA 203: Piano Class VI ..........................1 hour
MUA 300: Performance Studies..................7 hours
MUA 390: Senior Recital ..........................0 hours
MUH 00: Recital Attendance (6 terms) ..........0 hours
MUH 101: Music History I ..........................3 hours
MUH 103: Music History II ..........................3 hours
MUH 201: Music History III ..........................3 hours
MUH 203: Music History IV ..........................3 hours
MUH 332: Music of Diverse Cultures............3 hours
MUH Music History Courses ........................3 hours
MUH 331: Music of the Romantic Era
MUH 333: Music of the Twentieth Century
MUH 441: Music of the Middle Ages and Renaissance
MUH 443: Music of the Baroque and Classic Eras
MUH 463: Orchestral Literature..................3 hours
MUT 101: Basic Elements of Music Theory ....3 hours
MUT 103: Principles of Harmony and Voice-Leading..............................3 hours
MUT 111: Aural Skills I .............................1 hour
MUT 113: Aural Skills II .............................1 hour
MUT 201: Chromatic Harmony .....................3 hours
MUT 203: Form and Analysis ........................3 hours
MUT 211: Aural Skills III ...........................1 hour
MUT 213: Aural Skills IV .............................1 hour
MUT 301: Advanced Music Theory ..............3 hours
MUT Music Theory Courses ....................3-5 hours
MUT 353: Introduction to Music Composition and Improvisation (2)
MUT 433: Counterpoint (3)
MUT 441: Orchestration (2)
MUT 443: Advanced Harmony and Twentieth Century Idioms (3)
MUT 453: Advanced Analysis (3)
MUE 201: Private Applied Teaching I .........1 hour
MUE 203: Private Applied Teaching II ..........1 hour
Total Hours in Music ............................90-92 hours

Required Courses in General Education Program:
ENG 101: Composition...............................3 hours
Foreign language competency .....................6 hours
(elementary competency and 201-202)....
HPE Physical Education
(2 courses, different areas)......................2 hours
IDC 150-151: Ideas and Culture ....................6 hours
General Education Program Electives ..........9 hours
Total hours for General Education Program
Program ........................................... 26 hours
Free Electives ........................................... 4 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH A PERFORMANCE MAJOR, STRING INSTRUMENTS..........................120–122 hours

BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH A PERFORMANCE MAJOR, WIND INSTRUMENTS
Required Courses in Music:
MEN 110: Chamber Ensemble (4 terms)........4 hours
MEN 120-180: Ensemble (8 terms)..............8 hours
MUA 100: Performance Studies ..................7 hours
MUA 101: Piano Class I .............................1 hour
MUA 102: Piano Class II .............................5 hour
MUA 103: Piano Class III..........................1 hour
MUA 200: Performance Studies..................7 hours
MUA 201: Piano Class IV ..........................1 hour
MUA 202: Piano Class V .............................5 hour
MUA 203: Piano Class VI ..........................1 hour
MUA 300: Performance Studies..................7 hours
MUA 390: Senior Recital ..........................0 hours
MUH 00: Recital Attendance (6 terms) ..........0 hours
MUH 101: Music History I ..........................3 hours
MUH 103: Music History II ..........................3 hours
MUH 201: Music History III ..........................3 hours
MUH 203: Music History IV ..........................3 hours
MUH 332: Music of Diverse Cultures............3 hours
MUH Music History Courses ........................3 hours
MUH 331: Music of the Romantic Era
MUH 333: Music of the Twentieth Century
MUH 441: Music of the Middle Ages and Renaissance
MUH 443: Music of the Baroque and Classic Eras
MUH 463: Orchestral Literature..................3 hours
MUT 101: Basic Elements of Music Theory ....3 hours
MUT 103: Principles of Harmony and Voice-Leading..............................3 hours
MUT 111: Aural Skills I .............................1 hour
MUT 113: Aural Skills II .............................1 hour
MUT 201: Chromatic Harmony .....................3 hours
MUT 203: Form and Analysis ........................3 hours
MUT 211: Aural Skills III ...........................1 hour
MUT 213: Aural Skills IV .............................1 hour
MUT 301: Advanced Music Theory ..............3 hours
MUT Music Theory Courses ......................3-5 hours
MUT 353: Introduction to Music Composition and Improvisation (2)
MUT 433: Counterpoint (3)
MUT 441: Orchestration (2)
MUT 443: Advanced Harmony and Twentieth Century Idioms (3)
MUT 453: Advanced Analysis (3)
MUE 201: Private Applied Teaching I .........1 hour
MUE 203: Private Applied Teaching II ..........1 hour
Total Hours in Music ............................90-92 hours

Required Courses in General Education Program:
Free Electives ........................................... 4 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH A PERFORMANCE MAJOR, WIND INSTRUMENTS..........................120–122 hours
MUT 201: Chromatic Harmony .......................... 3 hours
MUT 203: Form and Analysis .......................... 3 hours
MUT 211: Aural Skills III ................................. 1 hour
MUT 213: Aural Skills IV ................................. 1 hour
MUT 301: Advanced Music Theory ....................... 3 hours
MUT Music Theory Courses ............................... 3 hours
MUT 353: Introduction to Music
Composition and Improvisation (2)
MUT 433: Counterpoint (3)
MUT 441: Orchestration (2)
MUT 443: Advanced Harmony and
Twentieth Century Idioms (3)
MUT 453: Advanced Analysis (3)
MUE 201: Private Applied Teaching I .......... 1 hour
MUE 203: Private Applied Teaching III ....... 1 hour
Total Hours in Music ................................. 90-92 hours

Required Courses in General Education Program:
ENG 101: Composition ................................. 3 hours
Foreign language competency
( elementary competency and 201-202) ....... 6 hours
HPE Physical Education
(2 courses, different areas) ......................... 2 hours
IDC 150-151: Ideas and Culture ................. 6 hours
General Education Program Electives ......... 9 hours
Total hours for General Education
Program .................................................. 26 hours
Free Electives ........................................... 4 hours
TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF MUSIC
WITH A PERFORMANCE MAJOR, WIND
INSTRUMENTS ........................................ 120-122 hours

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

PERFORMANCE STUDIES (MUA)

101. PIANO CLASS I/ONE CREDIT
An introduction to the rudiments of piano playing.

102. PIANO CLASS II/ONE-HALF CREDIT
Prerequisite: MUA 101. A continuation of MUA 101.

103. PIANO CLASS III/ONE CREDIT
Prerequisite: MUA 102. A continuation of MUA 102.

111. VOICE CLASS I/ONE CREDIT
An elementary study of vocal production and repertoire.

113. VOICE CLASS II/ONE CREDIT
Prerequisite: MUA 111. A continuation of MUA 111, using more advanced repertoire and developing technical skills.

201. PIANO CLASS IV/ONE CREDIT
Prerequisite: MUA 103. A continuation of MUA 103.

203. PIANO CLASS VI/ONE CREDIT

211. VOICE CLASS III/ONE CREDIT
Prerequisite: MUA 113. A continued study of vocal production, technical skills, and repertoire using more advanced methods and materials.

213. VOICE CLASS IV/ONE CREDIT
Prerequisite: MUA 211. A continuation of MUA 211. Successful completion of MUA 213 satisfies the voice proficiency requirement for music degrees.

221. INTRODUCTION TO ITALIAN AND
ENGLISH DICTION/TWO CREDITS
The study and performance of lyric Italian and English
diction for the stage and concert platform. Designed to
identify the techniques of enunciation and projection.
Students learn to use the International Phonetic Alphabet as a means toward affecting accurate and
idiomatic pronunciation. Open to singers and those
who work with singers as coaches or conductors.

223. INTRODUCTION TO FRENCH AND
GERMAN DICTION/TWO CREDITS
The study and performance of lyric German and French
diction for the stage and concert platform. Designed to
identify the techniques of enunciation and projection.

154
Students learn to use the International Phonetic Alphabet as a means toward affecting accurate and idiomatic pronunciation. Open to singers and those who work with singers as coaches or conductors.

390. JUNIOR RECITAL/NO CREDIT  
Prerequisite: Approval of the faculty.

401. OPERA WORKSHOP I/ONE CREDIT  
Prerequisite: Declared music major or permission of instructor. An introduction to opera performance. The student will work on topics such as physical movement for the singing actor and beginning acting technique for the operatic stage. The student will also learn the basic elements of role preparation and research, period bows and improvisation.

403. OPERA WORKSHOP II/ONE CREDIT  
Prerequisite: MUA 401 or permission of instructor. A continuation of MUA 401, including the application and technique of proper stage make-up. Students will learn the various types and uses of stage make-up. A make-up kit is required for this course.

411. OPERA WORKSHOP III/ONE CREDIT  
Prerequisite: MUA 403 or permission of instructor. A continuation of MUA 403, this course focuses on scene work and character building. This course addresses how vocal line and accompaniment inform character.

413. OPERA WORKSHOP IV/ONE CREDIT  
Prerequisite: MUA 411 or permission of instructor. A continuation of MUA 411, including advanced character building and techniques that show the student how to be more engaged and committed to the music and the plot. Students will learn professional standards for auditioning and resumes.

450. INTERNSHIP IN PERFORMANCE/ONE TO SIX CREDITS  
Prerequisite: Declared music major; permission of the department. A supervised internship which provides music majors with the opportunity to explore an external area of interest related to Performance Studies. The course will serve as a music elective or a free elective in the student’s degree program.

470. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY/ONE TO THREE CREDITS  
Prerequisite: Approval of the Music Curriculum Committee. Projects of independent study approved by the faculty and the Music Curriculum Committee.

485. SENIOR PROJECT/NO CREDIT  
Prerequisite: Approval of the faculty. The project consists of a recital, lecture-recital or capstone. A $50 scheduling fee is required for both the recital and lecture-recital.

490. SENIOR RECITAL/NO CREDIT  
Prerequisite: Approval of the faculty. A $50 scheduling fee is required in this course.

493. HONORS PROGRAM/SIX CREDITS  
Prerequisite: Approval of the Music Curriculum Committee. For music performance majors only. Program includes senior recital, a second full recital in the major performance area, independent written project, and an ensemble.

PRIVATE LESSONS
Private Lessons are offered in Piano, Harpsichord, Organ, Voice, Harp, Violin, Viola, Cello, Bass, Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, Saxophone, French Horn, Trumpet, Trombone, Euphonium, Tuba, Percussion, and Guitar. Consult the appropriate section of the Catalog for lesson fees. Two categories of private instruction are available:

1. Performance Studies (to satisfy degree requirements for music majors);
2. Elective Performance Studies (requires approval of the appropriate performance area faculty. Enrollments are limited by available resources. Open to all Converse students.).

ENSEMBLES AND CHAMBER MUSIC (MEN)
110. CHAMBER ENSEMBLE/ONE CREDIT  
Prerequisite: Permission of the director. Participation in small instrumental, keyboard and/or vocal ensembles. May be repeated for credit.

120. CONVERSE WIND ENSEMBLE/ONE CREDIT  
Prerequisite: Permission of the director. Participation in rehearsals and performances of the Converse Wind Ensemble as scheduled. Open to all Converse students by audition. May be repeated for credit.

130. CONVERSE SYMPHONY ORCHESTRA/ONE CREDIT  
Prerequisite: Permission of the director. Participation in rehearsals and performances of the Converse Symphony Orchestra as scheduled. Open to all Converse students by audition. May be repeated for credit.
140. CHAMBER SINGERS/ONE CREDIT
Prerequisite: Audition. Participation in rehearsals and performance of the Converse Chamber Singers as scheduled. May be repeated for credit.

150. CONVERSE CHORALE/ONE CREDIT
Prerequisite: Permission of the director. Participation in rehearsals and performances of the Converse Chorale as scheduled. Open to all Converse students by audition. May be repeated for credit.

160. SPARTANBURG FESTIVAL CHORUS / ONE CREDIT
Prerequisite: Permission of the director. Participation in rehearsals and performances of the Spartanburg Festival Chorus as scheduled. Open to all Converse students by audition. May be repeated for credit.

170. ACCOMPANYING/ONE CREDIT
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Techniques of accompanying singers and instrumentalists. Includes practical application with student soloists.

180. EARLY MUSIC ENSEMBLE/ONE CREDIT
Prerequisite: Permission of the director. Participation in instrumental and/or vocal ensembles whose purpose is the presentation of repertoire written prior to 1750. Open to all Converse students by audition. May be repeated for credit.

190. OPERA PERFORMANCE/ONE CREDIT
Prerequisite: Permission of the director. An opera performance course designed for the undergraduate student. Open to all Converse students by audition. May be repeated for credit.
BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH A MUSIC EDUCATION MAJOR

A music education major must be admitted to a teacher education program. Normally, a student applies to the Department of Music Education at the end of the sophomore year. The application must be approved by the Department of Music Education and by the Teacher Education Admissions Committee no later than one full semester prior to student teaching. In order to be admitted to a teacher education program, the following requirements must be met:

1. Completion of at least 45 hours of course work;
2. Minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5;
3. A passing E score on all parts of the PRAXIS I Examination, a standardized test which should be taken during the freshman or sophomore year.
4. Complete EDU 60
5. Complete Clinical I Experience

Application to student teach must be submitted no later than April 15 of the junior year for a Spring Term placement, and no later than November 5 of the junior year for a Fall Term student teaching placement. Two PRAXIS II Specialty Area Tests in music, Music: Content Knowledge and Music: Concepts and Processes are required for graduation from Converse College as a music education major. These test scores, in addition to a score on the PRAXIS II Principles of Teaching and Learning Test, must be submitted to the Director of the Professional Education Unit no later than the spring of the academic year in which student teaching is done. Students should apply to the state for certification during the spring semester of the senior year through the Director of the Professional Education Unit.

BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH A MUSIC EDUCATION MAJOR, CHORAL

Required courses in Music:
MEN 110-190: Ensemble (7 terms)* ..........7 hours
MUA 100: Performance Studies ............5 hours
MUA 200: Performance Studies ............5 hours
MUA 300: Performance Studies ............5 hours
MUA 400: Performance Studies ............5 hours
MUA 101: Piano Class I* .................1 hour
MUA 102: Piano Class II ..................5 hour
MUA 103: Piano Class III ...............1 hour
MUA 201: Piano Class IV ..................1 hour
MUA 202: Piano Class V ..................5 hour
MUA 203: Piano Class VI .................1 hour
MUA 221: Italian and English Diction .......1 hour
MUA 223: French and German Diction .......2 hours
MUH 100: Recital Attendance (6 terms) .......0 hours
MUH 101: Music History I ...............3 hours
MUH 103: Music History II ..............3 hours
MUH 201: Music History III ............3 hours
MUH 203: Music History IV ............3 hours
MUH 332: Music of Diverse Cultures .......3 hours
MUT 101: Basic Elements of Music Theory .....3 hours
MUT 103: Principles of Harmony and Voice-Leading .....................3 hours
MUT 111: Aural Skills I ....................1 hour
MUT 113: Aural Skills II ....................1 hour
MUT 201: Chromatic Harmony ............3 hours
MUT 203: Form and Analysis .............3 hours
MUT 211: Aural Skills III .................1 hour
MUT 213: Aural Skills IV .................1 hour
MUT 441: Orchestration ....................2 hours
MUE 221: Introduction to Music Education ....2 hours
MUE 311: General Music, K-12 ...........3 hours
MUE Instrumental Methods ...............1 hour
MUE 321: Brass Techniques
MUE 333: Woodwind Techniques
MUE 323: Percussion Techniques ........1 hour
MUE 331: String Techniques ..............1 hour
MUE 351: Fundamentals of Conducting ....2 hours
MUE 353: Fundamentals of Conducting:
Choral Topics ............................2 hours
MUE 422: Music Practicum ...............3 hours
MUE 423: Choral Methods ...............3 hours
MUE 460: Student Teaching ..............12 hours
MUE 485: Senior Project ..................0 hours
Total Hours in Music ..................96 hours

* Must include at least one year of an SATB ensemble.
** Piano majors substitute two years of Voice Class

Required courses in General Education Program:
CSC 101: Computer Literacy .................3 hours
EDU 360: Introduction to Education .......3 hours
ENG 101: Composition ......................3 hours
Foreign language 101-102 ..................6 hours
HPE Physical Education
(2 courses, different areas) ...............2 hours
HST History Elective .....................3 hours
IDC 150-151: Ideas and Culture ...........6 hours
Lab Sciences (1 biological; 1 physical) ........ 8 hours
MTH 108 (or higher) ................................ 3 hours
PSY 100: General Psychology .................. 3 hours
PSY 380: Human Growth and Development .... 3 hours
Social Sciences (1 course) ....................... 3 hours

Total Hours for General Education Program ...................................... 46 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH A MUSIC EDUCATION MAJOR, CHORAL .............................. 142 hours

BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH A MUSIC EDUCATION MAJOR, INSTRUMENTAL

Required courses in Music:
MEN 110-190: Ensemble (7 terms) .............. 7 hours
MUA 100: Performance Studies .................. 5 hours
MUA 200: Performance Studies .................. 5 hours
MUA 300: Performance Studies .................. 5 hours
MUA 400: Performance Studies .................. 2 hours
MUA 101: Piano Class I* ......................... 1 hour
MUA 102: Piano Class II ........................... 5 hours
MUA 103: Piano Class III ......................... 1 hour
MUA 111: Voice Class ............................... 1 hour
MUA 201: Piano Class IV ........................... 1 hour
MUA 202: Piano Class V ............................ 5 hours
MUA 203: Piano Class VI ............................ 1 hour
MUH 100: Recital Attendance (6 terms) ........ 0 hours
MUH 101: Music History I ......................... 3 hours
MUH 103: Music History II ....................... 3 hours
MUH 201: Music History III ...................... 3 hours
MUH 203: Music History IV ....................... 3 hours
MUH 332: Music of Diverse Cultures .......... 3 hours
MUT 101: Basic Elements of Music Theory .... 3 hours
MUT 103: Principles of Harmony and Voice-Leading ....................... 3 hours
MUT 111: Aural Skills I ......................... 1 hour
MUT 113: Aural Skills II ......................... 1 hour
MUT 201: Chromatic Harmony .................. 3 hours
MUT 203: Form and Analysis .................... 3 hours
MUT 211: Aural Skills III ......................... 1 hour
MUT 213: Aural Skills IV ......................... 1 hour
MUT 441: Orchestration ......................... 2 hours
MUE 221: Introduction to Music Education .. 2 hours
MUE 311: General Music, K-12 .................. 3 hours
MUE 321: Brass Techniques ..................... 1 hour
MUE 323: Percussion Techniques ............... 1 hour
MUE 331: String Techniques ..................... 1 hour
MUE 333: Woodwind Techniques ............... 1 hour
MUE 351: Fundamentals of Conducting ..... 2 hours
MUE 363: Fundamentals of Conducting:........ Instrumental Topics ......................... 2 hours
MUE 421: Instrumental Methods ......... 3 hours
MUE 422: Music Practicum ...................... 3 hours
MUE 460: Student Teaching ..................... 12 hours
MUE 485: Senior Project ......................... 0 hours
Total Hours in Music .............................. 94 hours

* Piano majors substitute two years of voice class

Required courses in General Education Program:
CSC 101: Computer Literacy ..................... 3 hours
EDU 360: Introduction to Education .......... 3 hours
ENG 101: Composition ............................ 3 hours
Foreign 101-102) .............................. 6 hours
HPE Physical Education
(2 courses, different areas) .................... 2 hours
History Course ..................................... 3 hours
IDC 150-151: Ideas and Culture ............... 6 hours
Lab. Sciences (1 biological; 1 physical) ...... 8 hours
MTH 108 (or higher) .............................. 3 hours
PSY 100: General Psychology .................. 3 hours
PSY 380: Human Growth and Development .... 3 hours
Social Sciences (1 course) ..................... 3 hours

Total Hours for General Education Program ...................................... 46 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH A MUSIC EDUCATION MAJOR, INSTRUMENTAL .................. 140 hours

BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH A PIANO PEDAGOGY MAJOR

Required courses in Music:
MEN 120-190: Ensemble (6 terms) ............. 6 hours
MEN 110/180: Ensemble (2 terms) ............. 2 hours
MEN 170: Accompanying ......................... 2 hours
MUA 100: Performance Studies .................. 7 hours
MUA 200: Performance Studies .................. 7 hours
MUA 300: Performance Studies .................. 7 hours
MUA 390: Junior Recital ......................... 0 hours
MUA 400: Performance Studies .................. 7 hours
MUA 490: Senior Recital ......................... 0 hours
MUH 100: Recital Attendance (6 terms) .... 0 hours
MUH 101: Music History I ....................... 3 hours
MUH 103: Music History II ...................... 3 hours
MUH 201: Music History III .................... 3 hours
MUH 203: Music History IV ..................... 3 hours
MUH 332: Music of Diverse Cultures .......... 3 hours
MUH/MUT Musicology Courses ............. 3-5 hours
MUT 331: Music of the Romantic Era (3)
MUH 333: Music of the Twentieth Century (3)
MUA 443: Music of the Baroque and
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION
MUSIC EDUCATION AND PEDAGOGY
(MUE)

201. PRIVATE APPLIED TEACHING I/ONE CREDIT
Prerequisite: Permission of the department. Instruction of elementary and intermediate pupils by applied music majors in their principal field under faculty supervision. Includes methodology and materials for teaching.

203. PRIVATE APPLIED TEACHING II/ONE CREDIT
Prerequisite: MUE 201. A continuation of MUE 201.

211. PIANO TEACHING PREPARATION/TWO CREDITS
The study of careers as a pianist, necessary professional preparation, the history of piano pedagogy, and theory as applied to piano teaching. Observation of lessons and experiences in piano teaching required.

213. ELEMENTARY METHODS IN PIANO TEACHING/TWO CREDITS
A survey and evaluation of contemporary piano methods at the beginning levels of Dalcroze eurhythmics including student survey methods for very young beginners and average age beginners. Observation of lessons and experiences in piano teaching required.

221. INTRODUCTION TO MUSIC EDUCATION/TWO CREDITS
The philosophical, sociological, and psychological foundations of music education.

301. PIANO TEACHING PROCEDURES I/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: MUE 211 and MUE 213. Beginning supervised teaching of elementary piano students in both private and class situations with discussion of videos of student teachers. Includes the study of early intermediate literature for piano teaching.

303. PIANO TEACHING PROCEDURES II/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: MUE 301. Continued supervised teaching of private and class piano. Additional study of intermediate literature for the piano, including practice techniques, learning styles, and related teaching
styles, use of recordings in teaching, and recital and competition preparation for students.

311. GENERAL MUSIC, K-12/THREE CREDITS  
Prerequisites: MUE 221 and EDU 360. Methods, materials, and practicum for teaching general music in the elementary, middle, and high school.

313. PRIVATE STUDIO RESOURCES/ONE CREDIT  
Prerequisite: MUA 103. For all music students who desire to open a private studio. The study of studio management, pedagogical music publishing houses, organizations and competitions.

321. BRASS TECHNIQUES/ONE CREDIT  
Prerequisite: MUT 101. Acquisition of a basic working knowledge of all brass instruments. Includes methodology and materials for teaching.

323. PERCUSSION TECHNIQUES/ONE CREDIT  
Prerequisite: MUT 101. Acquisition of a basic working knowledge of major percussion instruments. Includes methodology and materials for teaching.

331. STRING TECHNIQUES/ONE CREDIT  
Prerequisite: MUT 101. Acquisition of a basic working knowledge of all string instruments. Includes methodology and materials for teaching.

333. WOODWIND TECHNIQUES/ONE CREDIT  
Prerequisite: MUT 101. Acquisition of a working knowledge of all woodwind instruments. Includes methodology and materials for teaching.

341. VOCAL PEDAGOGY I/TWO CREDITS  
Prerequisite: Permission of voice faculty. The anatomy and physiology of the vocal instrument and application of that knowledge to teaching voice. Includes supervised teaching of beginning voice students.

343. VOCAL PEDAGOGY II/TWO CREDITS  
Prerequisite: MUE 341. A continuation of the study of the anatomy and physiology of the vocal instrument and application of that knowledge to teaching voice. Includes supervised teaching of beginning voice students.

351. FUNDAMENTALS OF CONDUCTING/TWO CREDITS  
Prerequisite: MUT 203. A study of the fundamental principles of instrumental and choral conducting. Concentration on score reading.

353. INTERMEDIATE CONDUCTING: CHORAL TOPICS/TWO CREDITS  
Prerequisite: MUE 351. Intermediate choral conducting skills. Includes score reading and conducting of choral ensembles.

363. INTERMEDIATE CONDUCTING: INSTRUMENTAL TOPICS/TWO CREDITS  
Prerequisite: MUE 351. Intermediate instrumental conducting skills. Includes score reading and conducting of instrumental ensembles.

370. MUSIC FOR THE CHILD/THREE CREDITS  
Prerequisite: EDU 360 or permission of the instructor. The fundamentals of music needed to meet South Carolina certification requirements for classroom teachers. Includes basic notation, methodology for teaching music to elementary students, and methodology for using music to teach other subjects.

401. ADULT AND GROUP PIANO/TWO CREDITS  
Prerequisite: MUE 303. Supervised teaching of private students continues. Concentration on adult and group teaching materials and the dynamics of group teaching. Techniques of harmonization, improvisation, transposition, and score reading are developed.

403. RESEARCH IN PIANO PEDAGOGY/TWO CREDITS  
Prerequisite: MUE 401. Analysis of recent studies in the field of music education applied to the teaching of the piano. Design of an experimental study in piano pedagogy.

421. INSTRUMENTAL METHODS/THREE CREDITS  
Prerequisite: MUT 203, permission of instructor. Methods, materials and practicum for teaching instrumental music.

422. MUSIC PRACTICUM/THREE CREDITS  
Prerequisite: Permission of music education department. Fifty hours of field experience in the public schools. Students will keep a reflective journal of the experience, and develop long term and short term plans for working with the students and their parents. A weekly seminar with the faculty supervisor is required in this January Term course.

423. CHORAL METHODS/THREE CREDITS  
Prerequisite: MUT 203, permission of instructor. Methods, materials and practicum for teaching choral music in grades K-12.

443. CONTEMPORARY WRITINGS IN PIANO TEACHING/THREE CREDITS  
Prerequisite: MUE 401 or permission of instructor.
Evaluation of contemporary writings in the field of piano pedagogy, including monographs, journal articles, and the most recent publications by piano music publishing companies. Students will write an article worthy of publication in a music journal.

450. INTERNSHIP IN MUSIC EDUCATION/ONE TO SIX CREDITS
Prerequisite: Declared music major; permission of the department. A supervised internship which provides music majors with the opportunity to explore an external area of interest related to Music Education or Pedagogy. The course will serve as a music elective or a free elective in the student’s degree program.

460. STUDENT TEACHING IN MUSIC/TWELVE CREDITS
Prerequisites: Admission to the Teacher Education Program in Music Education; completion of all music education courses required for the degree: MUA 203 or MUA 213, minimum GPA of 2.5; and permission of the department. The student teaching of music in the public schools under the supervision of a music faculty member. This course includes a weekly seminar and conferences with the supervising professor and the cooperating teacher. Discussions and criticisms accompany the elementary and/or secondary school observation and teaching. A minimum of 12 weeks of directed teaching is required for certification.

470. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY/ONE TO FOUR CREDITS
Prerequisite: Approval of the Music Curriculum Committee. Projects of independent study approved by the faculty and the Music Curriculum Committee.

485. SENIOR PROJECT/NO CREDITS
Prerequisite: Approval of the faculty. The project consists of a recital or lecture-recital. A $50 scheduling fee is required for this course.

493. HONORS THESIS IN MUSIC EDUCATION/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: MUH 501. An optional Senior Thesis for Music Education majors pursuing Honors in Music Education. The thesis topic must be approved in advance by the student’s major professor and the Music Curriculum Committee.
DEPARTMENT OF MUSICLOGY AND COMPOSITION
KELLY VANEMAN, chair, DAVID BERRY, SIEGWART REICHWALD, SCOTT ROBBINS

BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MUSIC MAJOR
Required courses in Music:
MEN 110–190: Ensemble (4 terms) .............. 4 hours
MUA 100: Performance Studies .................. 5 hours
MUA 101: Piano Class I*............................. 1 hour
MUA 102: Piano Class II ............................. 5 hour
MUA 103: Piano Class III ......................... 1 hour
MUA 200: Performance Studies ................. 5 hours
MUA 300: Performance Studies .................. 5 hours
MUA 485: Senior Project........................... 0 hours
MUH 100: Recital Attendance (6 terms) ...... 0 hours
MUH 101: Music History I ......................... 3 hours
MUH 103: Music History II ....................... 3 hours
MUH 201: Music History III ...................... 3 hours
MUH 203: Music History IV ...................... 3 hours
MUH 332: Music of Diverse Cultures .......... 3 hours
MUT 101: Basic Elements of Music Theory .... 3 hours
MUT 103: Principles of Harmony and
Voice-Leading........................................... 3 hours
MUT 111: Aural Skills I ......................... 1 hour
MUT 113: Aural Skills II ............................ 1 hour
MUT 201: Chromatic Harmony .................. 3 hours
MUT 203: Form and Analysis .................... 3 hours
MUT 211: Aural Skills III ......................... 1 hour
MUT 213: Aural Skills IV ......................... 1 hour

Total Hours in Music ................................ 52.5 hours

*Students with a concentration in keyboard studies may substitute two long terms of study in another instrument or voice.

**MUA 221: Introduction to Italian and English Diction or MUA 223: Introduction to French and German Diction is strongly recommended for all voice students.

Required courses for General Education Program:
CSC101: Computer Literacy........................ 3 hours
ENG 101: Composition.................................. 3 hours
Foreign language competency
(elementary competency and 201-202) ........ 6 hours
HPE Physical Education
(2 courses, different areas) ..................... 2 hours
IDC 150-151: Ideas and Culture ............... 6 hours
MTH 105 (or higher) ................................. 3 hours
THR 120: Public Speaking ......................... 3 hours
Fine Arts (1 course, not music) ................. 3 hours
Humanities (2 courses, different areas) ....... 6 hours

Literature ............................................... 3 hours
Laboratory Science and/or Computer
Science (2 courses, different areas) ........... 8 hours
Social Sciences (2 courses) ....................... 6 hours

Total hours for General Education Program ........................................ 52 hours

Free Electives (A second major or a minor is recommended.) ..................... 15.5 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF ARTS
WITH A MUSIC MAJOR............................... 120 hours

BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MUSIC MAJOR, BUSINESS EMPHASIS
Required courses in Music:
MEN 110–190: Ensemble (4 terms) .............. 4 hours
MUA 100: Performance Studies .................. 7 hours
MUA 101: Piano Class I*............................. 1 hour
MUA 102: Piano Class II ............................. 5 hour
MUA 103: Piano Class III ......................... 1 hour
MUA 485: Senior Project........................... 0 hours
MUB 101: Introduction to Music Business .... 3 hours
MUB 201: Music Business Seminar
(6 terms)................................................... 0 hours
MUB 301: Music Business Internship
(one year)............................................... 2.5 hours

Total Hours in Music .................................. 50 hours

*Students with a concentration in keyboard studies may substitute two long terms of study in another instrument or voice.

Required courses for General Education Program:
CSC101: Computer Literacy ........................................ 3 hours
ENG 101: Composition ............................................. 3 hours
Foreign language competency
  (elementary competency and 201-202) .................. 6 hours
HPE Physical Education
  (2 courses, different areas) .................................. 2 hours
IDC 150-151: Ideas and Culture ............................... 6 hours
MTH 108 (or higher) ............................................. 3 hours
THR 120: Public Speaking ........................................ 3 hours
Fine Arts (1 course, not music) ............................. 3 hours
Humanities (2 courses, different areas) ................. 6 hours
Literature .................................................................... 3 hours
Laboratory Science and/or Computer
  Science (2 courses, different areas) ................. 8 hours
Social Sciences (1 course excluding ECN) ............... 6 hours
Total hours for General Education
Program ............................................................. 52 hours

Business Core:
ECN 201: Microeconomic Principles ....................... 3 hours
ECN 202: Macroeconomic Principles ....................... 3 hours
ACC 211-212: Accounting Principles ....................... 6 hours
FIN 370: Business Finance ...................................... 3 hours
BAD 330: Management ......................................... 3 hours
BAD 340: Marketing Fundamentals ......................... 3 hours
Business Courses (choose one) ................... 3 hours
BAD 342: Marketing Research
BAD 352: Business Law
BAD 442: Consumer Behavior
BAD/ECN 303: Social Statistics
Business Elective at the 300-400 level with
departmental approval
THR 260: Introduction to Arts
  Management ..................................................... 3 hours
Total hours for Business Core ......................... 27 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH A MUSIC MAJOR, BUSINESS EMPHASIS ........................................ 129 HOURS

BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH A MUSIC HISTORY MAJOR
Required courses in Music:
MEN 110-190: Ensembles (8 terms) ................... 8 hours
MUA 100 Performance Studies ............................... 5 hours
MUA 101: Piano Class I* .................................. 1 hours
MUA 102: Piano Class II ................................... 5 hours
MUA 103: Piano Class III .................................. 1 hours
MUA 201: Piano Class IV .................................. 1 hours
MUA 202: Piano Class V ................................... 5 hours
MUA 203: Piano Class VI .................................. 1 hours
MUH 100: Recital Attendance (6 terms) ............. 0 hours
MUH 101: Music History I .................................. 3 hours
MUH 103: Music History II ................................ 3 hours
MUH 201: Music History III ............................. 3 hours
MUH 203: Music History IV ............................. 3 hours
MUH 332: Music of Diverse Cultures ................. 3 hours
MUH 331: Music of the Romantic Era ............... 3 hours
MUH 333: Music of the Twentieth Century ......... 3 hours
MUH 441: Music of the Middle Ages
  and Renaissance ............................................... 3 hours
MUH 443: Music of the Baroque and
  Classic Eras .................................................. 3 hours
MUH Music Literature Courses ......................... 6 hours
MUH 451: Song Literature
MUH 453: Piano Literature
MUH 463: Orchestral Literature
MUH 471: Organ Literature
MUH 475: Seminar in Musicology .................... 3 hours
MUH 485: Senior Project ................................ 0 hours
MUH 493: Music History Honors Thesis
  (Optional 3 credits) .................................. 0 hours
MUT 101: Basic Elements of Music Theory ........ 3 hours
MUT 103: Principles of Harmony and
  Voice-Leading ............................................ 3 hours
MUT 111: Aural Skills I .................................. 1 hour
MUT 113: Aural Skills II ................................ 1 hour
MUT 201: Chromatic Harmony .......................... 3 hours
MUT 203: Form and Analysis ............................ 3 hours
MUT 211: Aural Skills III ................................ 1 hour
MUT 213: Aural Skills IV ................................ 1 hour
MUT 301: Advanced Music Theory .................... 3 hours
MUT Music Theory Courses ............................... 3-5 hours
MUT 353: Introduction to Music
  Composition and Improvisation (2)
MUT 441: Orchestration (2)
MUT 443: Advanced Harmony and
  Twentieth Century Idioms (3)
MUT 453: Advanced Analysis (3)
MUT 433: Counterpoint ................................... 3 hours
MUE 351: Foundations of Conducting ............ 2 hours
Electives in Music ........................................ 5 hours
Total Hours in Music ........................................ 86-88 hours

Required Courses in General Education Program:
ART 100: Art Appreciation
  (or Art History) ............................................ 3 hours
ENG 101: Composition ....................................... 3 hours
IDC 150-151: Ideas and Culture ....................... 6 hours
FRN and/or (elementary competency and
  201-202) .................................................. 6 hours
Second foreign language 101-102 ................. 6 hours
HPE Physical Education
(2 courses, different areas).........................2 hours
General Studies Electives ...........................3 hours

**Total Hours in General Education**
Program Electives ..................................... 29 hours
Free Electives............................................. 5 hours

**TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH A MUSIC HISTORY MAJOR** ..............................120-122 hours

**BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH A MUSIC THEORY MAJOR**

**Required courses in Music:**
MEN 110-190: Ensembles (8 terms) ............8 hours
MUA 100 Performance Studies .................5 hours
MUA 101: Piano Class I* ................................1 hour
MUA 102: Piano Class II ............................... 5 hour
MUA 103: Piano Class III ............................. 1 hour
MUA 201: Piano Class IV ............................. 1 hour
MUA 202: Piano Class V ................................5 hour
MUA 203: Piano Class VI ............................. 1 hour
MUH 100: Recital Attendance (6 terms) .......0 hours
MUH 101: Music History I ............................ 3 hours
MUH 103: Music History II ............................ 3 hours
MUH 201: Music History III ........................... 3 hours
MUH 203: Music History IV ........................... 3 hours
MUH 332: Music of Diverse Cultures ...........3 hours
MUH Music History Courses ..........................3 hours
MUH 331: Music of the Romantic Era
MUH 333: Music of the Twentieth Century
MUH 441: Music of the Middle Ages and Renaissance
MUH 443: Music of the Baroque and Classic Eras
MUH Music Literature Courses .................3 hours
MUH 451: Song Literature
MUH 453: Piano Literature
MUH 463: Orchestral Literature
MUH 471: Organ Literature
MUT 101: Basic Elements of Music Theory .3 hours
MUT 103: Principles of Harmony and Voice-Leading ...........................................3 hours
MUT 111: Aural Skills I .................................1 hour
MUT 113: Aural Skills II ............................... 1 hour
MUT 201: Chromatic Harmony ......................3 hours
MUT 203: Form and Analysis .......................3 hours
MUT 211: Aural Skills III ............................ 1 hour
MUT 213: Aural Skills IV ............................. 1 hour
MUT 301: Advanced Music Theory  ..............3 hours
MUT 353: Introduction to Music
Composition and Improvisation ..............2 hours
MUT 433: Counterpoint ...............................3 hours
MUT 441: Orchestration .................................2 hours
MUT 443: Advanced Harmony and Twentieth Century Idioms ....................3 hours
MUT 453: Advanced Analysis .......................3 hours
MUT 485: Senior Project ..............................0 hours
MUT 493: Music Theory Honors Thesis
(Optional; 3 credits) ..................................0 hours
MMD 302: Electronic Music Publishing .......0 hours
MUE 351: Fundamentals of Conducting ..........2 hours
Electives in Music (recommend Music Media and/or Performance Studies) .......7 hours

**Total Hours in Music** ...............................82 hours

**Required courses in General Education Program:**
ART 100: Art Appreciation
(or Art History) ........................................3 hours
ENG 101: Composition .................................3 hours
IDC 150-151: Ideas and Culture ..................6 hours
FRN and/or GER
(elementary competency and 201-202) ....6 hours
Second foreign language 101-102 ...........6 hours
Math or Science Elective ............................3-4 hours
HPE Physical Education
(2 courses, different areas).........................2 hours

**Total Hours in General Education Program** ..............................29-30 hours
Free Electives............................................. 9 hours

**TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH A MUSIC THEORY MAJOR**

**120-121 hours**

**BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH A COMPOSITION MAJOR**

**Required courses in Music:**
MEN 110-190: Ensembles (8 terms) ............8 hours
MUA 101: Piano Class I* .............................. 1 hour
MUA 102: Piano Class II ............................... 5 hour
MUA 103: Piano Class III ............................. 1 hour
MUA 201: Piano Class IV ............................. 1 hour
MUA 202: Piano Class V ................................5 hour
MUA 203: Piano Class VI ............................. 1 hour
MUH 100: Recital Attendance (6 terms) .......0 hours
MUH 101: Music History I ............................ 3 hours
MUH 103: Music History II ............................ 3 hours
MUH 201: Music History III ........................... 3 hours
MUH 203: Music History IV ........................... 3 hours
MUH 332: Music of Diverse Cultures ...........3 hours
MUH Music History Courses ..........................3 hours
MUH 331: Music of the Romantic Era
MUH 333: Music of the Twentieth Century
MUH 441: Music of the Middle Ages and Renaissance
MUH 443: Music of the Baroque and Classic Eras
MUH Music Literature Courses .................3 hours
MUH 451: Song Literature
MUH 453: Piano Literature
MUH 463: Orchestral Literature
MUH 471: Organ Literature
MUT 101: Basic Elements of Music Theory .3 hours
MUT 103: Principles of Harmony and Voice-Leading ...........................................3 hours
MUT 111: Aural Skills I .................................1 hour
MUT 113: Aural Skills II ................................1 hour
MUT 201: Chromatic Harmony ......................3 hours
MUT 203: Form and Analysis .......................3 hours
MUT 211: Aural Skills III ............................ 1 hour
MUT 213: Aural Skills IV ............................. 1 hour
MUT 301: Advanced Music Theory  ..............3 hours
MUT 353: Introduction to Music
Composition and Improvisation ..............2 hours
MUT 433: Counterpoint ...............................3 hours
MUT 441: Orchestration .................................2 hours
MUT 443: Advanced Harmony and Twentieth Century Idioms ....................3 hours
MUT 453: Advanced Analysis .......................3 hours
MUT 485: Senior Project ..............................0 hours
MUT 493: Music Theory Honors Thesis
(Optional; 3 credits) ..................................0 hours
MMD 302: Electronic Music Publishing .......0 hours
MUE 351: Fundamentals of Conducting ..........2 hours
Electives in Music (recommend Music Media and/or Performance Studies) .......7 hours

**Total Hours in Music** ...............................82 hours

**Required courses in General Education Program:**
ART 100: Art Appreciation
(or Art History) ........................................3 hours
ENG 101: Composition .................................3 hours
IDC 150-151: Ideas and Culture ..................6 hours
FRN and/or GER
(elementary competency and 201-202) ....6 hours
Second foreign language 101-102 ...........6 hours
Math or Science Elective ............................3-4 hours
HPE Physical Education
(2 courses, different areas).........................2 hours

**Total Hours in General Education Program** ..............................29-30 hours
Free Electives............................................. 9 hours

**TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH A COMPOSITION MAJOR**

**120-121 hours**

BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH A COMPOSITION MAJOR

**Required courses in Music:**
MEN 110-190: Ensembles (8 terms) ............8 hours
MUA 101: Piano Class I* .............................. 1 hour
MUA 102: Piano Class II ............................... 5 hour
MUA 103: Piano Class III ............................. 1 hour
MUA 201: Piano Class IV ............................. 1 hour
MUA 202: Piano Class V ................................5 hour
MUA 203: Piano Class VI ............................. 1 hour
MUH 100: Recital Attendance (6 terms) .......0 hours
MUH 101: Music History I ............................ 3 hours
MUH 103: Music History II ............................ 3 hours
MUH 201: Music History III ........................... 3 hours
MUH 203: Music History IV ........................... 3 hours
MUH 332: Music of Diverse Cultures ...........3 hours
MUH Music History Courses ..........................3 hours
MUH 331: Music of the Romantic Era
MUH 333: Music of the Twentieth Century
MUH 441: Music of the Middle Ages and Renaissance
MUH 443: Music of the Baroque and Classic Eras
MUH Music Literature Courses .................3 hours
MUH 451: Song Literature
MUH 453: Piano Literature
MUH 463: Orchestral Literature
MUH 471: Organ Literature
MUT 101: Basic Elements of Music Theory .3 hours
MUT 103: Principles of Harmony and Voice-Leading ...........................................3 hours
MUT 111: Aural Skills I .................................1 hour
MUT 113: Aural Skills II ................................1 hour
MUT 201: Chromatic Harmony ......................3 hours
MUT 203: Form and Analysis .......................3 hours
MUT 211: Aural Skills III ............................ 1 hour
MUT 213: Aural Skills IV ............................. 1 hour
MUT 301: Advanced Music Theory  ..............3 hours
MUT 353: Introduction to Music
Composition and Improvisation ..............2 hours
MUT 433: Counterpoint ...............................3 hours
MUT 441: Orchestration .................................2 hours
MUT 443: Advanced Harmony and Twentieth Century Idioms ....................3 hours
MUT 453: Advanced Analysis .......................3 hours
MUT 485: Senior Project ..............................0 hours
MUT 493: Music Theory Honors Thesis
(Optional; 3 credits) ..................................0 hours
MMD 302: Electronic Music Publishing .......0 hours
MUE 351: Fundamentals of Conducting ..........2 hours
Electives in Music (recommend Music Media and/or Performance Studies) .......7 hours

**Total Hours in Music** ...............................82 hours

**Required courses in General Education Program:**
ART 100: Art Appreciation
(or Art History) ........................................3 hours
ENG 101: Composition .................................3 hours
IDC 150-151: Ideas and Culture ..................6 hours
FRN and/or GER
(elementary competency and 201-202) ....6 hours
Second foreign language 101-102 ...........6 hours
Math or Science Elective ............................3-4 hours
HPE Physical Education
(2 courses, different areas).........................2 hours

**Total Hours in General Education Program** ..............................29-30 hours
Free Electives............................................. 9 hours

**TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH A COMPOSITION MAJOR**

**120-121 hours**
MUH 443: Music of the Baroque and Classical Eras
MUT 101: Basic Elements of Music Theory ....... 3 hours
MUT 103: Principles of Harmony and Voice-Leading ............................................. 3 hours
MUT 111: Aural Skills I ........................................... 1 hour
MUT 113: Aural Skills II ........................................... 1 hour
MUT 181: Music Composition** ............... 1.5 hours
MUT 183: Major Composition** ............... 1.5 hours
MUT 201: Chromatic Harmony ..................... 3 hours
MUT 203: Form and Analysis ..................... 3 hours
MUT 211: Aural Skills III ......................... 1 hour
MUT 213: Aural Skills IV ......................... 1 hour
MUT 281: Major Composition ..................... 2 hours
MUT 283: Major Composition ..................... 2 hours
MUT 301: Advanced Music Theory ............ 3 hours
MUT 353: Introduction to Music Composition and Improvisation** .............. 2 hours
MUT 381: Major Composition ..................... 3 hours
MUT 383: Major Composition ..................... 3 hours
MUT 410: Composition Recital .................... 0 hours
MUT 433: Counterpoint ......................... 3 hours
MUT 441: Orchestration ......................... 2 hours
MUT 443: Advanced Harmony and Twentieth Century Idioms ..................... 3 hours
MUT 453: Advanced Analysis ..................... 3 hours
MUT 481: Major Composition ..................... 3 hours
MUT 483: Major Composition ..................... 3 hours
MUT 493: Composition Honors Thesis (Optional; 3 credits) ......................... 0 hours
MMD 301: Electronic Music Laboratory I ........ 3 hours
MMD 302: Electronic Music Publishing .......... 3 hours
MUE 351: Fundamentals of Conducting .......... 2 hours
Music Electives (recommend Music Media or Performance Studies) ............... 3 hours

Total Hours in General Education Program: ........................................... 26-27 hours
Free Electives ......................... 6 hours

TOTAL HOURS FOR BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH A MUSIC COMPOSITION MAJOR .................. 122-123 hours

*Pianists substitute 4 credits selected from MUE 321-352, Voice Class or Performance studies
** Majors take either MUT 181 and 183 or MUT 353.

MINOR IN MUSIC
MEN 110-190: Ensemble (4 terms) ............... 4 hours
MUA 100: Elective Performance Studies .......... 4 hours
MUA 200: Elective Performance Studies .......... 4.5 hours
MUH 100: Recital Attendance (6 terms) ............. 0 hours
MUT 101: Music History I ......................... 3 hours
MUT 103: Music History II ......................... 3 hours
MUT 101: Basic Elements of Music Theory ........ 3 hours
MUT 103: Principles of Harmony and Voice-Leading ..................... 3 hours
MUT 111: Aural Skills I ......................... 1 hour
MUT 113: Aural Skills II ......................... 1 hour
Electives in Music ......................... 1 hour

Total Hours for a Music Minor ...................... 27.5 hours

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE (MUH) 100. CONCERT ATTENDANCE/NO CREDIT
A minimum of 20 Fall Term, 25 January/Spring Term concert/recital/special music event attendances is required, selected from The Petrie School of Music Calendar of Events or outside events approved in advance by the instructor. Six terms (three Fall and three January/Spring Terms) must be passed in order to graduate. Required of all undergraduate music majors, all degrees. Pass/fail grading.

*101. MUSIC HISTORY I/THREE CREDITS
An introduction to the study of music history, including terminology, aesthetics, acoustics, musical form, literature, the diversity of musical styles, library and music research skills, and score reading. Required of all music majors.

*103. MUSIC HISTORY II/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: MUH 101. A survey of the development of Western music from earliest times to 1600. Required of all music majors.

Required courses in General Education Program:
ART 100: Art Appreciation (or Art History) ......................... 3 hours
ENG 101: Composition ......................... 3 hours
IDC 150: Ideas and Culture ......................... 3 hours
FRN and/or GER (elementary competency and 201-202) ......................... 6 hours
Second foreign language 101-102 ......................... 6 hours
HPE Physical Education (2 courses, different areas) ............... 2 hours
Math or Science Elective ......................... 3-4 hours
General Education Program Electives ....................... 3 hours
*110. MUSIC APPRECIATION/THREE CREDITS
An introduction to the music of Western Civilization through a study of its history and literature. Partial fulfillment of the fine arts requirement in the General Education Program for non-music majors.

*111. AMERICAN POPULAR MUSIC/THREE CREDITS
A survey of American popular music including folk, blues, jazz, rock and roll, and musical theater. Partial fulfillment of the fine arts requirement in the General Education Program for non-music majors.

*112. FILM MUSIC/THREE CREDITS
A survey of the history, repertoire, and techniques of composing for motion pictures and television. Partial fulfillment of the fine arts requirement in the General Education Program for non-music majors.

201. MUSIC HISTORY III/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: MUH 103. A survey of the development of Western music from 1600 to 1820. Required of all music majors.

203. MUSIC HISTORY IV/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: MUH 201. A survey of the development of Western music from 1820 to the present. Required of all music majors.

331. MUSIC OF THE ROMANTIC ERA/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisites: MUH 203. An examination of Western music in the Nineteenth Century.

332. MUSIC OF DIVERSE CULTURES/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: MUH 101. An examination of musical styles other than traditional Western art music.

333. MUSIC OF THE TWENTIETH CENTURY/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisites: MUH 203. An examination of Western music in the Twentieth Century.

441. MUSIC OF THE MIDDLE AGES AND RENAISSANCE/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisites: MUH 203. A topics seminar in Western music through 1600.

443. MUSIC OF THE BAROQUE AND CLASSIC ERAS/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisites: MUH 203. A topics seminar focusing on Western music from 1600 through 1800.

450. INTERNSHIP IN MUSIC HISTORY/ONE TO SIX CREDITS
Prerequisite: Declared music major; permission of the department. A supervised internship which provides music majors with the opportunity to explore an external area of interest related to Music History. The course will serve as a music elective or a free elective in the student’s degree program.

451. SONG LITERATURE/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisites: MUH 203. A survey of standard art song literature from the Sixteenth Century to the present, with emphasis on both music and poetry.

453. PIANO LITERATURE/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisites: MUH 203. A survey of piano and harpsichord literature from the Baroque to the present.

463. ORCHESTRAL LITERATURE/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisites: MUH 203. A survey of the literature for large and small orchestras from the Baroque to the present.

471. ORGAN LITERATURE/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisites: MUH 203. A survey of the literature for the instrument.

475. SEMINAR IN MUSICOLGY/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: MUH 203 and MUT 203 or permission of Department. An intensive seminar experience in a special topic.

480. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY/ONE TO THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: Approval of the Music Curriculum Committee. Projects of independent study approved by the faculty and the Music Curriculum Committee.

485. SENIOR PROJECT/NO CREDITS
Prerequisite: Approval of the faculty. The project consists of a lecture-recital or capstone. A $50 scheduling fee is required for the lecture-recital.

493. HONORS THESIS/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: MUH 501. An optional Senior Thesis for Music History majors pursuing Honors in Music History. The thesis topic must be approved by the student’s major professor and the Music Curriculum Committee.

501. BIBLIOGRAPHY/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: Graduate or Honors Program status. A survey of basic reference materials in the field
of music, with an introduction to the techniques of research.

**MUSIC MEDIA (MMD)**

**301. ELECTRONIC MUSIC LABORATORY I/THREE CREDITS**
*Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.* An introduction to advanced techniques in the electronic music studio with a focus on using it as a composition, improvisation, and arranging tool.

**302. ELECTRONIC MUSIC PUBLISHING/THREE CREDITS**
*Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.* An in-depth study and application of technical and artistic techniques used for electronic music publishing.

**303. ELECTRONIC MUSIC LABORATORY II/THREE CREDITS**
*Prerequisite: MMD 301.* A continuation of MMD 301.

**311. SOUND RECORDING/THREE CREDITS**
*Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.* An introduction to specific technical and artistic elements of current multitrack sound recording equipment and techniques.

**432. TECHNOLOGY FOR THE PRIVATE STUDIO TEACHER/ONE CREDIT**
*Prerequisite: MUE 303 for Piano Pedagogy majors.* An examination of the ways that current hardware and software can aid and expand the services of the private teaching studio. Topics include computers, related education and business software, electronic musical instruments, sound systems, physical setup and wiring, electrical considerations, and purchasing strategies.

**450. MUSIC MEDIA INTERNSHIP/ONE TO SIX CREDITS**
*Prerequisite: Permission of the department and approval of the Music Curriculum Committee.* An external, supervised internship with a business specializing in some area(s) of music media.

**470. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY/ONE TO THREE CREDITS**
*Prerequisite: Approval of the Music Curriculum Committee.* Projects of independent study approved by the faculty and the Music Curriculum Committee.

**MUSIC BUSINESS (MUB)**

**101. INTRODUCTION TO MUSIC BUSINESS/THREE CREDITS**
*Prerequisites: Admission to the degree program or permission of the instructor.* This course provides a general overview of the music industry, focusing on the relationship between successful musicianship and business strategies. The goal is to help the student make informed choices about a music vocation or avocation.

**201. MUSIC BUSINESS SEMINAR/NO CREDIT**
*Prerequisite: Admission to the music business program.* The seminar provides opportunities for relating musical processes (such as performance, analysis, and historical considerations) with business processes (such as budget design and analysis, accounting procedures, and historical/legal considerations) to increase the breadth of student competence. Topics may also include current issues in business, music, technology, and society which are germane to the discipline. Each major is required to participate in six terms of the seminar during the course of Bachelor of Arts degree with a music major with an emphasis in business. The ultimate goal of the seminar is to enable the student to synthesize the disciplines of music and business.

**301. MUSIC BUSINESS INTERNSHIP/ONE/ONE-HALF/ONE CREDIT**
*Prerequisites: MUB 101, enrollment in MUB 201, and permission of the department.* A three-term, external, supervised internship with a professional business, school, or performing, arts organization specializing in some area(s) relating to music business. The course is required for the completion of the music business degree.

**MUSIC THEORY AND COMPOSITION (MUT)**

**100. FUNDAMENTALS OF MUSIC/ONE CREDIT**
A remedial course for students not receiving an adequate score on the Music Theory Placement Test. This course provides students with knowledge of musical rudiments (such as clef reading, rhythm, meter, key signatures, scales, intervals, and triads) through analytical and aural exercises. The credit from this course does not count toward the music degree.

**101. BASIC ELEMENTS OF MUSIC THEORY/THREE CREDITS**
*Prerequisite: Music Theory Placement Test.* Introduction to the elements of music, including rudiments, diatonic harmony, and score reading. This course prepares the student for further music theory study. *Required of all music majors.*

**103. PRINCIPLES OF HARMONY AND...**
VOICE-LEADING/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: MUT 101 or passing appropriate exemption test. The continuation of MUT 101. Study of the elements of music, including rudiments, diatonic and beginning chromatic harmony, and score reading. This course prepares the student for further music theory study. Required of all music majors.

111. AURAL SKILLS I/ONE CREDIT
Prerequisite: Music Theory Placement Test. Introduction to the practice of listening, as encountered through ear training, sight-singing, and conducting. This course prepares the student for further aural skills study. Required of all music majors.

113. AURAL SKILLS II/ONE CREDIT
Prerequisite: MUT 111 or passing appropriate exemption test. The continuation of MUT 111. Study of the practice of listening, as encountered through ear training, sight-singing, and conducting. This course prepares the student for further aural skills study. Required of all music majors.

179. MUSIC COMPOSITION/ONE CREDIT
Prerequisite: Permission of the composition faculty. For non-composition majors desiring elective study in composition. This course serves as an opportunity for students to gain experience in the fundamental skills of composing, including work with melody, harmony, rhythm, form, and idiomatic vocal/instrumental considerations. May be repeated for credit. Eight hour minimum weekly commitment, including a half-hour lesson, seminar experience, and composing.

180. MUSIC COMPOSITION/ONE AND ONE-HALF CREDITS
Prerequisite: Permission of the composition faculty. For non-composition majors desiring elective study in composition. This course serves as an opportunity for students to gain experience in the fundamental skills of composing, including work with melody, harmony, rhythm, form, and idiomatic vocal/instrumental considerations. May be repeated for credit. Ten hour minimum weekly commitment, including a one-hour lesson, seminar experience, and composing.

181/183 MUSIC COMPOSITION/ONE AND ONE-HALF CREDITS
Prerequisites: Submission of works and permission of the composition faculty. For composition majors who successfully audition before their freshman year. This sequence of courses substitutes for MUT 353 in the composition degree program. Original, appropriately competent music must be completed by the end of 183 and performed if possible. Twelve hour minimum weekly commitment including a one-hour lesson, seminar experience, and composing.

201. CHROMATIC HARMONY/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: MUT 103 or passing appropriate exemption test. The continuation of MUT 103. Study of the elements of music, including chromatic harmony, enharmonicism, and score reading. This course prepares the student for further music theory study. Required of all music majors.

203. FORM AND ANALYSIS/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: MUT 201 or passing appropriate exemption test. An introduction to the principle formal structures and processes of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Western music, including binary and ternary, rondo, variations, fugue and sonata forms. Required of all music majors.

211. AURAL SKILLS III/ONE CREDIT
Prerequisite: MUT 113 or passing appropriate exemption test. The continuation of MUT . Study of the practice of listening, as encountered through ear training, sight-singing, and conducting. This course constitutes the culmination of the aural skills sequence. Required of all music majors.

213. AURAL SKILLS IV/ONE CREDIT
Prerequisite: MUT 211 or passing appropriate exemption test. The continuation of MUT 211. Study of the practice of listening, as encountered through ear training, sight-singing, and conducting. This course constitutes the culmination of the aural skills sequence. Required of all music majors.

281/283 MUSIC COMPOSITION/TWO CREDITS
Prerequisites: MUT 183 or 353, or permission of the composition faculty. For composition majors. Original, appropriately competent music must be completed by the end of MUT 283 and performed if possible. Fourteen hour minimum weekly commitment including a one-hour lesson, seminar experience, and composing.

301. ADVANCED MUSIC THEORY/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: MUT 201 or passing appropriate exemption test. The continuation of MUT 201. Study of the elements of music, including advanced chromatic harmony, modes, basic post-tonal concepts, and score reading. This course constitutes the culmination of the core theory sequence and prepares the student
for upper-level music theory study. Required for all Bachelor of Music Performance, History, Theory and Composition majors.

353. INTRODUCTION TO MUSIC COMPOSITION AND IMPROVISATION/TWO CREDITS
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. The basic concepts and procedures for creating original compositions—written or improvised. Open to all students with permission of the instructor. Some keyboard proficiency is required. May be taken by composition majors in place of MUT 181 and MUT 183 (or may be exempted without credit with the permission of the composition faculty). Nine hour weekly commitment including class periods (twelve hours for majors).

381/383. MUSIC COMPOSITION/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: MUT 283. For composition majors. Public performances of original compositions are required for the completion of MUT 383 and entrance to MUT 481-83. Twenty hour minimum weekly commitment including a one-hour lesson, seminar experience, and composing.

410. SENIOR RECITAL, MUSIC COMPOSITION/NO CREDIT
Prerequisite: Permission of faculty. Taken in the semester concurrent with MUT 483, the student will schedule and present a one-hour recital (including a ten-minute intermission) consisting entirely of original works. Must include at least one first performance of a work composed during the final year of study.

433. COUNTERPOINT/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisites: MUH 203 and MUT 301. Analysis, listening, and writing short exercises. Includes musical styles from 1450 to the present.

441. ORCHESTRATION/TWO CREDITS
Prerequisites: MUH 203 and MUT 203. Scoring for instrumental ensembles and full orchestra. Includes score analysis.

443. ADVANCED HARMONY AND TWENTIETH CENTURY IDIOMS/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisites: MUH 203 and MUT 301. A study of compositional techniques in western concert and popular music from the late nineteenth century to the present. Analysis supported by listening, theory, and small compositions.

450. INTERNSHIP IN MUSIC THEORY OR COMPOSITION/ONE TO SIX CREDITS
Prerequisite: Declared music major; permission of the department. A supervised internship which provides music majors with the opportunity to explore an external area of interest related to music theory or composition. The course will serve as a music elective or a free elective in the student’s degree program.

453. ADVANCED ANALYSIS/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: MUH 203 and MUT 301. Analysis of musical forms, harmonic procedures, and tonal organization from 1300 to the present.

470. DIRECTED INDEPENDENT STUDY/ONE TO THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: Approval of the Music Curriculum Committee. Projects of independent study approved by the faculty and the Music Curriculum Committee.

481/483. MUSIC COMPOSITION/THREE CREDITS
Prerequisite: MUT 383. For composition majors, culminating in MUT 410: Senior Recital. Twenty hour minimum weekly commitment including a one-hour lesson, seminar experience, and composing.

485. SENIOR PROJECT/NO CREDITS
Prerequisite: Approval of the faculty. The project consists of a lecture-recital or capstone. A $50
The Register

THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Susan “Susu” Phifer Johnson (2002), Chairman
Spartanburg, South Carolina

William M. Webster IV (1998), Vice Chairman
Spartanburg, South Carolina

John Barber (2003), Treasurer
Spartanburg, South Carolina

Marsha Gibbs (1999), Secretary
Spartanburg, South Carolina

William Barnet III (1988)
Spartanburg, South Carolina

Mary Rainey Belser ’69 (1995)
Columbia, South Carolina

Elizabeth White Calvert ’84 (2004)
Atlanta, Georgia

Washington, D. C.

Spartanburg, South Carolina

Dexter Cleveland (2005)
Spartanburg, South Carolina

Gay Simmons Colyer ’73 (2000)
Atlanta, Georgia

Mary Helen Garrison Dalton ’46 (1977)
Atlanta, Georgia

Jack S. Folline (2001)
Columbia, South Carolina

Caleb Fort (2005)
Spartanburg, South Carolina

Gillian White Goodrich ’68 (2000)
Birmingham, Alabama

Thomas E. Hannah (1994)
Spartanburg, South Carolina

Phyllis Perrin Harris ’82 (2002)
Vienna, Virginia

Kenneth B. Howard (2001)
Cary, North Carolina

Charleston, South Carolina


Memphis, Tennessee

Winnetka, Illinois

William Lowndes III (2001)
Spartanburg, South Carolina

Margaret Campbell MacDonald ’59 (1997)
Charleston, South Carolina

Rocky Face, Georgia

Jane Spratt McColl ’60 (2000)
Charlotte, North Carolina

Betty James Montgomery ’72 (1997)
Campobello, South Carolina

Charlotte, North Carolina

Patricia O’Herron Norman ’69 (1994)
Charlotte, North Carolina

Barbara B. Orr (2003)
Spartanburg, South Carolina

Raleigh, North Carolina

Virginia Preston Self ’68 (1994)
Greenwood, South Carolina

Jane Boatwright Schwab ’77 (2001)
Charlotte, North Carolina

Agnes Binder Weisiger ’63 (1996)
Charlotte, North Carolina

K. E. Woodward (1997)
Spartanburg, South Carolina

(year elected to Board)

EX-OFFICIO TRUSTEES

Betsy A. Fleming, President, Converse College
Spartanburg, South Carolina

Sandra Sherard Bethea ’67 (2004), President, Alumnae Association
Columbia, South Carolina

Carroll Sibley Clancy ’71 (2004), Past President, Converse College Alumnae Association
Raleigh, North Carolina

Jim and Lisa Mayes (2004), Co-Chairs, Parents Advisory Council
Mayesville, South Carolina

Madelyn Young (2004), Faculty Senate President
Moore, South Carolina

Molly Stoehr ’06 (2005), SGA President
Moore, South Carolina

LIFE TRUSTEES
Spartanburg, South Carolina

Raleigh, North Carolina

Greenville, South Carolina

Broadus R. Littlejohn, Jr. (1965, 1993)
Spartanburg, South Carolina

Spartanburg, South Carolina

Spartanburg, South Carolina

(year elected to Board/year elected Life Trustee)

COMMITTEES OF THE TRUSTEES
Executive Committee
Academic Affairs Committee
Audit Committee
Business and Finance Committee
Committee on Trustees
Development Committee
Enrollment Committee
Student Affairs Committee

THE PRESIDENTS OF CONVERSE COLLEGE
*Benjamin F. Wilson
(1890–1902)

*Robert Paine Pell
(1902–1932)

*Edward Moseley Gwathmey
(1933–1955)

*Oliver Cromwell Carmichael, Jr.
(1956–1960)

Robert T. Coleman, Jr.

Ellen Wood Hall

Sandra C. Thomas

Nancy Oliver Gray
(1999–2004)

Betsy A. Fleming
(2005–)

*Deceased
ADMINISTRATION
Betsy A. Fleming, BA, MA, MA, MPhil
President

Jeffrey H. Barker, BA, MA, PhD
Vice President for Academic Affairs and
Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences

Haven L. Hart, BA, MEd
Dean of Students

John P. Hegman, BS, MBA
Vice President for Finance and Administration

Joseph H. Hopkins, BM, MM, DM
Dean of the Petrie School of Music

Aaron J. Meis, BA, MEd
Dean of Admissions

Thomas R. McDaniel, BA, MAT, MLA, PhD
Senior Vice President

Heather E. Patchett, BA, MAT
Vice President for Institutional Advancement

GENERAL ADMINISTRATION
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
Betsy A. Fleming, BA, MA, MA, MPhil
President

Donna P. Copeland, AA
Administrative Assistant to the President

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES
Leona M. Barcomb
ITS Specialist

Stephen Collins, BA
Computer Services Specialist

Judy D. Folk, BA, MEd, EdS
Director of Information Technology Services

John F. James, BS
Associate Director of Administrative Computing

Kristen E. Koteles, BA
Associate Network Administrator

Cori W. Spicer, BA
Network Administrator

OFFICE OF THE SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT
Thomas R. McDaniel, BA, MAT, MLA, PhD
Senior Vice President

Debra C. Young, AA
Administrative Assistant to the Senior Vice President

FOR ACADEMIC AFFAIRS
Jeffrey H. Barker, BA, MA, PhD
Vice President for Academic Affairs and
Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences

B. Brant Bynum, BA, MA, PhD
Associate Dean of the College of Arts and Science and
Director of Advising

Angela Mills Janulis
Administrative Assistant to the Vice President for
Academic Affairs and Dean of the College of Arts
and Sciences

Kathleen A. Miller, PhD
Director of Academic Support Center

CONVERSE II, SPECIAL PROGRAMS AND
LIFELONG LEARNING
Martha E. Rogers, BS, MA, PhD
Director of Converse II, Special Programs and
Lifelong Learning

Dena C. Gomez
Administrative Assistant, Converse II, Special
Programs and Lifelong Learning

MICKEL LIBRARY
Wade M. Woodward, BS, MLS, MA
Director of the Mickel Library, Associate Librarian

Wendi W. Arms, BMus, MMus
Music Librarian, Assistant Librarian I

Leslie B. Berry, BMus, BA
Cataloging and Music Assistant

Mark A. Collier, AB, MA, MLIS
Coordinator of Reference and Collections,
Associate Librarian

Rebecca G. Dalton, BA
Administrative Assistant and Acquisitions Supervisor

Darlene E. Fawver, BA, BMus, MLS, MMus
Coordinator of Music and Technical Services and
Associate Librarian

James G. Harrison, Jr., AB, MA, MLIS, PhD
College Archivist

Oleg Klymentyev, BM, MM
Music and Public Services Assistant and Instructional
Technologist

Rebecca S. Poole, BA
Circulation Supervisor

Shannon M. Wardlow, BA, MLS
Interlibrary Loan and Serials Librarian,
Assistant Librarian I

OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT

OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR
Mary L. Brown, BS, MEd
Registrar
Linda L. Blackwood
Assistant to the Registrar
Meghan A. Cathey, BA
Data Entry and Customer Service Clerk
Elizabeth H. Wood, BA
Data Specialist

OFFICE OF CAREER SERVICES
Karen L. Finnegan, BA, MEd
Director of Career Services
Peggy Rowe
Secretary, Career Services

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES
Jeffrey H. Barker, BA, MA, PhD
Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences
Angela Mills Janulis
Administrative Assistant to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences

INTERNATIONAL STUDIES
Jeri Debois King, BA, MA, PhD
Director of International Studies

OFFICE OF TEACHER EDUCATION
Alicia N. McCourry
Education Department Assistant
Vacant
NCATE Assistant
Sheran B. Steading, BA
Administrative Assistant, Education Department

FACULTY SECRETARIES
Paula M. Cash
Art and Design Department
Sabrina J. Wilson
College of Arts and Sciences

THE WRITING CENTER
Henry S. Howie, III, BA, MBA, MEd, MFA
Director of the Writing Center

PETRIE SCHOOL OF MUSIC
Joseph H. Hopkins, BM, MM, DM
Dean of the Petrie School of Music
Kathryn S. Holt, BA, MEd, EdS
Administrative Assistant

Sharalynne Hicks
Assistant Director, The Alia Lawson Pre-College Program
Frankie D. Humphries
Administrative Assistant, The Alia Lawson Pre-College Program
Paula S. Morgan, BA, MM
Director, The Alia Lawson Pre-College Program
Catherine F. Siarris, BM, MM
Director of Fine Arts Day Camp
Sarah G. Spigner, BA
Business Manager

OFFICE OF CAMPUS LIFE
Haven L. Hart, BA, MEd
Dean of Students
Andrea W. Creech, BA, MEd
Associate Dean of Students
Rhonda L. Mingo, BA, MEd
Director of Residential Life and Community Service Coordinator
Cathy M. Gowan, BS
Administrative Assistant, Campus Life
Candice H. Taylor
Administrative Assistant to the Dean of Students
Katherine T. Landon, BA
Director for Leadership, Service and New Student Programs

OFFICE OF THE CHAPLAIN
Christine L. Henchar Reed, BA, MA, MDiv
Chaplain

WELLNESS CENTER
Carol E. Epps, BA, MEd, PhD
Director of Counseling Services
Lisa M. Lefebvre, RN
Director of Health Services
Heidi A. Moss, LISW
College Counselor
Stephanie W. Trogdon, BS
Administrative Assistant, Wellness Center

INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETIC DEPARTMENT
Margaret S. Moore, A.B., MEd
Director of Intercollegiate Athletics
William L. Rude, Jr., BS
Head Volleyball Coach and Athletic Student Life
Coordinator
Sarah T. Chase, BS, MEd
Athletic Trainer and Resident Counselor
Bretley W. Phillips, BA
Head Basketball Coach
Wanda Copeland, BS
Head Tennis Coach and NCAA Compliance Coordinator
Ross Goodacre, BA, MA
Sports Information Director and Assistant Soccer Coach
Myra C. Hindman
Administrative Assistant, Intercollegiate Athletics
James A. Hymas, BS, MS, DA
Faculty Intercollegiate Athletic Representative
Shannon Rossley, BA
Head Soccer Coach and Fundraising Coordinator
Robin K. Tarpinian, BA
Cross Country Coach

CAMPUS SAFETY
Larry W. Jones
Director of Campus Safety
Carol Ann Parris
Captain, Campus Safety
W. Aaron Daniels
Campus Safety Officer
Bobby R. Finch
Shift Sergeant, Campus Safety
David P. Fortin, II
Campus Safety Officer
Nick Gregory
Campus Safety Officer
John W. Johnson, III
Campus Safety Officer
Natalie C. McIntyre
Campus Safety Officer
Lannie D. Rudicill
Shift Sergeant, Campus Safety
Matthew A. Ward
Campus Safety Officer

SWITCHBOARD
Claire B. Owings
Switchboard Operator and Dispatcher

OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT FOR INSTITUTIONAL ADVANCEMENT
Heather E. Patchett, BA, MAT
Vice President for Institutional Advancement
Dianne Schwendimann
Administrative Assistant, Institutional Advancement

OFFICE OF ALUMNAE
Melissa Daves Johnson, BA, MAT
Director of Alumnae
Robert T. Daniel, BA, MLS
Alumnae Information Coordinator
Adelaide C. Johnson, BA
Coordinator of Recruitment Volunteers
Elizabeth Gaillard Simons, BA
Associate Director of Alumnae

OFFICE OF COMMUNICATIONS
Beth F. Lancaster, BA
Director of Communications
Donna P. Gardner, BA
Communications Associate
Eric L. Lawson, BA
Associate Director of Communications and Senior Writer
George E. Stout, BFA
Webmaster
Vacant
Graphic Designer

OFFICE OF DEVELOPMENT
Dianne P. Ansley, BA, JD
Director of Planned Giving
Annette M. Casey, BS
Director of Donor Relations
Emily R. Collins
Assistant Director of the Converse Fund
Kathy M. Felker
Gift Management Coordinator
Lauren G. Hammond, BA,
Director of Current Gifts
Susan C. Spires
Director of the Converse Fund
Rebecca C. Snow, BA
Advancement Data Coordinator
THE FACULTY

Members of the faculty are listed alphabetically within present rank with the date in parentheses indicating time of original appointment. A second date indicates time of promotion to present rank.

Betsy A. Fleming, president
A.B., Harvard University; M.A., Royal College of Art; M.A., M. Phil., Yale University.

The College of Arts and Sciences

Robert T. Coleman, Jr., president emeritus
B.A.A., University of Texas; M.B.A., Harvard University; C.P.A.; LLD., Clemson University (1959, 1989)

Charles D. Ashmore, dean emeritus and professor emeritus of English
B.A., Harvard University; M.A., George Washington University; Ph.D., Emory University. (1958, 1982)

John A. Byars, Charles A. Dana professor emeritus of English
A.B., Furman University; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. (1965, 1994)

Anita P. Davis, Charles Dana professor emerita of education
B.S., M.A. Appalachian State University; Ed.D., Duke University. (1969, 2005).

Janis I. Dengler, associate professor emerita of health and physical education

James G. Harrison, Jr., associate professor emeritus of classics, Director of Archives
A.B., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Harvard University; M.S.L.S., Simmons College; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. (1970, 2002)

Phillip E. Highsmith, Charles A. Dana professor emeritus of physics
B.S., East Tennessee State University; M.Ed., University of Virginia; Ph.D., Ohio State University. (1966, 1991)

William J. Kimball, professor emeritus of English
B.S., Rutgers University; M.S., Middlebury College; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University. (1965, 1987)

Joe Ann Lever, dean emerita and associate professor emerita of biology
B.A., M.A., University of Mississippi; LL.D., Converse College. (1962, 2002)

Melba L. Long, professor emerita of art
A.B., Meredith College; M.R.E., Southwestern Theological Seminary; M.F.A., University of Pennsylvania and the Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts. (1960, 1989)

Martha T. Lovett, dean emerita of Graduate Studies and Special Programs and associate professor emerita of education
B.A., James Madison University; M.A., Cleveland State University; Ph.D., Bowling Green State University (1986, 2002)

Gayle G. Magruder, associate professor emerita of physical education
B.S., Auburn University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro. (1967, 2001)

Nathaniel F. Magruder, associate professor emeritus of history
A.B., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. (1962, 1994)

John P. Martin, Jr., associate professor emeritus of special education

Spencer R. Mathews, Jr., associate professor emeritus of psychology
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia. (1967, 1973)

Robert E. Muzzy, associate professor emeritus of sociology

Robert W. Powell, Jr., Charles A. Dana professor emeritus of biology
B.S., Memphis State University; M.S., University of Houston; Ph.D., Duke University. (1963, 1999)

Alfred O. Schmitz, professor emeritus of philosophy
B.A., Rutgers University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. (1961, 1989)

Rosa C. Shand, Larrabee professor emerita of English
B.A., Randolph-Macon Woman’s College; M.A.,
George M. Speed, associate professor emeritus of mathematics and director of the computer center
B.S., Birmingham-Southern College;
M.S., Ph.D., George Peabody College for Teachers. (1964, 2001)

John W. Stevenson, Charles A. Dana professor emeritus of English
A.B., Wofford College; M.A., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University. (1962, 1983)

Malinda Maxfield Tulloh, Leland L. and Nell B. Larrabee professor emerita of English
B.A., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University. (1976, 1997)

Jeffrey R. Willis, Jr., Andrew Helmus distinguished professor emeritus of history
B.A. Furman University; M.A., Ph.D. University of Virginia. (1967, 2005)

TEACHING FACULTY
Jeffrey H. Barker, professor of religion and philosophy, vice president for academic affairs and dean of the college of arts and sciences
B.A., California State University; M.A., Ph.D., Purdue University (2002)

Thomas R. McDaniel, professor of education, senior vice president

Martha E. Rogers, associate professor of education
B.S., M.A., Furman University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina. (2004, 2005)

PROFESSORS
Mayo Mac Boggs, professor of art
B.A., University of Kentucky; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. (1970, 1994)

Karen L. Carmean, Charles A. Dana professor of English
B.A., M.A., North Texas State University; Ph.D., Auburn University. (1983, 1997)

Jean E. Dunbar, professor of mathematics
B.A., Erskine College; M.S., Ph.D., Clemson University. (1986, 2005)

Joe P. Dunn, Charles A. Dana professor of history and politics
B.S., Southeast Missouri State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Missouri—Columbia. (1976, 1988)

Rafael E. Hernandez, Reeves Brothers professor of Spanish
B.Architecture, Bolivariana University; M.S. Planning, Ph.D. in Spanish and Latin American Literatures, University of Tennessee. (1984, 1993)

Jerry J. Howe, Charles A. Dana professor of chemistry
B.S., Ohio University; Ph.D., Michigan State University. (1972, 1986)

Jeri D. King, Anne Morrison Chapman distinguished professor of modern languages
B.A., George Peabody College; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University. (1972, 1992)

Teresa A. Prater, professor of studio art

John M. Theilmann, professor of history and politics, Nisbet Honors program co-director
B.A., University of Missouri, Rolla; M.A., M.P.A., Ph.D., University of Georgia. (1985, 2001)

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS
William M. Baker, associate professor of psychology
B.A., Oberlin College; Ph.D., Duke University. (1967, 1978)

John M. Bald, associate professor of theatre

Ansley H. Boggs, associate professor of special education, director of special education, director of teacher education and certification
B.A., Converse College; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ed.D., University of South Carolina. (1980, 1993)

Nancy S. Breard, associate professor of education, assistant director of graduate studies, and coordinator of gifted program
B.A., Newcomb College; M.Ed., Northeast Louisiana University; Ed.D., University of Georgia. (1989, 2004)
Laura Feitzinger Brown, associate professor of English, Nisbet Honors program co-director B.A., Williams College; M.A., University of Virginia; Ph.D., University of North Carolina–Chapel Hill. (1997, 2003)

B. Brant Bynum, associate dean of the college of arts and sciences, associate professor of Spanish, director of advising B.A., Austin College; M.A., University of Missouri at Columbia; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. (1988, 1993)

David W. Cheser, associate professor of education, director of early childhood education B.S., Campbellsville College; M.A., Georgetown College; Ed.S., Eastern Kentucky University; Ph.D., George Peabody College. (1979, 1985)

Deborah M. Haydon, associate professor of education B.A., Converse College; M.Ed., Smith College; Ed.D., University of Missouri-Columbia (2005)

Woodrow W. Hughes, Jr., associate professor of economics and business B.A., Furman University; M.A., Clemson University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina. (1986, 1995)

Steven R. Hunt, associate professor of theatre B.S., Francis Marion College; M.F.A., University of Utah (1990, 2002)


Sharon E. Lambert, associate professor of chemistry A.B., Randolph-Macon Woman’s College; Ph.D., University of Massachusetts—Mount Holyoke College. (1973, 1980)

Janet R. LeFrancois, associate professor of psychology B.A., Converse College; M.A., Ph.D., West Virginia University. (1985, 1991)


**Monica L. McCoy, associate professor of psychology** B.A., Grove City College; M.S., Villanova University; Ph.D., University of Wyoming. (1997, 2003)


Margaret S. Moore, associate professor of physical education, director of intercollegiate athletics A.B. Queens College; M.Ed., University of Georgia. (1973, 1991)


Richard D. Mulkey, associate professor of English, director of creative writing B.A., Bluefield College; M.S., Radford University; M.S.A., Wichita State University. (1995, 2000)

Frazer S. M. Pajak, AIA, associate professor of interior design and historic preservation consultant B.Arch., M.Arch., Clemson University. (1985, 1992)

Joseph I. Pitts, associate professor of education B.A., Piedmont College; M.Ed., Clemson; Ph.D., University of South Carolina. (2005)


***Jeffrey J. Poelvoorde, associate professor of politics** B.A., M.A., Northern Illinois University; Ph.D., University of Virginia. (1986, 1992)

Anthony S. Scavillo, associate professor of modern languages B.A., LaSalle College; M.A., Catholic University of America; Doctorat de Troisi me cycle, Universit  de Strasbourg, France. (1979, 1986)

Suzanne Schuweiler-Daab, associate professor of art history B.A., M.A., Virginia Commonwealth University; Ph.D., University of Illinois. (1992, 2001)


Edna J. Steele, associate professor of biology
B.S., M.S., University of the Philippines; Ph.D., Clemson University. (1997)

Susan C. Tekulve, associate professor of English
B.A., Miami University; M.F.A., Wichita State University. (1999, 2005)

Melissa A. Walker, associate professor of history
B.A., Maryville College, M.A., Providence College; Ph.D., Clark University. (1996, 2002)

Catherine Jones West, associate professor of French and director of women's studies
B.A., University of North Carolina at Asheville; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. (1988, 1995)

Madelyn V. Young, associate professor of economics
A.B., Indiana University; M.A., University of Notre Dame; Ph.D., Georgia State University. (1991, 1996)

David C. Zacharias, associate professor of art

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Emily K. Arndt, assistant professor of religion and philosophy

Andrew Blanchard, assistant professor of art
B.A., University of Southern Mississippi; M.F.A., The University of Mississippi. (2005)

Peter H. Brown, assistant professor of computer science
M.S., Ph.D., University of North Carolina; D.A., Williams College. (2003)

Nian-Yi Chen, assistant professor of biology
D.D.S., Shanghai 2nd Medical University; M.S., Ph.D., Ohio University. (2002)

Sherry E. Fohr, visiting assistant professor of religion
B.A., Ithaca College; M.A., Ph.D. University of Virginia. (2005)

Joan L. Foss, assistant professor of sociology

Clayton F. Houchens, assistant professor of Spanish
B.A., Davidson College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Oregon. (2001)

Douglas P. Jensen, assistant professor of biology
B.S., University of Michigan; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. (1999)

Terri Jory-Johnsen, assistant professor of interior design
B.S., M.S., University of Tennessee, Knoxville. (2004)

Richard G. Keen, assistant professor of psychology
B.A., Kent State University; Ph.D., Indiana University. (2004)

Lynn M. Knight, assistant professor of special education
A.A., Hillsborough Community College; B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of South Florida. (2004)

Kelly Harrison Maguire, assistant professor of education, director of NCATE
B.A., M.Ed., Converse College; Ph.D., Clemson University. (2000)

Marlene E. Preedom, assistant professor of economics and business
B.S., Southern Illinois University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina. (1989)

Jianxiang Qiao, assistant professor of computer science
B.S., Nanjing University, China; M.S., University of Southern Mississippi. (2004)

Anita R. Rose, assistant professor of English
B.A., Concord College; M.Ed., North Carolina State University; M.A., Western Carolina University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro. (2001)

Edward C. Woodfin, assistant professor of history
B.S., Baylor, University; M.A., Texas A & M University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University. (2005)

INSTRUCTORS

Dianne R. Bagnel, director of art education
B.S., East Carolina University; M.Ed., Converse. (2002)

Merilyn Melton Field, director of art therapy
B.A., Converse College; M.A., Vermont College of Norwich University. (1999)
Ed E. Gosnell, instructor of education and director of clinical experiences

Henry S. Howie, instructor of English and director of the writing center
B.A., Clemson University; M.B.A., Winthrop University; M.Ed., Converse College; M.F.A., Vermont College. (2005)

B.S., University of South Carolina; J.D., University of South Carolina Law. (1989)

Mary A. Nicholson, instructor of theatre
B.A., Converse College; M.A., University of Washington, Seattle. (1994)

Jennifer S. Spearman, instructor of dance

Terrell Tracy, instructor of education
B.A., University of North Carolina Chapel Hill; M.A., Boston University. (2005)

PROFESSIONAL LIBRARIANS

Wendi W. Arms, music librarian, assistant librarian

Mark A. Collier, coordinator of reference and collections, associate librarian
A.B., University of Georgia; M.L.I.S., Vanderbilt University; M.A., Vanderbilt University. (1997)

Darlene E. Fawver, coordinator of music and technical services, associate librarian
B.A., College of William and Mary; B.Mus., Westminster Choir College; M.L.S., M.Mus., Indiana University. (1983, 1994)

Shannon M. Wardlow, interlibrary loan, serials librarian, assistant librarian I
B.A., M.L.I.S., University of South Carolina (2001)

Wade M. Woodward, director of Mickel Library
associate librarian
B.S., Mississippi State University; M.L.S., University of Mississippi; M.A., Norwich University. (1992)

* Sabbatical leave Fall 2005 and January 2006
** Sabbatical leave Fall 2005
*** Sabbatical leave Fall 2005

The Petrie School of Music

EMERITI

Lera Gooch Borden, associate professor emerita of piano and accompanying

Perry C. Daniels, professor emeritus of voice
B.S., Davidson College; M.Mus., D.M.A. University of Michigan. (1965, 1994)

Virginia McCall Gore, associate professor emerita of piano and music education
B.Mus., M.Mus., Converse College; Ed.D., University of Georgia. (1955, 1992)

Irene Rosenberg Grau, professor emerita of piano pedagogy
Undergraduate studies at Juilliard and Mannes Schools; M.A., Western State College of Colorado, Gunnison; Ph.D., University of Michigan; Fulbright Fellowship, State Academy of Music and Dramatic Art and the University of Vienna. (1962, 1994)

Henry J. Janiec, dean emeritus; Daniel professor emeritus of conducting; director, Brevard Music Center

Alia Ross Lawson, Mary Reynolds Babcock professor emeritus of music education
BMus Greensboro College; M.A., Columbia University; Columbia University Music Education Seminar abroad; L.H.D., Greensboro College. (1943, 1977)

John T. MacLean, Charles E. Daniel professor emeritus of music theory, composition, and strings
A.B., Drew University; M.A., M.M., Florida State University; D.M., Indiana University; additional studies at Columbia University, California Institute of the Arts. (1975, 1991)
Ross A. Magoulas, associate professor emeritus of voice and opera
B.Mus., Converse College; M.Mus., Florida State University. (1982, 1992)

Roger A. McDuffie, Jr., professor emeritus of brass instruments, music theory, and composition

Jane Rolandi Gray, Mary Reynolds Babcock professor emerita of voice
B.Mus., Salem College; studies in voice with Bair, Verna; repertoire with Cimara, Terni, Bamboeschek; lessons in scena with Yanapolous, Baccalonii, Defrere. (1964, 1989)

John Turnbull, associate professor emeritus of organ

Eleanor Stanley White, associate professor emerita of piano

TEACHING FACULTY

Joseph H. Hopkins, professor of voice and dean of the Petrie School of Music
B.M., Shorter College; M.M., Baylor University; D.M., Indiana University. (2002)

PROFESSORS

Beverly Reed Hay, Daniel professor of voice
B.A., M.M., University of South Carolina; D.M., Indiana University. (1989, 1997)

Douglas Alan Weeks, Babcock professor of piano

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

S. David Berry, associate professor of music theory and history
B.M., University of Maryland; M.M., Converse College; D.M.A., University of South Carolina. (1986, 1999)

Ronald P. Boudreaux, associate professor of voice and director of opera
B.A., Indiana University; M.A., University of Southern California, Santa Barbara; D.M.A., University of Southern California. (2000)

Patricia Solesbee Foy, associate professor of music education
B.M., Converse College; M.M.E., Ph.D., University of South Carolina. (1990, 1995)

Sarah J. Johnson, associate professor of violin

Keith W. Jones, associate professor of voice

Susan Lynn Lyle, associate professor of voice and director of choral activities
B.A., Kalamazoo College; M.M., Peabody Conservatory of Music; D.M.A., University of Oregon. (1996)

Siegwart Reichwald, associate professor of musicology
B.M., University of South Carolina; M.M., Ph.D., Florida State University. (2004)

Malcolm Scott Robbins, associate professor of music theory and composition, assistant dean of the Petrie School of Music
B.A., Wake Forest University; M.A., Duke University; D.M., Florida State University. (1998)

Melanie Foster Taylor, associate professor of piano pedagogy
B.M., Oberlin Conservatory; M.A., Marshall University; D.M., Indiana University. (1997)

Elizabeth York, associate professor of music therapy
B.M., University of Georgia; M.M., PhD., University of Miami. (2005)

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Kenneth R. Law, Jr., assistant professor of violoncello
B.M., Eastman School of Music; M.M., Diploma, Cleveland Institute of Music; Graduate Performance Diploma, Peabody Conservatory. (1996, 2000)

Colleen Richardson, assistant professor of music education, director of wind ensemble
B.M., Brandon University; M.M., University of Calgary; pursuing a D.M.A., University of
Christopher M. Vaneman, assistant professor of flute and musicology

Kelly A. Vaneman, assistant professor of oboe and music history
B.M., Baylor University; M.M., M.M.A., D.M.A., Yale University School of Music; Certificate of Performance, Koninklijk Konservatorium Brussel. (1997, 2001)

LECTURERS
Valerie K. MacPhail, lecturer of voice
B.A., College of William and Mary; M.M., Florida State University; additional graduate study, University of Illinois; doctoral study, University of South Carolina. (1994, 2000)

Paula S. Morgan, director of Alia Lawson Pre-College Program

Mildred A. Roche, director of accompanying
B.M., Converse College; M.M., Boston University. (1988)

ADJUNCT FACULTY
Martin Aigner, music media and music business
M.M., University of Vienna (2000)

Ian Bracchitta, double bass
B.M., University of Massachusetts at Amherst; Jazz Studies at Berklee College of Music. (1999)

James Patrick Buckland, guitar
B.M., M.T., University of Toronto; M.M., University of Akron; D.M.A., University of South Carolina. (2002)

Sonja Coppenbarger, bassoon
B.M., University of Victoria; M.M., New England Conservatory; Studies with Reed, Walt, Eifert, Formacek, Kelley. (1996)

Kerry Ward Davis, music education
THE ALUMNAE ASSOCIATION

The Converse College Alumnae Association was founded in 1894 “to promote the interests of the college.” The Association is comprised of over 13,000 graduates and nongraduates who attended Converse for at least one year and who live in every state in the union, including the District of Columbia, and 30 foreign countries.

The Alumnae Association is organized into a nationwide system of geographic regions. This structure includes National Chairs of Alumnae Development, Recruitment, Young Alumnae, and Clubs. Within the eight regions, area Clubs carry on the volunteer work of the Association. Altogether, more than 600 volunteers are working to support Converse’s programs.

Alumnae Association programs held annually are: Alumnae Weekend, for special reunion classes; Learn Over Lunch, a monthly luncheon with faculty lecture for the Spartanburg community; Golden Club Luncheon hosted by the Granddaughter’s Club; and lifelong learning travel opportunities for alumnae and friends.

The Converse College Alumnae Association is a member of the Council for Advancement and Support of Education, and graduates of the College are eligible for membership in the American Association of University Women.

THE DIRECTORY FOR CORRESPONDENCE

Please address inquiries as follows:
College of Arts and Sciences, Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences
School of Music, Dean of The Petrie School of Music
Admissions, Vice President for Enrollment
Expenses and business matters, Vice President for Finance & Administration
Alumnae interests, Director of Alumnae
Student interests, Dean of Students
Transcripts and academic reports, Registrar
Financial Assistance, Director of Scholarships and Financial Assistance
Graduate Programs, Director of Graduate Studies and Special Programs

NOTE: Information concerning the Graduate Studies program is available in the Graduate Catalog.
INDEX

Academic Advisement ...........................................29-30
Academic Calendar ............................................2–3, 27
Academic Honors ...............................................31
Academic Life .....................................................27-32
Academic Policies on Disabilities .........................43-44
Academic Regulations ......................................33-42
Academic Regulations for Internships ...............28-29
Academic Standards ..........................................35-36
Academic Support Center ..................................30
Acceleration .......................................................37
Accommodations for Students with Disabilities ......43-44
Accounting ..........................................................71-72, 76-77
Accreditations and Affiliations .........................5-6, 148
Administration, The .............................................171-174
Administrative Withdrawal ..................................41
Admission of Transfer Students .........................10, 147
Admission to Teacher Education .........................81
Admissions ..................................................9-11, 43, 147
Admissions Requirements and Regulations
for International Students ........................................10-11
Advanced Placement Tests ...................................37,148
Advisors, Petrie School of Music .........................148
Alia Lawson Pre-College Program of
Music and Dance ..................................................149
Alternate Year Courses ...........................................38
Alumnae Association, The ..................................182
Art and Design, Department of .....................47-62
Art Education .......................................................47-48
Art History ..........................................................48-49
Art Therapy ..........................................................49-50
Arts Management ...............................................140
Audit ....................................................................37
Biology, Department of ..................................63-67
Biochemistry .........................................................68-69
Board of Trustees, The ........................................169-170
Brevard Music Center .........................................149
Business Administration ..................................72-74, 78-79, 187
Campus Map ........................................................186-187
Campus Safety & Security ..................................42
Career and Pre-Professional Programs ..............28, 140-146
Career Services, Office of ....................................28
Changing Courses ...............................................40
Chaplain’s Office ....................................................7-8
Chemistry, Department of ..................................68-70
Choral ....................................................................156-157
Classification Requirements ..................................37
College of Arts & Sciences, The ...................45-46
Committees of the Trustees ...................................170
Computer Science/Mathematics, see
Mathematics, Physics, and ................................117-118
Converse II Program, The .................................27-28
Counseling Services ...............................................8
Course Offerings, Petrie School of Music ..........149

Courses of Instruction Keys to the
Numbering System ................................................39
Creative Writing ..................................................96-97
Credentials Required for Freshman Applicant ....9-10
Credentials Required for Transfer Applicant ....10, 148
Credit by Examination .......................................10, 37
Curriculum, The ....................................................27
Dance ....................................................................133
Dean’s List ..............................................................31
Degree Program, Petrie School of Music ..........149
Directed Independent Study ............................36
Directory for Correspondence .........................182
Disqualification .....................................................35-36
Double Major, The .................................................33
Early Commencement Participants ..................34
Economics, Accounting, and Business,
Department of ..................................................71-79
Economics ..........................................................71, 74-76
Education, Department of ...............................80-95
Education, Early Childhood ..................................82
Education, Elementary ...........................................82
Education of Women ..............................................5
English, Department of .....................................96-100
Environmental Studies Minor .............................139
Facilities, Petrie School of Music .........................148
Faculty, The ..........................................................175-181
Fees and Financial Assistance ......................12-26
Final Exams ...........................................................35
Foreign Languages and Literatures,
Department of ...................................................101-105
Founder’s Ideal .........................................................4
Founding of the College, The .........................5
French .................................................................101
General Administration .....................................171-174
General Education Program ............................45-46
German ...............................................................101
Grade Reports and Transcripts ............................36
Grades and Quality Points ..................................34
Graduation with Honors .......................................31
Health & Physical Education,
Department of ..................................................106-107
Health Forms ..........................................................8, 10
Health Services .......................................................8
History and Politics, Department of ..........108-114
Honorary Organizations ...................................31-32
Honor Tradition ....................................................6
Human Resource Management ..........................73
Individualized Major ............................................38-39
Instrumental ..........................................................157
Interdisciplinary Minors ....................................139
Interior Design ......................................................52-54
International Baccalaureate ................................37
International Business .........................................73
International Students Admissions
Requirements & Regulations ................................10-11
Summer School at Converse .............................. 38
Table of Contents ............................................. 1

**Theatre and Dance, Department of ........130-135**

Three-year Degree, The ............................... 37-38
Transfer of Credits from Other Institutions .... 38
Transportation .......................... .................................. 40
Two Degrees ........................................................... 33
Undergraduate Students enrolling in
  Graduate Courses ........................................... 37
  Visitors ................................................................. 3
  Voice .......................................................... 151
  Wellness Center .................................................. 8
  Wind Instruments ................... 152-153
  Withdrawal ......................................................... 41
  Wofford College Cooperation Program ....... 39-40
  Women’s Studies ................................................. 139
  Writing Center ................................................... 30
1. Wilson Hall  
   Administration  
   Admissions  
   Gee Dining Room  
   Hazel B. Abbott Theatre  
   Laird Studio Theatre  
2. Pell Residence Hall  
3. Campus Safety/Information  
4. Dexter Residence Hall  
5. Mickel Library  
   Academic Success Center  
   Media Services  
   Writing Center  
6. Carmichael Hall  
   Registrar  
   Hartness Auditorium  
7. Ezell Building  
   Graduate Education  
   Converse II  
   Continuing Education  
8. Kuhn Science Hall  
9. Faculty/Staff Parking  
10. Facilities Management  
11. Student Parking  
12. Montgomery Parking Lot  
13. Montgomery Student Activities Building  
   Campus Bookstore  
   Pool  
   Dance Studio  
   Sneakers  
14. Phifer Science Hall  
15. Amphitheatre  
16. Blackman Music Building  
17. Milliken Fine Arts Building  
   Milliken Art Gallery  
18. Belk Parking Lot  
19. Sally Abney Rose Physical Activity Complex and The Weisiger Center  
20. Belk Residence Hall  
21. Cudd Residence Hall  
22. Williams Residence Hall  
23. Andrews Residence Hall  
24. Morris Residence Hall  
25. Food Service/Twichell Delivery  
26. Twichell Parking Lot  
27. Fairview Parking Lot  
28. Carnegie Building  
   Business Office  
   Financial Assistance Office  
   Human Resources  
   Information Technology Services  
29. Lawson Pre-College of Music and Dance  
30. Twichell Auditorium  
31. Cleveland Hall/Alumnae House